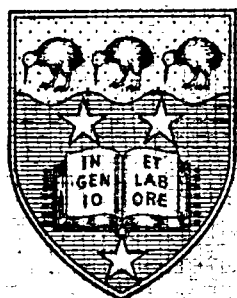
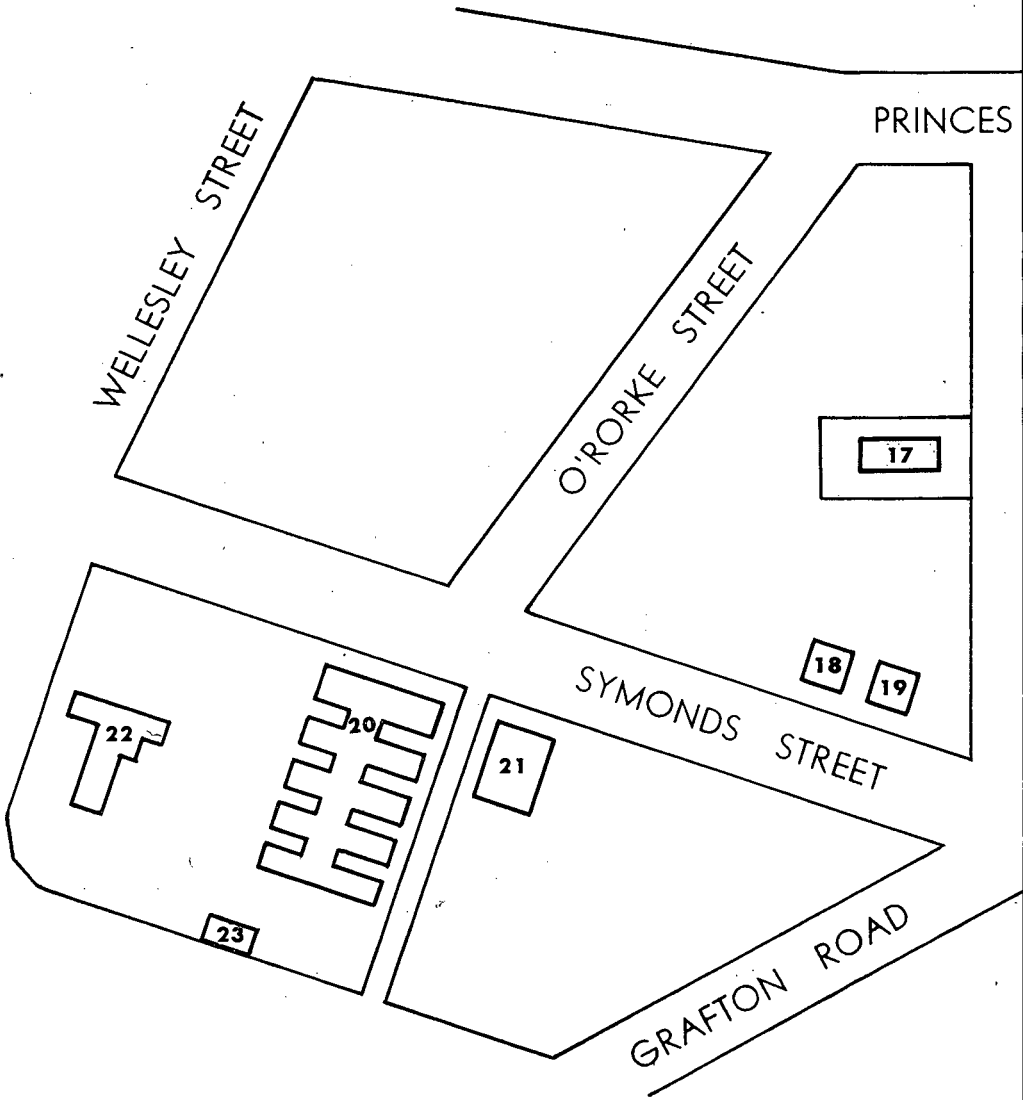


The
UNIVERSITY
of
AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1960

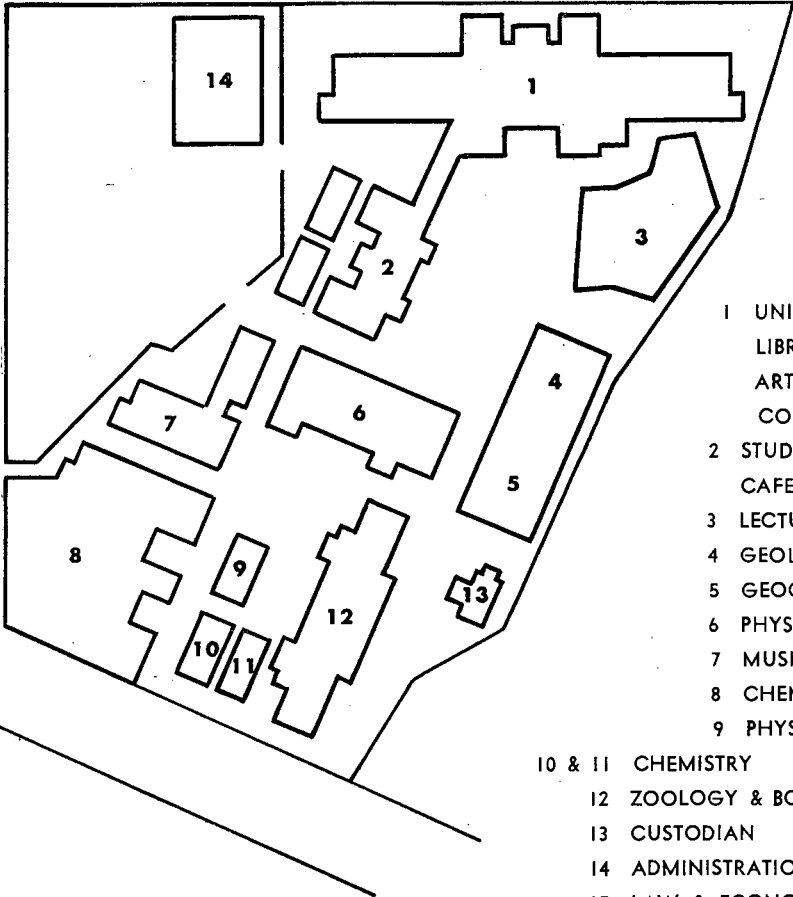


15

16

STREET

ALFRED STREET



- 1 UNIVERSITY HALL
LIBRARY
ARTS
COMMERCE
- 2 STUDENTS' BLOCK
CAFETERIA
- 3 LECTURE THEATRES
- 4 GEOLOGY
- 5 GEOGRAPHY
- 6 PHYSICS
- 7 MUSIC
- 8 CHEMISTRY
- 9 PHYSICS

- 10 & 11 CHEMISTRY
- 12 ZOOLOGY & BOTANY
- 13 CUSTODIAN
- 14 ADMINISTRATION
- 15 LAW & ECONOMICS
- 16 ADULT EDUCATION CENTRE
- 17 ADULT EDUCATION
- 18 ANTHROPOLOGY
- 19 PSYCHOLOGY
- 20 & 21 ARCHITECTURE & TOWN
PLANNING
- 22 & 23 ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

*A Constituent Institution
of the
University of New Zealand*

CALENDAR

1960

PRINTED FOR
THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
BY
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND
1960

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	5
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	18
THE COUNCIL	19
THE PROFESSORIAL BOARD	21
DEANS OF FACULTIES	22
ACADEMIC STAFF	23
GENERAL INFORMATION	33
MATRICULATION	35
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM	37
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION	39
 TERMS AND LECTURES:	
UNIVERSITY OF NEW ZEALAND STATUTE	41
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND REGULATIONS	44
 BURSARIES AND STUDY AWARDS	
EXEMPTION FROM LECTURES	50
CONDUCT OF EXAMINATIONS	51
TRANSFER OF STUDENTS	57
DISCIPLINE	59
THE LIBRARY	61
 SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES:	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND AWARDS	64
UNIVERSITY OF NEW ZEALAND AWARDS	114
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	125
 ANNUAL FEES	
EXAMINATION FEES	133
 COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS	139
SCIENCE	212
COMMERCE	246
LAW	258
MUSIC	273
ARCHITECTURE	291
TOWN PLANNING	311
ENGINEERING	313
FINE ARTS	334
OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY	340

TIMETABLES:								
ARTS	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	344
SCIENCE	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	346
ECONOMICS	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	348
LAW	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	349
MUSIC	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	350
O'RORKE HALL	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	351
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	352
PHYSICAL EDUCATION	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	352
STUDENT ADVISERS	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	352
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	353
PUBLICATIONS	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	358
THESES	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	371
ROLL OF GRADUATES	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	374
FORM OF LEGACY	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	385
INDEX	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	386

The following material is published each five years only. It was last included in the Calendar for 1956:

FORMER OFFICERS

HISTORICAL SKETCH

BENEFACTIONS

DONORS TO THE LIBRARY

LEGISLATION

ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL

COURT OF CONVOCATION RULES

Marginal black lines indicate amendments to which particular attention is drawn.

C A L E N D A R 1 9 6 0

IMPORTANT DATES

SPECIAL ADMISSIONS: Students seeking Provisional or Ad Eundem Statum admission should complete all arrangements before 19th February.

INTERNAL STUDENTS: Enrolment will take place between 22nd - 26th February. Prescribed dates for the various Faculties will be advertised in the daily newspapers. An Enrolment Fee of £2 will be payable by all students who do NOT enrol on the prescribed dates.

EXTERNAL STUDENTS: Exemption applications should be completed between 14th January and 29th February.

TERMS CARRIED FORWARD: Students should apply as soon as Degree results are known, and complete applications between 14th January and 30th March.

EXAMINATIONS: Entries must be completed by 10th May for Masters and Engineering Professional; all others by 10th June.

CHANGES OF COURSE: The last day for withdrawals from classes is 3rd June.

 C A L E N D A R 1 9 6 0

JANUARY

1 FRI
 2 SAT
 3 SUN
 4 MON
 5 TUES
 6 WED
 7 THUR
 8 FRI
 9 SAT

10 SUN Entries (with fees) for Special Intermediate Examinations in
 Medicine, Dentistry, Home Science and Agriculture close
 with the Registrar, Auckland.

11 MON Applications for University Research Fund Fellowships close
 with the Registrar, Auckland.

12 TUES

13 WED

14 THUR Registry re-opens.

15 FRI

16 SAT

17 SUN

18 MON

19 TUES

20 WED

21 THUR

22 FRI

23 SAT

24 SUN

25 MON

26 TUES

27 WED

28 THUR

29 FRI

30 SAT

 31 SUN

FEBRUARY

 1 MON
 2 TUES
 3 WED
 4 THUR
 5 FRI
 6 SAT

 7 SUN
 8 MON
 9 TUES
 10 WED
 11 THUR
 12 FRI
 13 SAT

 14 SUN
 15 MON Council meets.
 16 TUES
 17 WED
 18 THUR
 19 FRI
 20 SAT

 21 SUN
 22 MON
 23 TUES
 24 WED
 25 THUR
 26 FRI
 27 SAT

Enrolment of all internal students. Details of prescribed dates for the various Faculties will be advertised in the daily newspapers. Science students must produce official letter of admission to Science classes.

 28 SUN Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented theses by this date will be required to re-enrol. They will not be entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May.
 Applications close for the J. P. Campbell Bursary (Law).
 29 MON First Term opens.

MARCH

 1 TUES Exemption applications due, and not accepted after this date, except with late fee by 31st March.
 Applications close for the Hugh Campbell Scholarship (Law).
 Applications for the Beit Fellowship for Scientific Research must be received by the Registrar, Imperial College, London, by this date.

2 WED
 3 THUR
 4 FRI
 5 SAT

6 SUN
 7 MON
 8 TUES
 9 WED
 10 THUR
 11 FRI
 12 SAT

13 SUN
 14 MON
 15 TUES
 16 WED
 17 THUR
 18 FRI
 19 SAT

20 SUN
 21 MON Council meets.

22 TUES
 23 WED
 24 THUR

25 FRI Last day for late enrolments (except Ph.D.) except with special Professorial Board approval in each case.

26 SAT

27 SUN
 28 MON
 29 TUES
 30 WED
 31 THUR

Applications close for Terms to be carried forward.
 Late fee exemption applications not accepted after this date.

APRIL

1 FRI Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar, Auckland, for the Diploma in Obstetrics examination.
 Essays for the Macmillan Brown and Arnold Atkinson Prizes must be sent to the Registrar, University of New Zealand, by this date.

2 SAT

3 SUN
 4 MON
 5 TUES

6	WED	
7	THUR	
8	FRI	
9	SAT	
10	SUN	Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply by this date to the Registrars, Auckland and University of New Zealand. (Holders of diplomas in Architecture, Urban Valuation, Educational Psychology and Executant Diploma in Music apply to Auckland only.)
11	MON	
12	TUES	
13	WED	
14	THUR	
15	FRI	Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.
16	SAT	
17	SUN	
18	MON	
19	TUES	Easter Recess ends.
20	WED	
21	THUR	
22	FRI	
23	SAT	
24	SUN	
25	MON	Anzac Day.
26	TUES	
27	WED	
28	THUR	
29	FRI	
30	SAT	
MAY		
1	SUN	Applications close for Provisional Admission except with late fee.
2	MON	
3	TUES	
4	WED	
5	THUR	
6	FRI	Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.
7	SAT	First Term closes.
8	SUN	
9	MON	

- 10 TUES Examination entries (with fees) close with the Registrar, Auckland, for Masters and Honours degrees in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, and Engineering, also Engineering Professional examinations (not Intermediate).
Diploma in Education candidates presenting the original investigation must register by this date.
Diploma in Educational Psychology candidates presenting the written report must register by this date.
M.Sc. candidates must advise the Registrar, Auckland, of their intention to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination, by this date.

11 WED
12 THUR
13 FRI
14 SAT

15 SUN
16 MON Council meets.
17 TUES
18 WED
19 THUR
20 FRI
21 SAT

22 SUN
23 MON
24 TUES
25 WED
26 THUR
27 FRI
28 SAT

29 SUN
30 MON Second Term opens.
31 TUES Examination entries due by 10th May received until this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.
Essays for the Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law must be delivered to the Registrar, Auckland, by this date.

JUNE

- 1 WED Latest date for signing Matriculation declarations except with late fee.
Applications for Provisional Admission received up to this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.
Applications close with the Registrar, University of Otago, for the Philip Neill Memorial Prize in Music.

2	THUR	
3	FRI	Applications close for withdrawal from lectures with partial remission of fees.
4	SAT	
5	SUN	
6	MON	Queen's Birthday.
7	TUES	
8	WED	
9	THUR	
10	FRI	<p>Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar, Auckland, for the following October and November examinations: B.A., B.Sc., B.Com., LL.B., Law Professional, B.Arch., Mus.B., B.D., Intermediate Examinations for M.B., B.D.S., B.H.Sc., B.Agr.Sc., B.E.; the following University of New Zealand Diplomas: Banking, Education, Fine Arts, Journalism, Music and Town Planning; also the University of Auckland Diplomas in Architecture, Urban Valuation, Educational Psychology and the Executant Diploma in Music.</p> <p>NOTE: Commerce students entering for both Degree and Professional examinations must make all their entries with Auckland only.</p> <p>Entries (with fees) for the Professional Examinations in Accountancy and Architecture close with the Registrar, University of New Zealand, for non-degree students.</p> <p>For special examinations not included above, see the University of New Zealand Calendar.</p> <p>Applications for Senior Scholarships in Arts, Science, Law, Music and Commerce should be lodged with the Registrar, Auckland.</p>
11	SAT	
12	SUN	
13	MON	
14	TUES	
15	WED	
16	THUR	
17	FRI	
18	SAT	
19	SUN	
20	MON	Council meets.
21	TUES	
22	WED	
23	THUR	
24	FRI	
25	SAT	

26 SUN
27 MON
28 TUES
29 WED
30 THUR

JULY

1 FRI Examination entries due 10th June received until this date
if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.

2 SAT

3 SUN

4 MON Mid-term break begins.

5 TUES

6 WED

7 THUR

8 FRI

9 SAT Mid-term break ends.

10 SUN

11 MON

12 TUES

13 WED

14 THUR

15 FRI

16 SAT

17 SUN

18 MON Council meets.

19 TUES

20 WED

21 THUR

22 FRI

23 SAT

24 SUN

25 MON

26 TUES

27 WED

28 THUR

29 FRI

30 SAT

31 SUN Applications close for the following Music Scholarships:
Auckland Centennial Music; Bishop Music; Walter Kirby
Singing.

AUGUST

1 MON Annual meeting of Senate this month.

2 TUES
3 WED
4 THUR
5 FRI
6 SAT

7 SUN
8 MON
9 TUES
10 WED
11 THUR
12 FRI
13 SAT Second Term closes.

14 SUN
15 MON Council meets.
16 TUES
17 WED
18 THUR
19 FRI
20 SAT

21 SUN
22 MON
23 TUES
24 WED
25 THUR
26 FRI
27 SAT

28 SUN
29 MON
30 TUES
31 WED

SEPTEMBER

1 THUR Entries (with fees) for the Sinclair Scholarship (Entrance) to be sent to the Registrar, University of New Zealand, by this date.
 Entries (with fees) for Preliminary Examination for Diploma in Fine Arts close with Registrar, University of New Zealand, by this date. Fees £3/10/- for whole examination; £2/5/- if divided.

2 FRI
3 SAT

4 SUN
5 MON Third Term opens.

6 TUES
7 WED
8 THUR
9 FRI
10 SAT

11 SUN
12 MON
13 TUES
14 WED
15 THUR
16 FRI
17 SAT

18 SUN
19 MON Council meets.
20 TUES
21 WED
22 THUR Entries due University of New Zealand 1st September
received until this date with late fee of £2/2/-.

23 FRI
24 SAT

25 SUN
26 MON
27 TUES
28 WED
29 THUR
30 FRI

Applications close with the Registrar, Auckland, for the
Duffus Lubecki Scholarship (Science).
Applications close for admission to the course for the
Executant Diploma in Music. (Applications for
Government Bursaries for the course close about this
time also. The exact date will be advertised during the
year.)

OCTOBER

1 SAT Applications close with the Registrar, University of New
Zealand, for the Lissie Rathbone Scholarship (Arts).
Applications close with the Registrar, Auckland, for the
Sir George Grey Scholarship (Science).

2 SUN
3 MON
4 TUES
5 WED
6 THUR
7 FRI
8 SAT

9 SUN
10 MON
11 TUES
12 WED
13 THUR
14 FRI
15 SAT

16 SUN
17 MON Council meets.
18 TUES
19 WED
20 THUR
21 FRI
22 SAT

23 SUN
24 MON Observed as Labour Day holiday.
25 TUES Internal Degree and Diploma examinations begin about this date.
26 WED
27 THUR
28 FRI
29 SAT

30 SUN
31 MON Third Term closes.
Applications close for Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship (Arts).
Applications for National Research Scholarships close D.S.I.R., Wellington.

NOVEMBER

1 TUES Candidates for a Master's Degree must present Theses by this date except by special permission. Dip. Ed. and Dip.Ed.Psych. candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date.
Applications close with the Registrar, Auckland, for the Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (Medicine); the Flying Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship (Economics); and the Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship.
Applications close with the Registrar, University of New Zealand, for Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science, Travelling Scholarships, Shell Post-Graduate Scholarship, Shirlcliffe Scholarship, Macmillan Brown

Agriculture Research Scholarship, Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship, Unilever Scholarship, I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships, 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, N.Z. Industrial Gases Scholarship.

2	WED	
3	THUR	
4	FRI	
5	SAT	
<hr/>		
6	SUN	
7	MON	
8	TUES	
9	WED	
10	THUR	
11	FRI	
12	SAT	
<hr/>		
13	SUN	
14	MON	
15	TUES	Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.
16	WED	
17	THUR	
18	FRI	
19	SAT	
<hr/>		
20	SUN	
21	MON	Council meets.
22	TUES	
23	WED	
24	THUR	
25	FRI	
26	SAT	
<hr/>		
27	SUN	
28	MON	
29	TUES	
30	WED	Applications close for Student Memorial Scholarship (General) and Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship (Botany).

DECEMBER

- | | | |
|---|------|---|
| 1 | THUR | Applications close with the Registrar, Auckland, for University Research Scholarships (Arts and Science), for the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship (Entrance), and for Colonial Sugar Refining Co.'s Science and Engineering Scholarships (Entrance). |
| 2 | FRI | Applications close with the Director, Elam School of Fine Arts, for the Joe Raynes Scholarship. |
| 3 | SAT | |

4 SUN
5 MON
6 TUES
7 WED
8 THUR
9 FRI
10 SAT

11 SUN
12 MON Council meets.
13 TUES
14 WED
15 THUR
16 FRI
17 SAT

18 SUN
19 MON
20 TUES
21 WED
22 THUR
23 FRI
24 SAT

25 SUN Christmas Day.
26 MON Boxing Day.
27 TUES
28 WED
29 THUR
30 FRI
31 SAT

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND

Visitor

THE HONOURABLE THE MINISTER OF EDUCATION

Chancellor

WILLIAM HOLLIS COCKER, C.M.G., M.A., LL.B. (Cantab.), B.A., LL.B.

Pro-Chancellor

GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, C.M.G., B.Sc., M.D., Ch.M., F.R.C.S. (Eng.),
F.R.A.C.S., Hon. F.A.C.S.

Vice-Chancellor

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, M.A. (Oxon.).

Registrar

JAMES ANDREW STANLEY KIRKNESS, J.P., M.Com., A.R.A.N.Z.

THE COUNCIL

Date of Appointment		Date of Retirement
1957	OWEN THOMAS BARAGWANATH, B.A. <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1961
1955	ARCHIBALD PETER STEWART BELL, F.P.A.N.Z., F.C.I.S. <i>Appointed by the Auckland Education Board</i>	June 1961
1933	WILLIAM HOLLIS COCKER, C.M.G., M.A., LL.B. (Cantab.), B.A., LL.B. (Chancellor) <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1961
1955	WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, M.A. <i>Elected by Principals of Secondary Schools within the Auckland University District</i>	June 1961
1952	GORDON HERRIOTT CUNNINGHAM, C.B.E., D.Sc., Ph.D., F.R.S., F.A.N.Z.A.A.S., F.R.S.N.Z. <i>Appointed by the Governor-General in Council</i>	June 1962
1956	ROY ANDREWS DICKIE, M.A., Dip.Ed., Dip.Soc.Sc. <i>Elected by Members of the General Assembly resident in the Provincial District of Auckland</i>	June 1961
1956	HON. WILFRED HENRY FORTUNE, B.A., B.Cóm. Dip.Soc.Sc., F.C.I.S. <i>Appointed by Governor-General in Council</i>	June 1960
1959	HUBERT HENDERSON, M.A. (Cantab.), B.A., B.Sc. (Lond.). <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1963
1959	ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, C.B.E., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A., M.T.P.I. <i>Professor of Town Planning, appointed by the Professorial Board</i>	June 1961
1958	BRIAN HISLOP KINGSTON, LL.B. <i>Appointed by Auckland City Council</i>	June 1961
1949	KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, M.A. (Oxon.). (Vice-Chancellor) (ex officio)	
1957	SYDNEY MUSGROVE, M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon.). <i>Professor of English, appointed by the Professorial Board</i>	June 1960
1951	MURRAY DAVY NAIRN, M.B.E., B.A., M.Sc. <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1963
1937	DUNCAN McFADYEN RAE, M.A., Dip.Ed., M.P. <i>Elected by Members of the General Assembly resident in the Provincial District of Auckland</i>	June 1960
1938	GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, C.M.G., B.Sc., M.D., Ch.M., F.R.C.S. (Eng.), F.R.A.C.S., Hon. F.A.C.S. (Pro-Chancellor) <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1961
1959	DENIS ROGERS, M.B., Ch.B. <i>Appointed by the Governor-General in Council</i>	June 1961
1959	PETER BERNARD ALEXANDER SIM, LL.M. <i>Senior Lecturer in Law, elected by Lecturers</i>	June 1961
1956	EMILY ELIZABETH STEPHENS, O.B.E., M.A. <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1963
1959	ARTHUR WILLIAM YOUNG, LL.B. <i>Appointed by Students' Association</i>	June 1961

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

Education Committee

THE CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR KENNEDY
THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR MUSGROVE
THE PRO-CHANCELLOR	MR NAIRN
MR COOPER	MR RAE
DR CUNNINGHAM	MR SIM
MR DICKIE	MISS STEPHENS
MR HENDERSON	

Finance Committee

THE CHANCELLOR	MR FORTUNE
THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR KENNEDY
THE PRO-CHANCELLOR	MR KINGSTON
MR BARAGWANATH	DR ROGERS
MR BELL	MR YOUNG

New Buildings Committee

THE CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR KENNEDY
THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	MR KINGSTON
THE PRO-CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR LIGHT
MR BELL	PROFESSOR LLEWELLYN
PROFESSOR CHONG	PROFESSOR TOY
MR HENDERSON	

Properties Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	MR BELL
THE REGISTRAR	MR NAIRN

Accounts Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	MR RAE
MR BELL	

PROFESSORIAL BOARD

Chairman

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

THE PROFESSORS

and

Appointed by the Council

DR ASHER

DR HOLLYMAN

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HOLT

MR SANDALL

DR SCOTT

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE
PROFESSORIAL BOARD

Executive Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

PROFESSOR CHONG

PROFESSOR ANSCHUTZ

PROFESSOR KENNEDY

PROFESSOR BROWN

PROFESSOR KEYS

PROFESSOR CHAPMAN

Scholarships Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

PROFESSOR KEYS

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR AIREY

PROFESSOR NORTHEY

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BLOOM

Library Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

PROFESSOR KENNEDY

THE LIBRARIAN

DR MILLENER

PROFESSOR CHONG

PROFESSOR NORTHEY

MR CRAWLEY

DEANS OF FACULTIES

Dean of the Faculty of Arts

PROFESSOR SYDNEY MUSGROVE, M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon.).

Dean of the Faculty of Science

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARRY BLOOM, M.Sc. (Melbourne),
A.N.Z.I.C., Ph.D., D.I.C. (Lond.).

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAURENCE WILLIAM HOLT, M.Com.,
F.R.A.N.Z.

Dean of the Faculty of Law

PROFESSOR ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS, LL.D. (Lond.), LL.B.

Dean of the Faculty of Education

PROFESSOR RALPH WINTERBOURN, M.A., Dip.Ed., Ph.D. (Lond.).

Dean of the Faculty of Music

PROFESSOR CHARLES NALDEN, Mus.B. (Dunelm), Mus.D. (Lond.).

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture

PROFESSOR ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, B.A. (Lond.), F.R.I.B.A.,
F.R.S.A., A.N.Z.I.A.

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

PROFESSOR NEIL ALLMAN MOWBRAY, B.E. (Civil), M.I.C.E.,
A.M.I.W.E., M.N.Z.I.E.

Librarian

FREDERICK ARTHUR SANDALL, B.A., Dip. Ed., Dip. Lib. (Lond.), F.L.A.

Liaison Officer

KENNETH SYDNEY TURTILL, M.A.

Assistant Registrars

KATHLEEN ALISON, J.P., B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z. (Finance).
WILLIAM MORRISSEY MILLIKEN, C.V.O., O.B.E., LL.M. (Academic).
CHARLES GILMOUR STEAD ELLIS, M.N.Z.I.S. (Buildings).

Physical Education Officer

STANLEY RICHARD BROWN, Dip. Phys. Ed.

ACADEMIC STAFF

Dates given are Dates of taking up Full-time Appointment.

Classics

- 1927 *Professor:* EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, M.A., Litt.D.
 1939 *Senior Lecturers:* LEDGER WILLIAM ALLAN CRAWLEY, B.A.
 (Cantab.), M.A.
 1951 BRUCE FAIRGRAY HARRIS, M.A. (Oxon.), B.A., B.D.
 (On leave.)
 1954 *Lecturer:* HERBERT RALPH MINN, M.A., B.D., Ph.D. (Lond.),
 M.A.
One appointment pending.
Lecturer, Part-Time: KENNETH JOHN DELLOW, M.A.
Lecturer in Ancient History: Appointment pending.

Hebrew

- 1949 *Lecturer:* ERIC WILSON HAMES, M.A.

Philosophy

- 1929 *Professor:* RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, M.A., Ph.D. (Edin.).
 1947 *Senior Lecturer:* KAZIMIERZ BERNARD PFLAUM, M.A. (St.
 Andrews), B.Litt. (Oxon.).
 1957 *Lecturers:* GAVIN WILLIAM RATTRAY ARDLEY, B.A., M.Sc.
 (Melb.), F.Inst.P.
 1959 EDWARD KHAMARA, B.A. (Hons.) (Lond.).
 1959 CLIVE INGRAM PEARSON, M.A., Ph.D. (Queensland).
Lecturer, Part-Time: EDWARD ARCHIBALD FORSMAN, M.A.

Psychology

- 1957 *Senior Lecturer, Head of Department:* THOMAS HENRY SCOTT,
 M.A., Ph.D. (McGill).
 1957 *Lecturers:* DUGAL CAMPBELL, M.A., (Oxon.), Ph.D., Dip.Psych.
 (Lond.).
 1959 THOMAS STORM, A.B. (Temple), M.S. (Yale).
 1960 WILLIAM SHAEN ANTHONY, M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon.).
Junior Lecturer: Appointment pending.

English Language and Literature

- 1947 *Professor*: SYDNEY MUSGROVE, M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon.). (On leave.)
 1947 *Senior Lecturers*: ELIZABETH ANNIE SHEPPARD, M.A., Ph.D. (Lond.).
 1945 MICHAEL KENNEDY JOSEPH, M.A., B.Litt. (Oxon.), M.A.
 1948 JOHN COWIE REID, M.A., D.Litt.
 1951 THOMAS ALLEN MUNRO CURNOW, B.A.
 1953 *Lecturers*: THOMAS CRAWFORD, M.A., M.A. (Edin.). (On leave.)
 1954 WILLIAM HARRISON PEARSON, Ph.D. (Lond.), M.A.
 1958 WILLIAM JAMES CAMERON, M.A., Ph.D. (Reading).
 1959 CHRISTIAN KARLSON STEAD, M.A.
 1960 PAUL WOODFORD DAY, M.A., B.A. (Oxon.).

Two appointments pending.

Romance Languages

- 1942 *Professor of French and Romance Philology*: ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, Docteur de l'Université de Paris, Certificat d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique) (Paris), Diplôme d'études supérieures des langues classiques (Paris), M.A.
 1942 *Senior Lecturers in French*: ALBERT WILLIAM HARVEY WEST, Docteur de l'Université de Paris, Certificat d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique) (Paris), M.A.
 1953 KENNETH JAMES HOLLYMAN, Docteur de l'Université de Paris, M.A.
 1957 *Lecturer in French*: WALTER FRANCIS POLLARD, M.A. (Dublin).

One appointment pending.

- 1958 *Lecturer in Italian*: GIANNINO BARTOCCI, Ph.D. (Rome).

One appointment pending.

German

- 1948 *Senior Lecturer, Head of Department*: JOHN ALEXANDER ASHER, Dr.Phil. (Basle), M.A.
 1957 *Lecturers*: ROLAND MARLEYN, Dr.Phil. (Göttingen), M.A. (Oxon.).
 1960 HAROLD CHARLES D'EBRO BARRACLOUGH, B.A. (Melb.), M.A. (California).
 1959 *Oral Tutor*: HERTA MARLEYN, M.A. (Wales).
Lecturer, Part-Time: ALICE STRAUSS, Dr. Phil. (Prague).

Mathematics

- 1956 *Professor*: FREDERICK CHONG, M.A. (Cantab.), M.Sc. (Sydney),
Ph.D. (Iowa State).
- 1937 *Associate-Professor*: CECIL MARIN SEGEDIN, M.Sc., Ph.D.
(Cantab.).
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers*: GORDON ALICK HOOKINGS, M.Sc. (Cantab.),
M.Sc.
- 1958 JOHN ARNOLD KALMAN, M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), A.M.
- 1949 *Lecturers*: MARIN GORDON SEGEDIN, M.Sc., M.A. (Indiana).
- 1958 CATHERINE MERLE COLEBROOK, M.Sc.
- 1959 JOHN FREDERICK WHALE, M.Sc.

Two appointments pending.

History

- 1934 *Professor*: JAMES RUTHERFORD, M.A. (Durham), Ph.D. (Mich.).
- 1929 *Associate-Professors*: WILLIS THOMAS GOODWIN AIREY, M.A.,
B.A. (Oxon.).
- 1947 KEITH SINCLAIR, M.A., Ph.D.
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers*: ROBERT McDONALD CHAPMAN, M.A.
- 1953 OWEN WILFRED PARNABY, B.A. (Melb.), D.Phil.
(Oxon.).
- 1959 *Lecturers*: PETER SELWYN O'CONNOR, B.A. (Oxon.), B.A.
- 1960 BETTY MARY O'DOWD, M.A.
- 1960 GEORGE MAURICE KELLY, M.A. (Temporary).

Junior Lecturer: Appointment pending.

Economics

- 1946 *Professor*: COLIN GEORGE FREDERICK SIMKIN, M.A.,
Dip.Soc.Sc., D.Phil. (Oxon.).
- 1950 *Senior Lecturers*: ALBERT REX BERGSTROM, M.Com.,
A.R.A.N.Z., Ph.D. (Cantab.).
- 1957 ALBERT DEMPSTER BROWNLIE, M.Com.
- 1960 MURIEL FLORENCE LLOYD PRICHARD, M.A.
(Wales), Ph.D. (Cantab.).
- 1960 *Lecturer*: VICTOR ELI ARGY, B.A., B.Ec. (Sydney).

One appointment pending.

Research Assistant: Appointment pending.

Education

- 1954 *Professor*: RALPH WINTERBOURN, M.A., Dip. Ed., Ph.D. (Lond.).
(On leave.)
- 1947 *Senior Lecturers*: IAN CUMMING, B.A., M.Ed. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Lond.), F.R.Hist.S.
- 1951 WILLIAM JOHN DESMOND MINOGUE, M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio State).
- 1955 WILLIAM DAVID BARNEY, M.A., Dip. Ed., Ph.D. (Lond.).
- 1946 *Lecturers*: BERNARD WILLIAM HARE, M.A., Dip. Ed.
- 1960 GORDON LINCOLN ARVIDSON, M.A., Ph.D. (Lond.).
One appointment pending.

Anthropology

- 1950 *Professor*: RALPH O'REILLY PIDDINGTON, M.A. (Sydney), Ph.D. (Lond.).
- 1954 *Senior Lecturer in Prehistory*: JACK GOLSON, M.A. (Cantab.).
- 1959 *Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology*: MURRAY CHARLES GROVES, B.A. (Hons.) (Melb.), Dip. Anthropol., D.Phil. (Oxon.).
- 1952 *Senior Lecturer in Maori Language*: BRUCE GRANDISON BIGGS, M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana).
- 1958 *Lecturer in Social Anthropology*: RALPH NEVILLE HERMON BULMER, B.A. (Hons.) (Cantab.).
Junior Lecturer: Appointment pending.
Lecturer in Technology and Primitive Economics, Part-Time: RICHARD ALEXANDER SCOBIE, M.A. (Lond.).
Lecturer in Physical Anthropology Part-Time: RICHARD MORRIS STOVIN TAYLOR, D.D.S.

Music

- 1948 *Professor*: CHARLES NALDEN, Mus.B. (Dunelm), Mus.D. (Lond.).
(On leave.)
- 1945 *Senior Lecturers*: THOMAS NORMAN RIVE, Mus.B.
- 1957 ALBERT RONALD TREMAIN, Mus. B., D.Mus. (Lond.).
One appointment pending.
- 1955 *Lecturer in Musicology*: ROGER BARKER HOLLINRAKE, M.A. (Cantab.).
- 1958 *Lecturer*: PETER DAVID HENSMAN GODFREY, M.A., Mus.B. (Cantab.).

Physics

- 1929 *Professor*: DENNIS BROWN, Ph.D. (Bristol).
- 1945 *Associate-Professors*: KURT SAMUEL KREIELSHEIMER, D.Ing. (Darmstadt), F.Inst. P. (Lond.), A.M.I.E.E. (Lond.).
- 1958 EDWIN RICHARD COLLINS, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Birmingham).

- 1950 *Research Fellows:* HENRY ARTHUR WHALE, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Cantab.). (On leave.)
- 1960 JOHN EDWARD TITHERIDGE, M.Sc., Dip.Hons.
- 1931 *Senior Lecturers:* FREDERICK HENRY SAGAR, M.Sc., F.Inst.P. (Lond.).
- 1944 DAVID GORDON MAWSON, M.Sc. (On leave.)
One appointment pending.
- 1953 *Lecturers:* JOSEPH BRIAN EARNSHAW, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Manchester), A.Inst.P. (London).
- 1958 RONALD FRANK KEAM, M.Sc., Dip.Hons., B.A. (Cantab.).
- 1958 FREDERICK SCHLUP, B.Sc.
- 1960 JOHN LYONS, M.Sc., Dip.Ed.(Belfast), A.Inst.P. (Lond.).
Two appointments pending.
- 1957 *Junior Lecturers:* ARTHUR LANCELOT McCARTHY, M.Sc.
- 1958 MURRAY ALEXANDER THOMPSON, M.Sc.
Two appointments pending.

Chemistry

- 1957 *Professor and Director of Chemical Laboratories:* DONALD REES LLEWELLYN, B.Sc.(Birm.), D.Phil.(Oxon.), D.Sc.(Birm.), F.N.Z.I.C., F.R.I.C.
- 1933 *Professor:* LINDSAY HEATHCOTE BRIGGS, D.Sc., D.Phil. (Oxon.), F.N.Z.I.C., F.R.S.N.Z., F.A.N.Z.A.A.S.
- 1947 *Associate-Professor:* HARRY BLOOM, M.Sc.(Melbourne), A.N.Z.I.C., Ph.D., D.I.C. (Lond.).
- 1944 *Senior Lecturers:* ALAN LLOYD ODELL, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1948 HUGH MASLEN, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1950 DAVID HALL, M.Sc., Ph.D., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1946 RALPH NICHOLSON SEELYE, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C. (On leave.)
- 1955 *Lecturers:* THOMAS ALBERT TURNEY, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1955 RAYMOND WALTER OLLIFF, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1958 RICHARD CONRAD CAMBIE, M.Sc., Ph.D., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1958 BERNARD ESKIL SWEDLUND, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1960 JOHN MARTIN THORP, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (Lond.).
- 1960 THOMAS NEIL MORRIS WATERS, M.Sc., Ph.D.
- 1957 *Junior Lecturers:* LAWRENCE DAVID COLEBROOK, M.Sc.
- 1958 CHARMIAN JOCELYN BISHOP, M.Sc., A.T.C.L.
Three appointments pending.

*Zoology**Professor: Appointment pending.*

- 1954 *Senior Lecturer:* JAMES GORDON PENDERGRAST, M.Sc., Ph.D.
(Lond.), D.I.C., F.R.E.S.
- 1954 *Lecturers:* JOAN ROBB, M.Sc., Dip. Ag.
- 1957 PATRICIA ROSE BERGQUIST, M.Sc.
- 1958 MICHAEL CHARLES MILLER, Ph.D., B.Sc. (Hons.)
(Liverpool).
- One appointment pending.*
- 1958 *Junior Lecturer:* DONALD ROSS COWLEY, M.Sc.

Botany

- 1946 *Professor:* VALENTINE JACKSON CHAPMAN, M.A., Ph.D.
(Cantab.), F.L.S.
- 1940 *Senior Lecturers:* LAURIE HENRY MILLENER, M.Sc., Ph.D.
(Cantab.).
- 1951 JOHN ALBAN RATTENBURY, M.A., Ph.D. (California).
- 1956 *Lecturer in Plant Physiology:* JOHN MARTIN AINLEY BROWN,
M.A., Ph.D. (Dunelm).
- Junior Lecturer: Appointment pending.*
- 1941 *Senior Laboratory Instructor:* EVELYN CONSTANCE MARGARET
SEGAR, B.Sc.

Geology

- 1951 *Professor:* ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, M.A. (Cantab.), D. ès Sc.
(Geneva).
- 1951 *Senior Lecturers:* RAYMOND NICHOLAS BROTHERS, M.Sc.,
Ph.D. (Lond.), D.I.C., F.G.S. (On leave.)
- 1959 ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, M.Sc.
- 1958 *Lecturers:* JOHN AUGUSTUS GRANT-MACKIE, M.Sc.
- 1960 PETER FREDERICK BALLANCE, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Lond.).
- Lecturer in Engineering Geology, Part-Time:* CYRIL WILFRED
FIRTH, M.Sc., A.M.I.C.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.

Geography

- 1946 *Professor:* KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, M.A. (Lond.),
D.Sc.
- 1947 *Senior Lecturers:* JAMES WALTER FOX, B.A. (Lond.).
- 1951 BRYAN HENRY FARRELL, B.A., M.A. (Wash.) (On
leave.)
- One appointment pending.*
- 1953 *Lecturers:* LESLIE CURRY, M.A. (Johns Hopkins), B.A. (Durham),
Ph.D.
- 1954 STANLEY STEWART CAMERON, M.Sc.
- 1956 *Junior Lecturer:* RALPH GERARD WARD, M.A.

Law

- 1942 *Professor:* ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS, LL.B., LL.D. (Lond.).
(On leave.)
- 1951 *Professor of Public Law:* JOHN FREDERICK NORTHEY, B.A.,
LL.M., D.Jur. (Toronto).
- 1955 *Senior Lecturers:* PETER BERNARD ALEXANDER SIM, LL.M.
- 1958 DOUGLAS JOHN WHALAN, LL.M.
One appointment pending.
- Lecturers, Part-Time:* MAXWELL HELIER VAUTIER, LL.M.
MUIR FITZHERBERT CHILWELL, LL.M.

Medicine

- 1954 *Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology:* HARVEY MARK CAREY,
M.Sc., M.B., B.S., D.G.O. (Sydney), F.R.C.S. (Edin.),
M.R.C.O.G. (Lond.).
- 1956 *Senior Lecturer and Assistant to the Professor:* GEORGE HERBERT
GREEN, B.A., B.Sc., M.B., Ch.B., D.Obs., R.C.O.G.,
M.R.C.O.G. (Lond.).
- Lecturer, Part-Time:* BERNARD VANCE KYLE, M.B., Ch.B.,
D.G.O. (Melb.), F.R.E.S. (Eng.), F.R.A.C.S., F.I.C.S.
(Hons.), M.R.C.O.G.

Architecture

- 1947 *Senior Professor and Head of School:* ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT,
B.A. (Lond.), F.R.I.B.A., F.R.S.A., F.N.Z.I.A.
- 1939 *Professor of Architectural Design:* RICHARD HORTON TOY,
B.Arch., Ph.D. (Dublin), A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- Professor of Architectural Construction: Appointment pending.*
- 1941 *Senior Lecturers:* ARTHUR CECIL MARSHALL, B.Arch.,
A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1942 VERNON AKITT BROWN, L.R.I.B.A., F.R.S.A.,
F.N.Z.I.A.
- 1947 EDMUND GRIEVES FERRIDAY, B.Sc. (Engin.) (Birm.),
A.C.S.E., M.I.Struct.E. (Lond.).
- 1948 MICHAEL BRETT, Dip.Arch. (Liverpool), A.R.I.B.A.,
A.N.Z.I.A. (On leave.)
- 1948 CLAYTON GEORGE CUTTER, A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1950 PETER MIDDLETON, Dip.Arch. (Notts.), A.R.I.B.A.,
A.N.Z.I.A.

- 1950 ARNOLD WALTER NEAL, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
 1950 IMRIC VOJTECH PORSOLT, Dip.Arch.Eng. (Prague), A.N.Z.I.A.
 1957 WILLIAM OWEN JAINE, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
 1959 EUAN CAMERON McCLEAN, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
 1959 GORDON SMITH, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
 1960 HAROLD EDWIN WALLACE, B.E., M.Sc. (Temporary.)

Lecturers, Part-Time: EDWARD PERCY NEALE, D.Sc., M.Com., LL.B., F.R.S.S.

FREDERICK EDWARD RICHARD NOBLE,
 Dip.Urb.Val.

KENNETH COLERIDGE TURVEY SUTTON, B.A., LL.M., Ph.D. (Melbourne).

Town Planning

1957 *Professor:* ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, C.B.E., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A., M.T.P.I.

1955 *Senior Lecturer:* GERHARD ROSENBERG, A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A., A.M.T.P.I., A.M.I.B.A.E.

Lecturers, Part-Time: FREDERICK WILLIAM OSBORN JONES, M.T.P.I., A.M.I.C.E., A.M.I.Struct.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.

DAVID LESLIE LEACH, M.S.I.(N.Z.), F.R.I.C.S.

RAYMOND HECTOR POW, B.Sc., M.T.P.I., Dip.T.P. (Lond.), A.M.I.T.E.

Accountancy

1931 *Associate-Professor of Accountancy, Head of Department:*
 LAURENCE WILLIAM HOLT, M.Com., F.R.A.N.Z.

1948 *Senior Lecturer in Commercial Law:* WILLIAM CLIFTON SELWYN LEYS, M.A., LL.M.

1958 *Senior Lecturer in Accountancy:* JOHN EDWARD FIELD, M.Com., A.C.A.I., A.R.A.N.Z., A.I.A.N.Z.

1960 *Lecturer:* JAMES BRUCE TABB, B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z.

Lecturers, Part-Time: BRIAN ANDREW KENNEDY, LL.B., A.R.A.N.Z.

MAURICE KEMBLE TWOMEY, B.Com., A.P.A.N.Z.

JOHN DESMOND ROSE, B.Com., A.P.A.N.Z.

ARCHIBALD ENGLAND DAVIS, D.F.C., B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z., A.C.I.S., A.N.Z.I.C.A., A.C.W.A.

Engineering

- 1951 *Professor of Civil Engineering*: NEIL ALLMAN MOWBRAY, B.E. (Hons.) (Civil), M.I.C.E., M.N.Z.I.E., A.M.I.W.E.
- 1953 *Professor of Electrical Engineering*: ARCHIBALD GORDON BOGLE, B.E., (Elect., Mech.), D.Phil. (Oxon.), M.I.E.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1957 *Professor of Mechanical Engineering*: CHARLES FRED KETTLEBOROUGH, B.E. (Hons.) (Sheff.), Ph.D. (Sheff.), A.M.I.Mech.E. (London), M.N.Z.I.E.

Senior Lecturers:

- 1926 *Electrical Engineering*: CECIL DAWSON, A.A.S.E., M.I.E.E., Mem. A.I.E.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1948 JAMES JOSEPH McMULLEN, B.Sc. (Lond.), A.M.I.E.E.
- 1955 BRIAN EGAN, B.A., B.E. (Elect.), A.M.I.E.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1948 *Aeronautical Engineering*: BEVIS PERTUIS GHEURY DE BRAY, M.Sc. (Lond.), M.I.Mech.E., M.N.Z.I.E., A.F.R.Ae.S.
- 1948 *Civil Engineering*: LEWIS HAMILTON THOMASS, B.E. (Civil), B.Sc., A.M.Inst.C.E., A.M.I.E. (Aust.), A.M.N.Z.I.E. (On leave.)
- 1953 PETER WHITAKER TAYLOR, B.Sc., B.E. (Hons.) (Civil), A.M.I.C.E., A.M.I.Struct.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1956 ARVED JAAN RAUDKIVI, Dip. Ingénieur (Civil) (Estonia), Dip. Ingénieur (Civil) (Brunswick), A.M.I.C.E., V.D.I., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1956 JOHN HENDERSON PERCY, B.E. (Hons.) (Civil), B.Sc., Ph.D. (Cantab.).
- 1948 *Mechanical Engineering*: JOHN HAMPTON GLOVER, B.Sc. (Eng.) (Lond.), A.M.I.Mech.E., A.M.I.E.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1951 ALAN LEE TITCHENER, B.Sc., B.E. (Mining), B.E. (Mech.), A.O.S.M. (Mining), Sc.D. (MIT), A.M.I.Mech.E. (Lond.), A.M.N.Z.I.E., Member A.I.M.E.
- 1924 WILLIAM NEWSON JEBSON, A.C.S.E., A.M.I.Mech.E.
- 1960 KENNETH CHARLES LEE, B.E. (Civil), D.C.Ae., A.M.I.Mech.E.

Lecturer: One appointment pending.

Fine Arts

Director: Appointment pending.

- 1951 *Senior Lecturer in Sculpture*: JOHN FRANCIS KAVANAGH, F.R.B.S., A.R.C.A.
- 1950 *Senior Lecturer in Painting and Figure Drawing*: ADAM WILFRED SEDDON McLAREN.
- 1950 *Lecturer in Lettering, Layout and Industrial Design*: JAMES TURKINGTON.
- 1957 *Lecturer in Graphic General Design*: ROBERT WALLACE ELLIS, A.R.C.A., R.B.A.

- 1950 *Lecturer in Painting and Figure Composition.* ANNA LOIS WHITE.
Lecturer in History of Art: Appointment pending.
- 1953 *Lecturer in Basic Design and Lithography:* WILLIAM MICHAEL NICHOLSON.
Junior Lecturer: Appointment pending.

Adult Education

(Regional Council of Adult Education)

- 1949 *Director:* STEWART RUTHERFORD MORRISON, M.A.
- 1949 *Tutor-Organisers:* COLIN ALEXANDER BELL, M.A., Dip. Ed.
- 1950 RONALD GRAEME DELLOW, Mus.B., F.R.C.O. (Chm.).
- 1951 LEO RICHARD BEDGGOOD, M.A., B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), Dip. Ed.
- 1953 WILLIAM THEODORE ROY, M.A. (Lucknow).
One appointment pending.
- 1958 *Suburban Tutor-Organiser:* JOHN DENNIS GOULD, B.A. (Hons.) (Lond.), M.A. (Bristol).
One appointment pending.
- 1944 *Home Science Tutor:* GRACE SHEILA McMILLAN, B.H.Sc., Dip. Ed.
- 1950 *Drama Tutors:* VERA MAY FAUSETT.
- 1957 RONALD HOWARD BARKER.
Arts and Crafts Tutor: Appointment pending.
- 1949 *Maori Adult Education Tutors:* MAHARAIA WINIATA, M.A., Ph.D. (Edin.), Dip. Ed.
- 1953 MATIU te HAU, B.A.
- 1949 *Secretary:* WILFRED MERVYN LUSTY.
- 1953 *C.A.S. Organiser:* IRENE DRYDEN MIDDLEDITCH.
- 1956 *Librarian:* DOROTHY RHODA VENABLES.

Professores Emeriti

- SIDNEY ERNEST LAMB, B.Sc. (Lond.), A.R.C.S. (Lond.), A.M.I.M.E., M.N.Z.Soc.C.E.
- FREDERICK PALLISER WORLEY, M.A., M.Sc., D.Sc. (Lond.).
- ARTHUR BENJAMIN FITT, M.A., Ph.D. (Leipzig), F.B.Ps.S.
- HENRY GEORGE FORDER, M.A. (Cantab.), F.R.S.N.Z.
- PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, C.B.E., M.Sc., B.A. Res. (Cantab.), F.Phys. Soc. (Lond.).
- CYRIL ROY KNIGHT, M.A., B.Arch. (Liverpool), F.R.I.B.A., F.R.S.A., F.N.Z.I.A.

LEGISLATION

The University of Auckland Act 1954 constitutes the University and defines the powers and duties of the Council, the Professorial Board, and the principal officers. The Act was quoted in full in the Calendar for 1956.

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

The Auckland University District comprises the Provincial District of Auckland and that portion of the Provincial District of Taranaki which is within the South Auckland Education District.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The University of Auckland is a Constituent Institution of the University of New Zealand and includes recognized Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts and postgraduate Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Statutes governing the conduct of the affairs of the University of New Zealand are made from time to time by the Senate. In accordance with the New Zealand University Amendment Act 1954 and other Acts, certain powers are delegated to the University of Auckland. Some of these powers are delegated directly to the Council, and certain others — notably that of drawing up Course Regulations — are exercised by the Council subject to approval by the Senate of the University of New Zealand or its Curriculum Committee. Regulations that have been so approved have the force of Statutes of the University and are printed in full in this Calendar. Matters not covered by such delegations or approvals are governed by the Statutes of the University which are set out in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand. For the information and convenience of members of the University of Auckland, certain University Statutes are quoted in full in the Calendar and others are summarized. For the full text of the summarized Statutes, reference should be made to the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Certain diplomas are awarded by the Council. All degrees and all University (as distinct from Auckland) diplomas are conferred by the University of New Zealand in accordance with procedure laid down in its Calendar. It should be noted therefore that "any person wishing to have his degree conferred or his diploma presented at the annual general graduation ceremony must make application both to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand and to the Registrar of his University not later than the tenth day of April in the year of the ceremony."

MATRICULATION

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. Every student, including students who have been granted provisional admission under Section IV. hereof shall, upon entering the University, make the following declaration:—"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes of the University of New Zealand so far as they apply to me; and I hereby declare that I believe that I have attained the age of sixteen years by the thirty-first of December of last year."

II. To matriculate a student must

(i) be accredited as prescribed in Section III. hereof; or pass the University Entrance Examination; or be reported by the Examiners of the Entrance Scholarships Examination to be qualified to pass the University Entrance Examination; or is eligible to be matriculated as provided in Section IV hereof,

(ii) comply with Section I. hereof,

(iii) have his name enrolled on the books of a constituent institution.

III. Any candidate for admission by accrediting shall fulfil the following three conditions*:

*Note.—(1) The Principal of a school on the approved list shall send in the entries and fees of all entrants for Entrance from that school, and shall send in with those entries a signed confidential list, in duplicate, of the candidates he recommends for passes by accrediting.

(2) The Principal may, in special cases, and by written request, in duplicate, which shall reach the Registrar not later than the first day of November, make additions to, or withdrawals from, his list of recommendations, but not from the list of entries.

(3) The Principal shall, not earlier than the Friday preceding the forty-sixth Monday of the year advise candidates who are on his list of accredited candidates that they have been accredited, and that they will not be permitted to sit the examination.

(4) The Principal of a school on the accrediting list may recommend for accrediting a pupil coming to New Zealand from school overseas, provided the pupil has completed a course of at least one year at a post-primary school in New Zealand and that the Principal is satisfied the pupil is fit to undertake University studies. The Principal must make application to the University of New Zealand for approval of the overseas school.

(5) No candidate may be accredited in respect of a subject which is not taught at the school issuing the Principal's certificate unless he has, during the year in which he is accredited, received instruction in that subject from another school on the accrediting list, and is recommended in that subject by the Principal of that other school.

(i) That, being a pupil of a school on the list of schools approved by the University, he be recommended by his Principal in the subjects in which he has made an entry for the University Entrance Examination. Nevertheless where the entry of a pupil includes the subject Music, studied outside an accredited school, the pupil shall be examined in that subject but may be accredited in the remaining three subjects of his entry.

The approved list shall be drawn up by the Senate which shall have power to add to or remove from the list the name of any school.

(ii) That the Principal of such school also certify that he is fit to undertake University studies.

(iii) That he have completed a course of not fewer than four years at a post-primary school. The whole of the four-year course must be taken in a Registered Secondary School or a State Post-primary School or in such other school or class as the University may approve, and at least the fourth year in a school on the accrediting list, provided that a pupil who has completed the work of the Third Form year at a primary school or a preparatory private school and is placed in the Fourth Form of a school approved under this section may, with the approval of the headmaster of the accrediting school and of the liaison officer for the district, be allowed to count the Third Form year as a year for the purpose of accrediting.

IV. Any candidate not under twenty-one (21) years of age may be granted provisional admission to a course for a degree or diploma or a certificate of proficiency on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of a University or of the Executive Committee of the Senate and shall be eligible to be matriculated when he has passed in not fewer than three units (or subjects) in a course for a degree or diploma or in Division I. of the course for Solicitors.

The date of matriculation so given shall be the first day of March of the year in which the candidate passes the first subject of the course for the said degree or diploma.

Provisional admission to a course will be accepted in Arts, Science, Commerce (including Accountancy), Law, Music, Engineering, Agriculture, Architecture, and Forestry, the Diplomas in Education, Fine Arts, Banking and Town Planning, but will not be accepted for courses in Medicine, Dentistry and Home Science.

V. Before any candidate is admitted by accrediting or is granted provisional admission to a course for a degree or a diploma he shall pay the fee prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VI. The Registrar of each University shall furnish to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand a list of all matriculation declarations made not later than the first day of June in each year, provided that a matriculation declaration will be accepted within twenty-one days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas. Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the applicant of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, a declaration may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the first day of June.

VII. Except as provided in Section IV. hereof, together with the regulations made thereunder, no examination passed by any student before he has matriculated can count towards the keeping of terms or the qualifying for a degree.

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

For details of the University Entrance Examination including subjects, prescriptions and general conditions, see Chapter VII of the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. (i) Subject as hereinafter provided, any person who has qualified for entrance to any university other than the University of New Zealand may be admitted by the Senate at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University of New Zealand.

(ii) Subject as hereinafter provided, any other person whom the Senate regards as qualified by study wholly or partly outside New Zealand for entrance to the University of New Zealand, may be admitted by the Senate at its discretion and this shall be deemed to be an admission *ad eundem statum*.

(iii) Subject as hereinafter provided, any person who has completed part of his undergraduate course or has been admitted to a degree at any university other than the University of New Zealand may be admitted by the Senate at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University of New Zealand.

II. Before admitting any person *ad eundem statum* under Section I (iii) the Senate shall be satisfied that the course taken and the standard attained by that person at that other University (supplemented in particular cases by other training) are substantially equivalent to the course and standard required from an undergraduate or graduate of the University of New Zealand of the status to which that person is to be admitted.

A candidate who has passed at a University outside New Zealand an examination substantially equivalent to the Examination for the first year of the courses in agriculture may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the constituent institution in which he proposes to pursue his course, be admitted to the status of a pass in such first year examination, although the subjects passed were not entirely those of the first year examination of the University of New Zealand, provided that each case shall be determined on its merits on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the University in which the candidate proposes to pursue his course.

III. A New Zealand student who proceeds overseas and who requires to pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or a diploma of the University of New Zealand may, as an alternative to taking New Zealand examinations while overseas, take appropriate examinations in an overseas University and may, with the approval of the Professorial Board of his University, be granted *ad eundem* credit for such examinations without being required to return to New Zealand.

IV. A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma of the University of New Zealand shall not be deemed to be the holder of such degree or diploma nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University of New Zealand, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any other degree or diploma of which the degree or diploma to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of such degree or diploma is entitled so to proceed.

V. The fee for admission *ad eundem statum* shall be as prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VI. An applicant for admission *ad eundem statum* must make written application to the Registrar enclosing (a) evidence of his academic standing and of any degree obtained at his former University; (b) a statutory declaration of identity; and (c) the prescribed fee.

VII. The Senate may at any time withdraw or cancel any admission *ad eundem statum* if satisfied that the evidence tendered in support of the application for admission was untrue or misleading.

VIII. Notwithstanding anything contained in Sections I. to V. hereof, graduates admitted *ad eundem gradum* prior to 1st January, 1943, shall remain graduates of the University of New Zealand and shall retain the full rights and privileges of graduates.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Regulations.

Note: Provisional admission to a course for a degree or a diploma will be accepted for the courses in Arts, Science, Commerce (including Accountancy), Law, Music, Engineering, Agriculture, Architecture and Forestry, Certificates of Proficiency, the Diplomas in Education, Fine Arts, Banking and Town Planning, but will not be accepted for the courses in Medicine, Dentistry and Home Science. A provisional matriculant in Commerce may be admitted by the Society of Accountants if he has graduated in Commerce and has been credited with all the subjects of the Accountancy Professional course.

(An Accountancy student who intends later to proceed to B.Com. must keep terms in subjects common to the two courses if he wishes them to be credited to the Degree.)

1. Applications for provisional admission to a course for a degree or a diploma, accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Statute "Fees", shall be made not later than the first day of May in any year, provided that on payment by the candidate of the fee and a late fee of two guineas an entry shall be accepted if it is made not later than the first day of June in any year. At the discretion

of the Vice-Chancellor, an application shall be accepted after the first day of June if accompanied by a fine of five guineas in addition to the fee and late fee.

2. Application from a student taking any degree or diploma course in which terms are required shall be made to the Chairman of the Professorial Board of the University to which he seeks admission. For the professional examinations in Architecture and Accountancy and for subjects of Part I of the Diploma in Banking, application shall be made to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand.

3. The applicant shall furnish with his application satisfactory evidence that he is not under twenty-one years of age on the first day of June in the year in which application is made.

4. The applicant shall state the course upon which he desires to enter and shall supply particulars of his previous education and any other evidence that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success.

5. Upon passing the required number of units, the student may apply to the University for a certificate of confirmation of provisional admission.

6. Any examination passed prior to the date of matriculation cannot be credited towards a degree or towards any qualification which can be obtained only after passing the Entrance Examination.

TERMS AND LECTURES

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. Any candidate for a degree or diploma or certificate of proficiency in the University must be matriculated, must have his name on the books of the University of the district in which he is residing on the thirty-first of March in any year or of the University to which he has been transferred during the year, and keep terms in the subjects prescribed for his course, provided that a candidate who has been admitted under Section II. (ii) of the Statute "Diploma in Fine Arts" shall be allowed to keep terms in the subjects of that diploma.

An internal student shall keep terms in a subject by attending the classes in that subject to the satisfaction of the Professorial Board of his University, and by performing to the satisfaction of the Professorial Board of his University such oral, practical, written and other work therein as the Professorial Board may require.

An external student shall keep terms in a subject for the year in which he is exempted by obtaining exemption from attendance at classes in that subject and by satisfying the regulations of his University, including that in regard to oral work, in respect of exemption from lectures.

Where terms are required in any subject they must be kept before the candidate presents himself for examination in that subject except as provided in Section II. hereof. Terms granted in any stage or subject shall be for the year only unless otherwise directed by the Professorial Board.

II. Any student who in the opinion of the Professorial Board is prevented from attending lectures, or who objects on grounds of religious scruples (whereof the evidence shall be satisfactory to the Senate), shall, so far as it is shown to be necessary, be exempted from attendance at lectures while qualifying himself for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or for the examinations for admission as Barristers and Solicitors, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Divinity, or for the Diploma in Education, or for the Diploma in Journalism, or for the Degree of Master of Laws, or for the Degree of Master

of Commerce; but a student entitled to exemption from attendance at lectures under this statute must have his name on the books of a constituent institution. All such exemptions from attendance at lectures must be applied for through the Professorial Board.*

In and after 1961 exemption shall not be granted by a Professorial Board in any subject at Stage III. for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, unless the candidate has completed, as an internal student, a minimum of three units including a Stage II. unit, which minimum shall be increased in and after 1964 to four units, including a Stage II. unit.

III. Exemption shall not be granted by a Professorial Board to a student in any subject which is not taught at the University upon whose books his name is entered, provided (i.) that if teaching of the subject is available at another University within New Zealand, the student, with the approval of the two Professorial Boards concerned, may be granted exemption by his own University and may take the examination of a University which does teach the subject; (ii.) that a student who proceeds beyond New Zealand, and who requires to pass in the final examination to complete a degree or a professional qualification, may, with the approval of the University, be granted by the Professorial Board of his University exemption from lectures for one year only in the subject or subjects concerned.

Exemption shall not be granted by a Professorial Board to a student in any subject for which extramural tuition is provided by the Victoria University of Wellington if the student, with the approval of the Professorial Boards concerned, enrolls as an external student of the Victoria University of Wellington in that subject. Such student shall keep terms in a subject for the year

*An undergraduate desiring to take advantage of the provisions of this clause must forward to the Chairman of the Professorial Board a declaration stating the grounds on which the application for exemption is based. He must obtain from the Registrar of his University the necessary form for matriculating, which must be done by the first day of June in any year.

He must also give to the Registrar, at the time fixed in each year (*vide* the regulations in the Calendar), notice of his intention to come up for his annual examination, and of the subjects which he proposes to offer, forwarding also the fee prescribed.

in which he is enrolled as an external student of the Victoria University of Wellington by obtaining exemption from lectures and by satisfying the regulations of that University in respect of the subject.

Note: Until one of the constituent institutions provides for the teaching of a subject, Section III. shall not apply to candidates in the subject.

IV. No student shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Botany, Zoology, Geology, Geography, and in Psychology, Biochemistry, Physiology, Radiophysics, Microbiology and Applied Chemistry as for the Bachelor of Science degree, either at the annual examination or at any degree examination prescribed by the University, unless subsequently to matriculation he has, to the satisfaction of the teacher, both attended the regular course of instruction in the subject at the University to which he is attached, and gone through a prescribed course of practical work in the subject.

V. The subjects in which terms must be kept are as follows:— All the subjects of the B.A., M.A., B.Com., M.Com., B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Mus.B., B.Arch., B.H.Sc., B.E., M.E., M.B., Ch.B., B.Med.Sc., B.D.S., LL.B., LL.M., B.D., B.For.Sc., B.Agr.Sc. and M.Agr.Sc. Degrees, including any of the subjects for the degrees M.A., M.Sc., M.Agr.Sc. in which a candidate, who has already qualified himself for Honours, may present himself for further Honours; all subjects of the examination for admission as Barristers and Solicitors; all subjects of the Diploma in Education course, all subjects of the Diploma in Town Planning course, and all subjects of Part II of the Diploma in Banking course.

TERMS AND LECTURES

University of Auckland Regulations

1. There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after the 25th day of February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

2. For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than the 28th day of October.

3. Every student shall complete a proper enrolment before commencing lectures and pay fees in accordance with regulations governing fees. A candidate for the Master's degree whose thesis is incomplete will be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the thesis is presented.

The enrolment fee of £2 shall be remitted to students who complete their enrolment at the proper time during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term. In addition to the enrolment fee students who enrol after the end of the first week of the first term will pay a fine of £1 for each week or portion of a week elapsing between the end of the first week of term and the date upon which they seek to effect enrolment. For the purpose of this Regulation "week" means the period Monday to Friday inclusive in any week of the year.

The first lecture in every course shall be free. (See Note 1 "Enrolment" below.)

4. The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed in the Auckland Calendar will be determined by the Professorial Board and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Board will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

5. Extension of time for payment of fees may be granted by the Registrar under unusual circumstances. In the event of fees not being paid in accordance with arrangements for extension of payment a fine of 10% shall be payable after a lapse of fourteen days from the due date.

6. Any student who desires to discontinue attendance at lectures or laboratories in any subject in respect of which he or she is liable for fees may make application for a partial remission of fees to the Registrar. *Such application must be made before the end of the first week of the second term.* (See Note 2 "Alterations to Courses" below.)

7. Admission to lectures or laboratories shall not be restricted to undergraduates, that is to say, matriculated students, but shall be open to all persons who have complied with the general regulations governing admission provided, however, that by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances the Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects.

8. Heads of Departments may exclude any student from classes in any subjects in their Departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Professorial Board. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the first Friday of the second term. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday. The date and time for hearing appeals will be posted on departmental notice-boards.

9. Any student who desires to take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination may, with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take such lectures without payment of a fee for the course. This facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's work in one or more of his ordinary units or, in the case of graduate students, to enable them to keep in touch with the Departments in which they studied for their major subjects.

10. No person shall be admitted as a student for a Degree or for a University Diploma or Certificate while still attending school.

Note 1. Enrolment: All students are required to enrol in person, and enrolment is not completed until a Course Card,

signed by the student and endorsed by Heads of Departments and by the Dean of the Faculty concerned, has been presented at the Registry together with the appropriate fees. The matriculation declaration is also made at this stage by students commencing courses for University Degree or Diplomas.

Note 2. Alterations to Courses: Any student who after completion of enrolment wishes to vary *in any way* a previously approved course must complete and sign a "Change of Course" form at the Registry. No such alteration will be accepted at the Registry *before* the end of the first week of the first term, or *after* the end of the first week of the second term. It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department.

In all cases where the change of course involves the addition or substitution of a subject or subjects, the form must be endorsed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned. Where the alteration involves only the deletion of a subject or subjects such endorsement is not necessary. All students changing courses should note the following provisions regarding fees:

(i) No refund of fees will be considered until the "Change of Course" form has been lodged at the Registry.

(ii) *Alterations notified by 31st March:* (a) If the alteration involves deletion of all subjects on the Course Card, a full refund of all tuition fees and other charges will be made. (b) If the alteration does not amount to a complete cancellation of the enrolment, a full refund of all tuition fees and charges for Notes and Laboratories will be made in respect of the subjects deleted. No refund will be made in respect of the Annual University fee or Students' Association fee.

(iii) *Alterations notified after 31st March but before the end of the first week of the second term:* A refund of half tuition fees will be made in respect of subjects deleted during this period. If the deletion involves complete cancellation of the enrolment, but not otherwise, the Students' Association fee will also be refunded. No other fees or charges will be refunded.

(iv) No refunds whatsoever will be made where the "Change of Course" form is not received at the Registry by the end of the first week of the second term.

(v) Holders of all educational bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries and Post-Primary Teachers' studentships, etc. should note that the tenure of their awards may be affected by failure to complete all changes of course by the prescribed dates. (See p.49.)

BURSARIES AWARDED BY THE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

Note: Enquiries concerning Bursaries should in the first instance be made at the Registry.

1. These bursaries are awarded annually by the Education Department and include Entrance Bursaries, H.S.C. Part-time Bursaries, H.S.C. Full-time Bursaries, and H.S.C. Boarding Bursaries.

2. In general, no person shall be competent to hold an Educational Bursary while he is the holder of any other bursary, scholarship, grant or allowance (including a Post-Primary Teachers' Studentship) awarded or made from public funds for the purpose of assisting him to pursue his studies at any University or Agricultural College.

3. Application (on the prescribed form) for any of the following bursaries, accompanied by evidence of qualifications, must be lodged with the Registrar. Subject to conditions of cancellation and suspension set out in paragraph (4) below, all the following bursaries are tenable for four years, except that for students studying Law (LL.B. Degree), Medicine, Dentistry, Architecture and Engineering they are tenable for five years.

(i) *Entrance Bursaries* may be awarded to part-time or full-time students who have qualified for University Entrance by examination or accrediting. An Entrance Bursary provides for payment of half-fees until the student has passed three units of his course; thereafter the bursary provides for payment of full fees for the balance of the three or four years for which the bursary was awarded.

Note: For enrolment in courses where University Entrance is not a prerequisite, students with an Endorsed School Certificate will be treated as though they were Entrance Bursars.

(ii) *H.S.C. Part-time Bursaries* may be awarded to part-time students who are holders of the Higher School Certificate. Bursaries provide for payment of full fees.

(iii) *H.S.C. Full-time Bursaries* are available to full-time students who are living at home, and who are the holders of the Higher School Certificate. Bursaries provide for payment of full fees and a bursary allowance of £40 a year.

(iv) *H.S.C. Boarding Bursaries* are available to full-time students who, being the holders of a Higher School Certificate, are required to live away from home or their usual place of

residence in order to attend the nearest University affording tuition in the subjects appropriate to their course and year. The bursary provides for full fees, a bursary allowance of £40 a year and a boarding allowance of £50 a year.

Note: Bursary Allowance for Special Merit. On grounds of special merit an additional allowance of £20 may be paid to each of not more than 150 bursars who are commencing the final year of their bursary and who are nominated for the award in accordance with a procedure to be laid down by the Senate of the University of New Zealand.

4. The conditions for suspension and cancellation of the bursaries described in paragraph (3) are set out below:

(i) If in any year the holder of an Entrance Bursary or an H.S.C. Part-time Bursary is not credited with a pass in at least one unit, his bursary shall be suspended and shall not be reinstated unless in the following year he is credited with a pass in at least two units (unless only one unit is required in that year to complete a degree). Only one such suspension shall be allowed and failure in any subsequent year to be credited with at least one unit shall result in the cancellation of the bursary.

(ii) If in any year (other than a year in which only one unit is required to complete a degree) the holder of an H.S.C. Full-time Bursary or an H.S.C. Boarding Bursary is credited with fewer than two units for a degree, his bursary shall be suspended and shall not be reinstated unless in the next following year he is credited with at least two units. Only one such suspension shall be allowed and any subsequent failure to be credited with more than one unit (unless only one unit is required to complete a degree) shall result in cancellation of the bursary.

(iii) In no case shall fees be paid under a bursary for a greater number of units than that required for the degree, nor shall fees be paid more than once for the same subject at the same stage.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything in section (i) or section (ii) above, the Director may continue a bursary without suspension or cancellation if there appears to him to be a special reason for doing so *or* if the Professorial Board of the bursar's University recommends that the bursary be continued.

POST-PRIMARY TEACHERS' STUDENTSHIPS

Studentships are available to students wishing to study for degrees in Arts, Science, Home Science, Engineering, Agriculture and Music, and for diplomas in Home Science, Fine Arts and Physical Education. Successful candidates will be enrolled at the Training College as well as the University in the centre where they are studying, and will thus be members of the teaching profession from the time they take up the Studentship.

An allowance of £235 per year will be paid during the first two years, and of £320 in the third and fourth years. Tuition fees will be paid and a boarding allowance of £40 will be granted to students who are required to live away from home. Successful applicants will be required to enter into an agreement and provide a bond accepting the obligations laid down for the Studentships. Applications should be sent to the Director of Education, Wellington, by 1 August.

Those holding study awards should note the following:

Note: 1. Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

2. (a) When a student withdraws from classes *before* 31st March, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes *after* 31st March but *before* the end of the first week of the second term, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, but the student himself is liable to the University for half the tuition fees normally payable in that subject. (Entrance Bursars who have not already passed three subjects may therefore be exempt from this section, since half fees will have been paid by them. Some financial adjustment may be necessary, however.)

(c) When a student withdraws from classes *after* the end of the first week of the second term, *no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf*, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subject so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

PARTIAL EXEMPTION FROM LECTURES

Where a student desires exemption in a portion of a subject (through clash of lectures, etc.) *immediate* application must be made to the Heads of the Departments concerned, and the lecture fees paid in full.

GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO EXTERNAL STUDENTS

It is not the policy of the Professorial Board to grant exemption from lectures merely on the ground of distance of residence from the University, or on the ground of employment, or attendance at school.

The Board is strongly of opinion that degree students who do not attend lectures are putting themselves at so serious a disadvantage that it will require the most explicit assurances as to the impossibility of attendance before granting such applications. It is essential that students attempting first-year degree work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to University methods of work which will be the basis of their later advanced studies. And it is equally essential that, at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of University teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available outside the University centres.

Therefore in the case of applicants who are in employment, and whose place of residence and/or hours of employment make it impossible to attend lectures the Board requires an explicit assurance from the applicant that it is not financially possible to obtain leave of absence from, or give up, his or her present employment so as to be free to attend the University.

Note: No one shall be admitted as an external student while still attending school.

Students desiring exemption from lectures must apply before 1st March, forwarding the appropriate fee of £3/3/-. Applications may be accepted until 31st March if accompanied by an additional late fee of £1/1/-. Under no circumstances will applications reaching the Registrar after 31st March be considered.

External students should note, before enrolling, that as a condition of enrolment, they must be prepared to travel to one of the examination centres referred to on page 56, in order to sit their annual examinations.

CONDUCT OF UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS

This section contains, in slightly modified form, extracts from the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

II. (i) Every candidate for any examination must give notice in writing on the form provided of his intention to present himself for such examination; and the notice must be sent to the Registrar of his University, except in the cases specified below, when the notice must be sent to the Registrar, University of New Zealand.

Entrance Examination.

Entrance Scholarships Examination.

Fine Arts Preliminary Examination.

Doctorates, except Medical and Dental.

Examination in Statute Law of New Zealand.

Professional Examinations in Architecture.

Professional Examinations in Accountancy (non-degree students).

(ii) Notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the appropriate Registrar by the closing date notified in the University Calendar. The notice must be accompanied by the prescribed fee; provided that the notice and fee may be received within twenty-one days after the prescribed date, if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas in addition to the prescribed fee.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

III. (i) No candidate shall enter in the same year in more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course, provided he also complies with the Statute for each course.

(ii) Except where special provision is made in a Statute governing a specific degree, a candidate who has been credited with passes in units (or subjects) common to two or more courses may transfer not more than three units (or subjects) passed in one course to any one other course (provided the necessary terms have been kept) by paying a fee of one pound one shill-

ing for each unit (or subject) so transferred. No candidate shall be allowed to obtain credit for the same unit (or subject) in more than two courses and no Stage III. unit or subject shall be transferred from one course to another. A pass in a subject of the Agricultural Intermediate examination, or of the Engineering Intermediate examination, or of an Engineering Professional examination, shall not be deemed to be a pass for the purposes of this section unless the subject is itself passed at the standard required for the second degree. No subject of a course for a Master's degree shall be transferred from one course to another. Wherever a candidate is unable to transfer a unit (or subject) compulsory in his second course he may be allowed by the University to present another unit (or subject) approved by the University in place of it.

(iii) Wherever a candidate is exempted by the Statute from passing in a subject of a course he shall pay a fee of one pound one shilling for each unit or subject so exempted, but in no case shall the total fee exceed five pounds five shillings.

(iv) No candidate shall present two stages of a subject at the same examination, except that in the case of a candidate of proved merit the Vice-Chancellor of the University of New Zealand may waive this requirement on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the candidate's University or Agricultural College.

(v) No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for an examination in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

IV. The examinations shall be conducted by means of papers to be severally prepared by the Examiners, and three hours shall be allowed for each paper unless otherwise provided.

In examinations for a Master's degree the written examination may be supplemented by an oral examination, the results of which may be taken into account in determining the final result.

V. Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a Supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Senate, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Senate. Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter

provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate or Executive Committee at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate or Executive Committee appear when the complaint is being determined. If the Senate or Executive Committee finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar of the University of New Zealand, provided that in an examination conducted by a University he shall not communicate with the examiner except through the Registrar of his University.

VI. Where the Executive Committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Executive Committee shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

The entry of a candidate who has been suspended by the University may, by direction of the Executive Committee of the Senate, be cancelled.

VII. The written answers shall be transmitted to the examiners who shall examine the same and submit a signed report thereon to the University; when determining the report upon any candidate the examiners may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year.

X. By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate sitting for an examination for degree, diploma or proficiency may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be two guineas a subject.*

*Note.—Reconsideration covers only a careful re-marking of the scripts. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

XII. In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment to a University Statute involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of such hardship, provided always that the student may appeal to the Executive Committee which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

XIII. At all University examinations for the subjects of the B.A., B.Sc., B.H.Sc., Mus.B., M.A., M.Sc., M.H.Sc., B.Com., M.Com., B.Agr.Sc., M.Agr.Sc., B.For.Sc., LL.B., LL.M., B.D., B.E., M.E. Degrees, for the subjects of Dip.Ed., for the subjects of Dip.Journ., for the subjects of Dip. Fine Arts, for the subjects of the Intermediate examinations for M.B., Ch.B. and B.D.S., for the first, second, and third examinations for B.Arch., a candidate who has been prevented by illness from presenting himself at any examination, or who considers that his performance in any examination has been seriously impaired by illness may, on application, and with the approval of the Senate, be granted an aegrotat pass, subject to the following conditions:—

(i) That such illness shall have been reported in writing to the Chief Supervisor or other responsible officials at the earliest possible opportunity.

(ii) That as soon as practicable after the examination in question the candidate furnish to the Registrar of his University a certificate* from a registered medical practitioner, stating—

(a) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(b) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness to present himself for the examination in question, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination in question was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness;

(c) the nature of the illness—this to be given in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee.

*Printed forms are available on request at the University Office.

(iii) That the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects, (or where relevant to be awarded First, Second, or Third Class Honours), provided that Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this Section in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers.

(iv) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-section (iii) of this Section, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of his Professorial Board, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

(v) That the quality of any work which the candidate has completed in the examination in a subject including work in papers not affected by his illness be taken into account.

(vi) That the award of an aegrotat pass be recommended by the Chairman of the Professorial Board of the candidate's University.

(vii) Where an aegrotat pass has been granted to a candidate in accordance with the conditions hereinbefore set forth, such pass cannot be taken into consideration as a part of the work of the candidate for any degree or examination other than those specifically mentioned in this section.

XV. Where only one copy of a thesis is submitted for any examination, the University shall retain the copy and transfer it to the library of the candidate's University. Where more than one copy is submitted, one copy shall be returned to the candidate and the remaining copy or copies shall be retained and transferred to the library of the candidate's University.

Note: Any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library.

EXAMINATION CENTRES

The University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva and Whangarei.

Internal students are required to sit the University examinations at the Auckland centre unless they have, at the time of their examination entry, made arrangements with the Registrar to sit in one of the other centres.

External students *outside New Zealand* seeking exemption from lectures in modern language subjects where an oral test is required in addition to written papers, shall establish when first applying for such exemption that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be taken.

TRANSFER OF STUDENTS BETWEEN UNIVERSITIES

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. (i) Any student wishing to have his name transferred from the books of one University to those of another shall apply to the Registrar of the University at which he is enrolled. If the transfer is approved, the Registrar shall forward the application, together with a bene discessit, to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand who shall communicate the fact of the transference to both the Universities concerned. No student whose name has been on the books of one University can keep terms at another or attend lectures or pursue laboratory work at another as part of the course for a Master's degree unless his name has been duly transferred in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

(ii) The Professorial Board of the University to which he transfers shall, when approving his personal course of study, do so in such a way as to prevent undue hardship in his case.

II. A candidate who is eligible to take a course for a Master's degree or a Master's degree with Honours at one University and who transfers to another University, shall have the right to take a course for a Master's degree or a Master's degree with Honours at the University to which he transfers. The Professorial Board of the University to which he transfers shall make provision to prevent undue hardship in his case. Nevertheless a candidate for a Master's degree may, with the permission of the Vice-Chancellor, have his name on the books of a University in whose district he was formerly resident while doing part of his work for the Master's degree.

III. (i) A candidate who transfers from another University to Canterbury University and who applies for admission to an Honours School to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall receive the same consideration as a candidate at Canterbury University who applies for admission to an Honours School at the same stage of his B.Sc. course.

(ii) A candidate who has been admitted to an Honours School at Canterbury University to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours and who has subsequently transferred from Canterbury University to another University shall be recommended by the Professorial Board of Canterbury Univer-

sity to the University of New Zealand for admission by the Vice-Chancellor to the status of a pass in those units of his proposed B.Sc. which are considered to be substantially of the same scope and standard as the subjects (Honours or subsidiary) in which he has been credited with a pass by Canterbury University. In addition, units of the B.Sc. degree which have been taken as subsidiary subjects of the Honours course and in which the candidate has been credited with a pass shall be transferred from the Honours to the ordinary course.

IV. A student shall have a right of appeal to the Council or Board of Governors against any determination by the Professorial Board under Section I (ii), Section II and Section III (i) of this Statute, or to the Senate against any determination by the Vice-Chancellor under Section III (ii) of this Statute.

Note: Transfer forms may be obtained from the Registry.

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1954 the Professorial Board has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Professorial Board, and subject to a right of appeal to the Board, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Board as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

Regulations:

1. Every student attending lectures at the University of Auckland shall sign the following declaration and no enrolment shall be deemed complete until this declaration has been signed: "I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University of Auckland and be bound by the same."

2. Any Professor or Lecturer or the Registrar may impose a fine, not exceeding twenty shillings, on any student guilty of any breach of University discipline, whether in the University or outside.

3. The Executive, Students' Association, shall exercise disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms, and may impose a fine not exceeding ten shillings on any student who is guilty of any act likely to interfere with or prejudice such control and may order any student to pay the cost of making good any damage done by such student to any property of the Association or of the University used in or about the common rooms or the cost of replacing any such property which may be lost or appropriated by such student.

4. All fines and all orders so made shall be forthwith reported by the person or body imposing the same to the Professorial Board, which shall have power to hear and determine any appeal by any student in respect thereof, and to deal therewith in such manner as it may think proper. Any decision of the Board in such cases may be the subject of appeal to the Council.

5. No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed in the University buildings except with the approval of the Professorial Board. At any student function at which, with the prior approval of the Board, liquor is to be served, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.

6. Smoking is prohibited on the front steps, in the hall, library and reading rooms, lecture rooms and corridors. This rule may be relaxed only by special permission of the Professorial Board.

7. All parking of motor vehicles in the University grounds or drives, by students or visitors, is prohibited.

Motor-cycles may be left in the space set aside for them between the old Science building and the Music School, but they must not be started or ridden in this area, or in any other part of the grounds. Cycles may be left only in the stand at the rear of the old Science building.

Note: Resident students are subject to disciplinary regulations issued by the controlling authorities of the hostels concerned.

THE LIBRARY

Hours of Opening: The Library is open during the following hours: in term from 9.30 a.m. to 9.30 p.m., Monday-Friday (3rd term 9.30 a.m.—10 p.m.). In short vacations from 9 a.m.—5 p.m., Monday—Friday. In the long vacations from 9 a.m.—4 p.m. Both in term and short vacations on Saturday from 9 a.m. to noon.

Telephone: 30-060. After hours: 30-161.

Admission: All members of the University of Auckland may use the Library, but the privilege of taking out books is reserved for members of the Council, professors, lecturers, graduates and students attending lectures. At the discretion of the Librarian and the Chairman of the Library Committee this privilege may be extended, in special cases, to other persons.

Discipline: Bags and attaché cases may be admitted at the Librarian's discretion.

Books after use are to be left on the tables, and only members of the Library staff may replace books on the shelves.

Silence should be maintained in the Library.

When leaving the Library, readers are required to hold all printed matter in their hands for checking by the Library Assistant at the exit, and to have any bags or satchels open and arranged in such a way that it can be seen that no library material is inside.

A person removing a book from the Library without having it issued in the usual manner, or who seriously offends against other of these regulations, is liable to the fine (normally £1) for breach of University discipline. The offender's name is reported to the Professorial Board.

Catalogue: An author and subject catalogue is kept of the books in the Main Library and in the Departmental Reading Rooms. Books in the special schools of Architecture, Engineering and Fine Arts are entered under author only. Full catalogues of their books, including subject entries are kept in each school.

Borrowing: Books may be taken out whenever the Library is open. Borrowers should write their name and address on the book card of each book, and have the date-due slip stamped with the date on which it is due.

Most books may be borrowed, and should normally be returned at the end of each term, but within 24 hours if recalled. A fine of 2s. 6d. will be charged if a book is not returned on demand, and to this 3d. will be added for each day after the first. Should a third demand be necessary, an extra 2s. 6d. will be added to the fine.

Neglect of a notice recalling a book is an interference with other readers. As such it will be treated with the disciplinary fine and reporting mentioned above and it may involve loss of library privileges.

Books in heavy demand are lent for short periods (3 days or 1 day) and may at times be kept in the Library for reference only. Atlases, bibliographies, dictionaries, directories, encyclopedias, examination papers, N.Z. Official Papers, the Cambridge series in history, science, literature, and other works of reference may not be borrowed. These may be borrowed for short periods only; some are kept permanently in the Library.

Bound periodicals are lent to teaching staff and Honours students for one week only. Periodicals may not be borrowed by other students.

The borrower is responsible for the safe return of books. In the event of damage or loss, he is liable to pay the cost of replacement.

A student wishing to reserve a book already in circulation may do so by completing a reservation card at the desk.

Renewal for a further period may be requested, but the Librarian may refuse to renew a book which is reserved or in great demand.

Persons who retain a book beyond the date specified by the date stamp are liable to a fine. This is normally 6d. per day but may be increased after notices have been sent. The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue, and fine will still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

Inter-Library Loans: Members of the staff and advanced students may apply for books to be borrowed for them from other libraries. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the lending library. Microfilm or photostat copies of material which cannot be lent by other libraries may also be ordered through the Library.

Departmental Collections: Departmental reading rooms exist for Anthropology, Botany, Chemistry, Economics, Geology, Law, Music, Physics, Psychology and Zoology, and there are separate collections at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering and Fine Arts.

Special Collections: The Art Teaching Set is available to students of the University as well as to any outside responsible adult enquirer.

Books from the Paterson Collection of classical and Old Testament literature may be borrowed on request.

The Philson Medical Collection is now part of the Auckland Hospital Board's Central Medical Library at the Auckland Hospital and is available there to medical students.

The Auckland Mathematical Association's books are housed in the Main Library. They can normally be lent to members only.

A collection of gramophone records, mainly of classical music but including a few plays and poems, is available to those who have suitable equipment to play them. Fee: £1 per year; for students taking Music for a degree, 10/- per year.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder: Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship before that to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

G E N E R A L

LT.-COMMANDER W. E. SANDERS, V.C., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

A sum of money has been generously placed at the disposal of the Council by the Trustees of the Sanders Memorial Fund upon the condition that the income arising from such fund shall be employed in the provision and maintenance of Scholarships for the benefit of the children of members of the Mercantile Marine Service or of the Royal Navy or of the Navy of any British Dominion resident in the Auckland Provincial District. This Scholarship shall be a memorial to the late Lt.-Commander W. E. Sanders, V.C., D.S.O., R.N. Lt.-Commander Sanders was granted the Victoria Cross 'in recognition of his conspicuous gallantry, consummate coolness, and skill, in command of one of His Majesty's ships in action'. He was drowned in 1916 when his ship, the *Prize* (one of the 'mystery' or 'Q' ships) was lost with all hands as the result of an engagement with one or more enemy submarines.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Sanders Memorial Scholarship.

2. These Scholarships shall be available for the sons and daughters of persons who are or have been members of the Mercantile Marine Service, or of the Royal Navy, or of the Navy of any British Dominion, and who are ordinarily resident in the Auckland Provincial District; who have not yet reached the age of 19 years on the first day of February in the year in which they sit for the special examination referred to in Clause 8 hereof, and who have not kept Terms or attended lectures in any University. In the case of persons who have served in the forces of the Mercantile Marine, this age clause shall not apply.

3. The Council shall employ the income arising from the Scholarship Fund in the provision and maintenance of such a number of Scholarships as it shall in its unfettered discretion think fit, but so nevertheless that the annual value of such Scholarships when so provided may exceed, but shall not be less than, the sum of £60.

4. Each Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, but the Council may in any case and upon the receipt of a favourable report from the Professorial Board extend the term of any such Scholarship or Scholarships for a further year.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council to the candidate deemed most worthy, but if, in the opinion of Council, no candidate is worthy of a Scholarship no award shall be made.

6. Before taking up the Scholarship the student must have matriculated.

7. Applications for the Scholarship must reach the Registrar on or before 30 November prior to the year in which the applicant seeks election to such Scholarship. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.)

8. Candidates shall be required to sit for an examination of a somewhat general character in the subjects of English and Elementary Mathematics and in one other special paper in a subject named by the candidate. The subject in which the candidate may choose to be examined shall be one of the following: Latin, Greek, French, History, Geography, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, as defined in Entrance in the current Calendar of the University of New Zealand. The examination will begin on the morning of the second Wednesday in February, and the examiners shall be such persons as may from time to time be appointed in that behalf by the Council.

9. There shall also be a viva voce examination for the purpose of testing the candidates' general powers of expression in and command of the English language.

10. The Scholarships shall normally be tenable at the University of Auckland and, subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, the holders of such scholarships may enter upon any course or courses of study in which instruction is provided at such University and must attend as full-time students; provided that in a case where a scholar desires to enter upon a course of study not provided at the University of Auckland, the Council may, at its discretion, permit the Scholar to hold the Scholarship at any University at which such course is provided.

11. A Sanders Memorial Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except with the permission of the Council.

12. Payment of Scholarship moneys shall be made to a Scholar in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October in each year during his or her tenure of such Scholarship; but such Scholarship may at any time be cancelled by the Council upon a recommendation to that effect from the Professorial Board.

13. The above regulations may be amended by the Council from time to time provided, however, that such amendments shall not come into force until the year following that in which they were approved by the Council.

14. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

Scholar

1959—Mitchell, K. I.

ONEHUNGA BOROUGH COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1940 the Onehunga Borough Council decided to endow two University Scholarships at £10 each and tenable at the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Scholarships shall be known as the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships.

2. Candidates are required to have been resident in the Borough of Onehunga for one year prior to the date of application. When giving notice of intention to compete candidates should forward a declaration that they have fulfilled the above residential qualifications, and this declaration must be accompanied by a certificate from a Clergyman or a Stipendiary

Magistrate or Headmaster that to the best of his knowledge he believes the statement is correct.

3. The Scholarships shall be awarded by the Council at the February meeting to the male and female candidates obtaining the highest marks in the University Entrance Scholarship.

4. The value of each Scholarship shall be £10.

5. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year at the University of Auckland, and may be held with any other Scholarship or award.

6. Payment of Scholarship moneys will be made to scholars on receipt of evidence that the course of studies has been commenced.

7. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 December in each year. (A form of application is available at the Office.)

Scholar

1959—Hetherington, Beatrice J.

STUDENT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1947 by the Auckland University Students' Association as a memorial to members of the Association who lost their lives on active service during the World War of 1939-1945.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £50. It shall be tenable for the year of award only, and, subject to the provisions of Regulation 4, shall be awarded annually.

2. The Scholarship may be held only by a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who is not the holder of any other Scholarship or award, save the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary, or the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board to a student who in the year preceding the year of award was eligible for the award of a New Zealand University Senior Scholarship and shall be awarded on the results of the Senior Scholarship Examination. In making any award the Council shall have regard not only to the scholastic attainments of a candidate but also to his personal character and financial need.

4. If in any year the Council is of opinion that there is no satisfactory candidate offering it shall not be bound to make an award, and in such case the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply in cases of cancellation of Scholarships as provided by Regulation 5.

5. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, one instalment to be paid within thirty days of the commencement of each term; provided however that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar is received from the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November. (Forms are available at the Office.)

Scholar

1959—James, D. G.

**THE FLYING-OFFICER ALFRED P. FOGERTY
MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**

The Scholarship was founded in 1954 by Mr. A. G. Fogerty as a memorial to his son Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty who was killed in World War II and had graduated as Master of Commerce at Auckland in 1939. The purpose of the Scholarship is to assist students to pursue to best advantage the study of Economics.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship and shall be awarded subject to the provision of Clauses 2 and 3 below to that candidate who shows most promise in the study of Economics.

2. The Scholarship, which for the time being shall be awarded annually and shall be tenable for one year, shall be of the value of approximately £70, and shall be open to students of the University of Auckland proceeding to Stage III or Honours in Economics.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professorial Board which shall previously have received a report from the Professor of Economics on the candidates' work.

4. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming in any year, or should the monies available in any year be insufficient for the award of the Scholarship, the Council may after receiving a recommendation from the Professorial Board, which shall previously have considered a report from the Professor of Economics, use the monies available in any way that will best serve the purpose for which the Scholarship was founded.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payment may be suspended, or the Scholarship cancelled, if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Economics.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1st day of November preceding the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

FOWLDS MEMORIAL PRIZE

This is a prize established in memory of the late Sir George Fowlds who was President of the Council from 1920 to his retirement in 1933, and a member of the Council from 1917.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall take the form of Certificates.

2. A Certificate shall be awarded to the student in each Faculty who, in the opinion of the Faculty, was the most distinguished student in that Faculty in the previous year among the following:

(a) Candidates for a Master's Degree,

(b) Candidates for the final examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, and for the Degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; provided that the award may be withheld in any Faculty in which, in the opinion of that Faculty, there was no student of distinction.

3. Awards may be made posthumously.

Prize Winners

1959—Chisholm, A.

Clarcken, P. J.

Davies, G. J.

Sowerby, B. W.

Young, Carmel I.

ANNUAL PRIZES

Prizes of the value of five guineas each, consisting of books or scientific instruments are awarded in the following subjects:

Anthropology	Botany
Latin	Chemistry
Greek	Geology
Economics	Pure Mathematics
Education	Applied Mathematics
English	Physics
Geography	Zoology
History	Accountancy
French	*Equity
German	Music
Italian	Architecture
Philosophy	Engineering
Psychology	Fine Arts

*Formerly awarded for Roman Law.

Regulations

1. Prizes will be awarded, subject to the provisions of Clause 4, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department to the student who, in his opinion, has done the best year's work in that subject.

2. Each Prizewinner will be allowed to select, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, the books or scientific instruments to be received as a Prize; and if the cost exceed five guineas, the excess shall be defrayed by the student.

3. Each Prize volume shall be distinctly labelled by the Office according to the subject in which it is awarded.

4. A student awarded a Prize in any subject shall not be eligible in any subsequent year for the Prize in that subject.

5. A Prize may be withheld if, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, no student is of sufficient merit to justify the award.

1958 Prize Winners

Anthropology	Susan E. Hirsh	
Latin	R. J. Craig	} equal
	R. S. Palmer	
Greek	Elaine J. Lee	
Economics	N. M. Arnott	
Education	J. P. Lynch	

English	Eve R. Atkinson
Geography	Elizabeth P. Andrews
History	L. J. Holt
French	Diana Kinns
German	Margaret E. Haswell
Italian	R. H. Simpson
Philosophy	J. C. McKenzie
Psychology	A. G. Keene } equal
	K. C. Scott }
Botany	Jocelyn M. Wheeler
Chemistry	C. L. Nobbs
Geology	V. R. McGregor
Pure Mathematics	M. M. Dodson
Applied Mathematics	A. G. French
Physics	A. R. Poletti
Zoology	P. W. LeQuesne
Accountancy	Joyce Kwan
Roman Law	C. R. Pidgeon
Music	P. J. Clarcken
Architecture	R. E. V. Adams
Engineering	G. R. Walker
Fine Arts	M. C. McLellan

THE G. E. FARRAND FUND

The late Mr. G. E. Farrand, of Glenbervie, Whangarei, has bequeathed the sum of £500 to the University of Auckland, as a fund for the payment of fees, allowances and/or provision of books, appliances and equipment for students whose financial circumstances, in the decision of the Council, warrant such payment or provision. The Council is empowered to make payments by way of gift or loan on such terms and conditions as it sees fit.

Applications for assistance from this fund, giving full details of financial circumstances and nature of the assistance sought, should be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

ARTS

LISSIE RATHBONE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Lissie Rathbone Scholarships were established in 1925 by the Trustees in the estate of the late Lissie Rathbone, she having bequeathed one-half of her residuary estate for such charitable, educational or religious objects as the Trustees should select. The capital sum handed over was £3000.

Regulations

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be not less than £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for three years, terminable however at any time if the governing body, having received from the Professorial Board an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The governing body may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, extend the term of the Scholarship.

3. Candidates for each Scholarship:

(a) Must not have attained the age of nineteen by 1st December in the year in which they present themselves for examination, and must not be matriculated students of the University.

(b) May be of either sex.

(c) Must be resident for one year preceding the award in the University District in which the Scholarship is offered.

Note: 'Place or residence' is the town in which the home of the candidate is situated, e.g., a scholar whose home is in Auckland and who is attending a South Island School is considered as being resident in Auckland.

(d) Must state their willingness to pursue as internal students of the University a course for a degree within the award of the New Zealand University from time to time (subject to such regulations as may be consistent with the object of the Scholarship) which may be selected by such scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. Each Scholarship shall be awarded upon examination for excellence in the subjects of English and History; provided that the governing body shall not be bound to award to the candidates obtaining the highest marks in such subjects but may in their discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

5. The examination in which the award shall be made shall be the examination presented by the University of New Zealand for the award of its Entrance Scholarships, the examination papers used being those set in English and History for that examination. If, however, there shall at any time cease to be an Entrance Scholarship examination, or if there shall cease to be an examination paper set in either English or History for the Entrance Scholarships, the examination in which such award shall be made shall be such other examination as the governing body of each University may from time to time appoint.

6. No candidate shall be awarded a Scholarship whose aggregate marks do not reach 50 per cent of the possible total.

7. Candidates for the Lissie Rathbone Scholarships need not be candidates for an Entrance Scholarship to the University. The University of New Zealand does not permit a candidate for a Lissie Rathbone Scholarship to be a candidate in the same year for the Entrance Examination or the Fine Arts Preliminary.

8. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, the governing body of each University may either grant boarding allowance to any scholar needing it, or make a grant to any student, who, though he or she has not qualified in the Entrance Scholarship examination in the subjects prescribed for the Scholarship, has obtained at the examinations of his first year a high class in two subjects, English and History. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift proving at any time insufficient for all or any of the purposes set forth, the governing body of the University affected may adjust the annual value of any Scholarship or the tenure thereof as such governing body shall see fit from time to time.

9. The governing bodies of each University shall be empowered to arrange with each other for the transfer of any Lissie Rathbone scholar from one such University to another and to make such financial adjustments upon any such transfer as such governing bodies shall consider proper.

10. Every candidate for the Scholarship shall send notice of his or her candidature to the Registrar, University of New Zealand by 1 October. Where the candidate is not sitting for the Entrance Scholarship a fee of £1/7/6 will be payable.

11. The governing body of each University shall have power to vary these Regulations, should necessity arise; provided however that the purpose of the founders of the Scholarship shall not be violated.

Scholar

Awarded on University Entrance Scholarship Examination.
1959—Sturm, T. L.

ADDITIONAL SCHOLARSHIP

12. The accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, there shall be awarded an additional Scholarship subject to the following conditions:

(a) The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

(b) The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Professorial Board an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, extend the Scholarship.

(c) Candidates for the Scholarship:

(i) Must be under nineteen years of age on the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(ii) Must not have matriculated earlier than the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(iii) Must if successful pursue during the currency of the Scholarship as internal students a degree course approved by the Professorial Board.

(d) The scholarship shall be awarded for excellence in the subjects of English and History and shall be awarded on the results of the Stage I degree examinations; provided that consideration may be given to the class work of the candidates in these two subjects during the year preceding the examination.

(e) The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board which shall arrange in order of merit the candidates deemed of sufficient merit to be awarded the Scholarship. In awarding the Scholar-

ship the Council may in its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

(f) The Scholarship shall be awarded in alternate years provided that if in any year no candidate is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made, in which case the Scholarship shall be open for award in the following year and in each alternate year thereafter.

(g) Every candidate for the Scholarship shall give notice of his or her candidature to the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 15 September.

Entries next receivable 15 September, 1961.

MAXWELL WALKER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The above Scholarship, established in memory of the late Professor Maxwell Walker, may be awarded each year to the student or students who in the opinion of the Selection Committee has or have displayed the best progress in the preceding year in the study of the French language and is or are most worthy or in need of assistance.

All applicants must be of British-born parents and must have received their secondary education in New Zealand; no scholarship shall be awarded to any applicant who is the holder of a Senior Scholarship in French, or if the Committee shall decide that none of the applicants is worthy of the scholarship. Every applicant must have completed six units of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or if units shall be abolished at least two-thirds of the requirements for the said degree.

Applications close with the Guardian Trust and Executors Company of New Zealand, Auckland, on 31st October.

Value of scholarship—approximately £20.

JOHN MULGAN MEMORIAL PRIZE

A Prize was established in 1949 by the family and friends of the late Lt.-Col. John Mulgan, for the encouragement of the study of Greek. Greek was chosen partly because Lt.-Col. Mulgan was particularly interested in it during his University career and partly because Greece was the scene of his brilliant and gallant war services.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the John Mulgan Memorial Prize, and shall be of the value of £10.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually to the best student of the year in Greek II, III or Honours.

3. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Classics. The Prize shall not be awarded to the same student more than once, save in exceptional circumstances.

4. If in any year no candidate be deemed of sufficient merit, no award shall be made, and if funds permit, two prizes may be awarded in any year.

5. Portion of the prize money shall be expended by the winner on an appropriate book (not necessarily on one volume) which shall be suitably inscribed and bear the University of Auckland Arms.

6. If at any time by reason of a fall in the number of students taking Greek or for any other reason the prize in the opinion of Council ceases to fulfil its purpose, the Council may transfer the prize to Latin or English or such other subject as the Council may determine. The Council may at any time thereafter transfer the prize back to Greek.

Prizewinners

1959—Mulgan, R. G.
Richardson, W. F.

SIR PETER BUCK MEMORIAL BURSARY

A bursary of £33 is awarded annually upon the recommendation of the Professorial Board, to the student from Anthropology III who has achieved the highest level of distinction in studies, including Maori studies, in the Department of Anthropology, and who is continuing his University course in the following year.

Bursar

1959—McConnell, R. N.

S C I E N C E

SIR GEORGE GREY SCHOLARSHIP

The late Sir George Grey was Governor of New Zealand during the years 1845-1853 and 1861-1868. One of the outstanding achievements of his administration was his handling of the relations of the Colony with the Maori race. Later he was Premier, 1877-1879.

In 1900 the Government instituted the Sir George Grey Scholarships.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to students, who in the year of application, are completing a Bachelor's degree, the course for which includes a third stage of one of the subjects for the B.Sc. degree.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Professorial Board on the basis of the University Examinations in conjunction with the Terms Examinations (if any) and the practical work done by the candidates throughout their courses.

3. The Scholar must pursue a course of study approved by the Professorial Board.

4. The Scholarship is of the value of £50, tenable for one year.

5. Scholars shall receive payment in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third when the conditions of the scholarship have been fulfilled. Payment shall be subject to a favourable report on the work of the Scholar by the Dean of the Science Faculty.

6. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar not later than 1 October. (Forms are obtainable at the Office.)

Scholar

1959—Poletti, A. R.

SINCLAIR AND GILLIES SCHOLARSHIPS

Mr Thomas Bannatyne Gillies, a Judge of the Supreme Court of New Zealand, presented to the Council, in the year 1884, the sum of three thousand pounds for the purpose of founding two science scholarships, to be called, respectively, the 'Sinclair' and 'Gillies' Scholarships. They were so named in memory of Dr Andrew Sinclair, uncle of the late Mrs Gillies, and in memory of Mrs Gillies herself.

Regulations Respecting Sinclair Scholarship

1. The Sinclair Scholarship to be competed for every alternate year (even years), is of the annual value of £90, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Biological Science.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under nineteen years of age on the first day of December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Biology;
 Geography *or* Mathematics *or* Chemistry;
 English.

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination of the University of New Zealand, and the syllabus will be found in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand under Entrance Scholarships.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Biology, and one of the subjects, Geography, Mathematics, Chemistry, on the basis of maximum marks of 400 for Biology and 200 for Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct, and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates, when giving notice of intention to compete, shall forward with their entry form a certificate of birthplace and age, and shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Sinclair Scholarship shall make application to the Registrar, University of New Zealand, on or before the 1st day of September, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

Entries next receivable on 1st September, 1960.

Scholar

1959—*Colgan, Rosemary G.

*Resigned.

Regulations Respecting Gillies Scholarship

1. The Gillies Scholarship to be competed for every alternate year (odd years) is of the annual value of £90, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Chemistry and Physics.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under nineteen years of age on the first day of December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Physics;
Chemistry;
Mathematics;
English.

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination of the University of New Zealand, and the syllabus will be found in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand under Entrance Scholarships.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics, on the basis of maximum marks of 300 each for Physics and Chemistry and 200 for Mathematics.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Physics and Chemistry.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates, when giving notice of intention to compete, shall forward with their entry form a certificate of birthplace and age, and shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Gillies Scholarship shall make application to the Registrar, University of New Zealand, on or before the 1st day of September, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

Entries next receivable on 1st September, 1961.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company has made available a sum of money to establish scholarships which are to be tenable in the Faculty of Science. These are to be additional to those already established in the Faculty of Engineering.

Further details concerning the conditions governing the Science scholarships will be published during the 1960 session. In the meantime, students interested in making application for these awards should consult the Dean of the Faculty of Science and the Registrar.

DUFFUS LUBECKI SCHOLARSHIP

In 1924 Mr A. D. Lubecki donated the sum of £2000 for the encouragement of experimental research in Physics, Chemistry, Biology and the Medical sciences.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to Matriculated students attending this University who, in the opinion of the Professors under whom they are studying, are capable of carrying out independent research in any one of the above subjects.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £100 per annum, together with Laboratory fees.

3. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, but may be extended by the Council to two, three, or even four years on the recommendation of the Professorial Board.

4. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council to the candidate who, in the opinion of the Science Faculty, has the highest qualifications for research. In the selection of a candidate by members of the Science Faculty, no Department shall be entitled to more than one vote, which vote shall be exercised by the Head of the Department.

Normally this Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the thesis for the Master's degree, but, if funds permit, it may be awarded on the record of at least one year's research work.

Provided that where, in the opinion of the Council any candidate is by reason of other scholarships or emoluments financially able to undertake research, the Scholarship may be awarded to the next candidate deemed most worthy; and for the purposes aforesaid the Science Faculty shall, wherever possible, recommend three candidates in order of merit. After having been awarded the Scholarship the holder shall not enter upon any position of emolument without first obtaining the permission of the Professorial Board.

Note: The Duffus Lubecki Scholarship may be supplemented by the award of a University Research Scholarship of an amount sufficient to make it equal in value to such University Research Fellowships as may be offered by the Council at the time.

5. The holder of the Scholarship shall devote the whole of his time during the tenure of the Scholarship to the work of his research unless, under special circumstances, the consent of the Professorial Board be obtained to devote part of his time to other work.

6. The holder of the Scholarship shall, at the end of each term, furnish to the Professor under whom the research is being

carried out, a report embodying the results of his investigations, and shall also submit on or before 1 October of each year, to the Professorial Board, a brief report of the research work carried out during the year.

7. The scholar shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October.

8. On the receipt of an adverse report from the Professorial Board, the Council may at any time deprive the scholar of his Scholarship.

9. Candidates for the Scholarship shall make application to the Registrar on or before 1st November of each year stating their qualifications. If funds are still available, the Council may award a further Scholarship, entries for which will close on 1st March of each year. The holder of the Scholarship desiring an extension of his term shall make application on or before these dates.

Scholars

1959—Aggett, J. B.

Hoare, J. L.

Taggart, A. A.

Tricklebank, S. B.

*Welch, B. J.

*Resigned.

T. L. LANCASTER MEMORIAL PRIZES IN BOTANY

These prizes were established in 1945 by subscriptions from members of the Council, the staff and students of the University, and from the public, to commemorate the work of the late Professor T. L. Lancaster in the Botany Department from 1913 until 1945.

The aim of the prizes, particularly the Senior Prize, is to stimulate interest in, and work on, the unique flora and vegetation of this country, the branch of Botany in which Professor Lancaster was particularly interested.

The Junior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.
2. The Prize shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany, to the best all-round student of the year in Botany at Stage I, particular regard being given to the practical work of the student, especially in relation to the indigenous flora and vegetation of N.Z.
3. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.
4. If, in any year, no candidate shall in the opinion of the Professor of Botany be of sufficient merit, the Prize shall not be awarded.

Junior Prizewinner

1958—Edwards, D. R.

The Senior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.
 2. The Prize shall be first awarded in 1947 and thereafter in alternate years provided that it may be withheld in any year if no entry of sufficient merit has been submitted.
 3. All students taking Advanced Botany shall be eligible to compete.
 4. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany for the most meritorious original paper not exceeding 1600 words in length, exclusive of diagrams, on the vegetation of a specified area.
 5. The successful paper, and any others which the Professor of Botany may think suitable, shall be retained and filed in the Botany Department, so as to be readily accessible to all who may be interested.
 6. Every candidate shall deliver his paper to the Registrar on or before 1 October in the year of award.
 7. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.
- The Council shall have power to amend the above Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prizes.
- Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 October.

AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS IN BOTANY

1. These Scholarships have been founded by the Auckland City Council to enable (1) research into the environmental conditions controlling the rate of growth of Kauri seedlings and saplings, and (2) study of the conditions governing the growth of Exotic Forest on the Cornwallis Reserve. The Scholarships shall be known as the Auckland City Council Scholarships in Botany.

2. The Scholarships are of the annual value of £100, payable in equal instalments at the end of each term.

3. The tenure of the Scholarships shall be three years, but the Scholarship shall be terminable at any time if the Council, having received from the Professorial Board an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar, shall so determine. The Scholar will be required to submit to the Professorial Board, not later than 31 December of each year, a brief report on the progress of his work, and copies of these annual reports will be supplied to the City Council.

4. The Scholar will further be required at the end of the tenure of his Scholarship to present a comprehensive report embodying the results of his research.

5. Applications for the Scholarships must reach the Registrar not later than 20 January.

JANET BAIN MACKAY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1952 by Dr. S. B. Mackay and friends as a memorial to Janet Bain Mackay, an Honours student in Botany, who died shortly before graduating. The purpose of the Scholarship is to enable students, whose means might not otherwise permit them to do so, to proceed to a full-time Honours course in Botany.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the approximate value of £35 and, subject to the provision of Regulation 4, shall be tenable for one year. Except on the recommendation of the Professorial Board and with the approval of the Council it shall not be held together with any other Scholarship or Award.

2. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3, the Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, to a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who proposes to proceed to an Honours course in Botany and who, in the year preceding the year of award, was eligible for the award of a New Zealand University Senior Scholarship.

3. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Fund.

4. A Scholar who has not completed his Honours course in one year may be a candidate for the Scholarship in a second year.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Botany.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

Scholar

1959—Wheeler, Jocelyn M.

GRACE PHILLIPS MEMORIAL BURSARY

This Bursary was established in 1942 for assistance to Chemistry students in their M.Sc. year, as a memorial to the late Mrs Stanley Phillips, by her sister, Miss E. Ayling, of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be open to students intending to proceed to the M.Sc. degree in Chemistry and shall be awarded by the Council annually, on the recommendation of the Professor of Chemistry, to the student best qualified to undertake research.

2. The Bursary shall be of the value of £7/10/- and shall be paid in April of the year during which it is held.

3. The holder of the Bursary must have completed the B.Sc. degree and shall during its tenure pursue a course in Chemistry for the M.Sc. degree.

4. If in any year no student is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made.

5. The Bursary shall be tenable with a Scholarship or other bursary provided that the Council in awarding the Bursary may in its discretion take into account income received by a student from other Scholarships or emoluments.

6. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary.

Bursar

1959—Nobbs, C. L.

BARTRUM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize arises from a fund raised by subscription amongst past and present students and staff of Auckland University and others, in commemoration of the services of the late Professor John A. Bartrum, M.Sc., who held the Chair of Geology at Auckland from 1927 to 1949.

Regulations

1. The Prize, to be called the Bartrum Memorial Prize, shall be of the value of not more than ten pounds, and shall be open to competition annually.

2. The Prize shall consist of suitably bound books and/or of apparatus. The books shall bear the Arms of the University of Auckland.

3. The Prize shall be open to graduates who are taking Honours in Geology at Auckland.

4. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on receiving a report from the Professor of Geology. The report shall be based on the results of the Honours papers and thesis in Geology. The award shall be made to the candidate who has gained First Class Honours, whose work shows special merit and who is, in the opinion of the examiners, most deserving of the award.

A G R I C U L T U R E

OVERSEAS BURSARIES IN FORESTRY

Three bursaries, each to the value of £500, are offered annually, by the N.Z. Government to assist individuals in private employment to qualify in forestry at recognized overseas forestry schools.

Bursaries may be awarded to candidates who comply with the following conditions:—

1. Evidence of practical forestry experience in New Zealand.
2. A Bachelor of Science degree in subjects allied to forestry (i.e. Botany, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, in any combination): under special circumstances consideration may be given to a two-year course in prescribed basic science subjects acceptable to a recognized forestry school overseas.
3. Bursars must enter into a bond to be employed for five years in forestry on their return to New Zealand.

For all further information, prospective candidates, or any other interested persons are asked to write to the Secretary, Private Forestry Bursary Committee, P.O. Box 894, Wellington, C.1.

SIR JAMES GUNSON SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded in 1925 by Sir James Henry Gunson, C.M.G., C.B.E., Mayor of Auckland, 1915-1925. The sum of £1300 was a presentation to him by the citizens of Auckland on his retirement from the Mayoralty, and was handed over by him to the University for the endowment of scholarships for research in Agriculture.

1. One post-graduate Scholarship in Agriculture or Dairy Science shall be offered by the Council as funds allow: it shall be of the annual value of £350, and shall be tenable for two years, provided, however, that it shall be continued for the second year only if the holder has done satisfactory work during his first year.

2. The Scholarship has been founded for the purpose of enabling a graduate to investigate one or more problems connected with the agricultural, dairying, or pastoral industry of New Zealand, with special reference to problems affecting the Auckland Province.

3. Candidates for the Scholarship must be graduates of the University of New Zealand and shall before election either have taken or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to take, first or second class Honours in any branch of Agricultural or Dairying science. In the event of no suitable agricultural or dairying students offering themselves for election, a candidate who holds an M.A. or M.Sc. degree with first or second class Honours in Chemistry, Botany, Biochemistry, Forestry, Veterinary Science, Zoology, Geology, or Economics may be elected.

4. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland, or at such University, College, or Institution as shall be approved of by the Council of the University of Auckland.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to enter for the Scholarship after the lapse of four years from the date when he passed successfully his examination for Honours.

6. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland after consideration of a report from the Professorial Board, together with the reports, if any, of the examiners for Honours.

7. The successful candidate shall devote himself wholly to the objects of the Scholarship and shall not, except with the permission of the Council, hold any other position of emolument during the tenure of his Scholarship.

8. At the end of each year of his tenure of the Scholarship, the Scholar shall furnish to the Professorial Board a report setting forth in detail the nature of the research work done by him during the year, and such report shall be forwarded by the Board to the Council.

9. The Scholarship stipend shall be payable in advance in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, but no further payment shall be made after the receipt by the Council of an unfavourable report from the Professorial Board upon the work of the Scholar, and the final payment may be withheld pending the receipt by the Council of a favourable report from the Professorial Board.

10. In the several years in which it is intended by the Council to offer such Scholarship, due notice of such intention shall be given and entries for such Scholarship shall close on the 1st day of February in each of such years. Applications shall be for-

warded to the Registrar, and shall be accompanied by a statement by the candidate as to his scholastic career, together with a brief intimation of the subject or nature of his proposed research and a successful candidate shall not proceed with his proposed research unless and until the same shall have been approved by the Professor of Agriculture.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council a variation therein has become necessary or desirable, provided, however, that at least twelve months' notice shall be given before such change shall become operative.

12. The surplus income, if any, accruing from time to time from the investment of the capital sum set apart for the foundation of this Scholarship shall be applied in the provision of additional facilities and encouragement for graduates or undergraduates who are desirous of pursuing a course of study or of research in Agricultural or in Dairy Science, or in the investigation of problems connected therewith; and for the purpose of giving effect to this provision, the Council shall at such time or times and in such manner and on such terms as it thinks fit expend the said surplus income in the provision of a bursary or bursaries or in the institution of an additional scholarship or scholarships. The regulations governing such additional bursaries or scholarships shall be determined from time to time by the Council.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 February. (Forms are available at the Office.)

Scholar

1959—Latch, G. C. M.

JOHN COURT SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded by the late Mr John Court, Auckland, to enable students whose means would not otherwise permit them so to do, to pursue a full-time University Course in Agriculture.

1. Candidates must have been resident in the Auckland Provincial District for not less than two years immediately preceding the closing date of application.

2. Candidates for the Scholarship must, excepting in cases of special merit, be matriculated students or be qualified to enrol as matriculated students.

3. Other things being equal, preference in selection shall be given to candidates of different academic standing in the following order:

(a) To those intending to enter upon their University courses.

(b) To those who, at the date of entry, have passed the Intermediate Examination but have not entered upon their professional courses.

(c) To others of more advanced academic standing.

4. A Scholarship shall be awarded to a candidate only on condition that he shall pursue a course prescribed for a degree in Agriculture of the University of New Zealand.

5. Applications must reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, before the first day of February in the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

6. Each Scholarship shall be tenable until the end of the holder's fourth academic year at the University of Auckland, or such College of Agriculture as may be approved by the Council, and shall be of the annual value of £42.

7. The award of the scholarship shall in each case be made by the Council, but the Council shall in any year be empowered not to award the Scholarship should there be no candidate whom it deems worthy of the award. Each candidate must forward with his application:

(a) a statement of scholastic achievement;

(b) names of not more than three persons to whom reference may be made, and

(c) in the case of an unmatriculated candidate a memorandum indicating the grounds upon which such candidate claims that special merit attaches to his application.

8. With the permission of the Council a John Court Scholar may be the holder of another Scholarship.

9. A proportionate amount of the annual value of the Scholarship shall be paid to the Scholar at the end of April, July and October on the production of a certificate from the Professorial Board of the University or College at which the Scholar is pursuing his course of study that the work and conduct of the Scholar have been satisfactory. In the case of the Scholar's work or conduct not being entirely satisfactory, payment may be

suspended or the Scholarship cancelled by the Council on the report of the Professorial Board.

10. During any year in which there is no scholar holding the Scholarship, or in the event of funds accumulating, the revenue may be utilized by the Council for granting of bursaries to enable students to attend short or other courses in Agriculture approved by the Council. The Council will award these bursaries in accordance with Clauses 1 and 6, and they will be of such number and value as the Council may determine from time to time.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council, a variation therein has become necessary or desirable.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 February. (Forms are available at the Office.)

M E D I C I N E

CASEMENT AICKIN MEMORIAL BURSARY

Casement Gordon Aickin, F.R.C.S., was a scholar of Auckland Grammar School and graduated from Otago University in 1905. He was an honoured surgeon in Auckland from 1913 to 1936. The Scholarship was founded by subscription from the public and members of the medical profession.

Regulations

1. The Bursary, which shall be of the annual value of £15, shall be awarded annually by the University of Auckland Council after consultation with the President for the year of the Auckland Branch of the British Medical Association.

Due regard shall be given to scholastic attainments, personal character and financial need.

In making the award the Council shall receive from the Professorial Board a recommendation after receiving a report from the Science Faculty on the scholastic merit and personal character of the candidates deemed worthy of the Bursary.

2. The Bursary shall be open to students taking their first year medical course at the University of Auckland who shall have completed the Medical Intermediate at the November examin-

ation just prior to the date of application and shall be tenable for the first professional year of study at the Otago Medical School.

3. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November.

Bursar

1958—Peak, R. W.

C O M M E R C E

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE SCHOLARSHIP

A Scholarship is offered annually under the following conditions by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce to students of the School of Commerce.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to all students who have completed the examination for the Degree of B.Com., who have passed all the subjects necessary for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants, and who are proceeding to the Degree of M.Com., as internal students.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, which shall previously have received a report from the Faculty of Commerce.

3. The award shall be made on the results of the examinations for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants and on the results of the Degree examinations over the whole course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, but the Faculty may take into account the Class work of the candidate.

4. Each Scholarship so awarded shall be tenable for one year, but may be renewed for a second year on the recommendation of the Professorial Board.

5. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in two equal instalments in August and November. No payment is to be made unless a satisfactory report is furnished by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

6. In cases where two or more candidates are considered to be of equal merit, the Scholarship may be divided.

7. If in any year there is no satisfactory candidate, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply when a Scholar forfeits his emoluments under the provisions of Clause 5 above.

L A W

HUGH CAMPBELL SCHOLARSHIP

Under the will of the widow of the late Mr Hugh Campbell, the interest on a sum of money is placed at the disposal of the Auckland District Law Society for the purpose of providing an annual Scholarship for law students resident in the provincial district of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Hugh Campbell Scholarship.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of approximately £50, and shall be tenable by law students who are resident in the Auckland Province and who in the year of award intend to read for the LL.M. Degree.

3. Applications from candidates for election to the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 1 March in any year. The application must be accompanied by:

(a) Evidence of residence in the Auckland Judicial District and of his having completed his course for the LL.B. Degree.

(b) A statement by the candidate of his practical legal experience and of his intention to read for his LL.M. Degree and the subjects which he intends to offer for such Degree.

4. The applications will be forwarded to the Secretary of the Auckland District Law Society, together with:

(a) A report from the Professor of Law upon the general fitness of the candidates for post-graduate work.

(b) A statement signed by the Registrar setting forth the marks gained by the candidates in all subjects presented by them for the LL.B. Degree.

The Council of the Law Society may thereafter award the Scholarship to the candidate who, in its opinion, has had the most distinguished scholastic career and who is best qualified to proceed to a higher Degree.

5. The Scholarship moneys shall be payable in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October upon receipt from the Dean of the Faculty of Law of a report to the effect that the scholar is attending lectures and is prosecuting his studies diligently.

Entries received annually for the Scholarship, on or before 1 March.

Scholars

1959—Burt, R. D. G.

McLauchlan, N. F.

J. P. CAMPBELL BURSARY

This Bursary was established under the will of the late Mr J. P. Campbell of Auckland, who bequeathed to the University the sum of £500, the income from this sum to be devoted to the provision of a prize for the student of the University of Auckland annually obtaining the highest marks in the additional law subjects required for the Barristers' Qualification.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be known as the J. P. Campbell Bursary.

2. The Bursary shall consist of the sum of approximately £15 per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.

3. The Bursary shall be awarded annually by the Council to the student of the University of Auckland who, in the year preceding the year of award, shall have completed the examinations

for the LL.B. Degree or for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, and who during his course of study for that Degree or Qualification shall have obtained the highest aggregate of marks in the subjects of Conflict of Laws and International Law in the examinations conducted in those subjects by the University of New Zealand for that Degree or Qualification.

4. Notwithstanding anything contained in Clause 3 hereof, the Bursary shall not be awarded in any year if, in the opinion of the Council, after receiving a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law, the student otherwise entitled to the Bursary shall not be of sufficient merit to justify the award.

5. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations, provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary. In particular, if the Statutes of the University of New Zealand shall, at any time, be amended so as to vary the additional subjects required for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, then the Council shall amend these Regulations correspondingly, so as to provide for the award of the Bursary in conformity with the amended statute.

6. Candidates qualified for award of the Bursary shall apply to the Registrar for consideration, on or before 28 February in each year.

Bursar

1959—Burt, R. D. G.

DESMOND LEWIS MEMORIAL PRIZE IN
INTERNATIONAL LAW

This Prize was established in 1940 by the efforts of students of the University, to commemorate the public spirit and the high talents of the late Desmond Lewis, LL.B., whose promising career was cut short in the final year of his legal studies. Its purpose is to encourage the study of International Law, to which the late Desmond Lewis was especially devoted.

Regulations

1. The Prize will consist of the sum of £3/10/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.

2. The Prize will be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

3. All persons who have at any time been enrolled as Matriculated students of the University of Auckland shall be eligible to compete either as undergraduates or within five years of the conferring upon them of a Bachelor's Degree.

4. The Prize will be awarded for the most meritorious essay on some aspect of International Law or the history of International Law. The subject of the essay shall be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Law and shall be published in the Calendar.

5. Each candidate must deliver two copies of his essay to the Registrar on or before 31 May. The University shall be entitled to retain one copy.

6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professorial Board made after consideration of a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

7. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

Subject for 1960

'Would a claim by New Zealand to control fishing within 25 miles of the New Zealand coastline be valid in International Law?'

BUTTERWORTH PRIZE

The firm of Butterworth & Co., Law Publishers, donated a prize of the annual value of £5/5/-, to be awarded to the student who is reported as having done the best work in Jurisprudence. The successful student is entitled to obtain books to the value of five guineas.

Prize Winner

1959—McLauchlan, N. F.

ARCHITECTURE

AUCKLAND BRICK MANUFACTURERS' SCHOLARSHIPS

A competition will be held annually to award Scholarships for the two best designs for a brick building. Particulars and conditions of the competition may be obtained from the Professor of Architecture.

N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' BEAUCHAMP-PLATTS SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship is awarded when vacant, by the N.Z. Institute of Architects to assist the scholar to take a full-time course of study in Architecture at the University of Auckland. The conditions governing the award of this Scholarship are obtainable by application to the Secretary—Mr. W. Laird Thomson, P.O. Box 1411, Auckland, C.I.

Scholar

1959—Wright, G. M.

N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' PRIZE

The prize was established in 1944 by the N.Z. Institute of Architects by an annual grant to the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The prize shall consist of the sum of £5/5/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
2. The prize shall be awarded annually at the conclusion of the year, provided it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.
3. All persons who are enrolled as students for a course of studio work in Architecture shall be eligible to compete for the prize.
4. The prize shall be awarded to the student who does the most meritorious studio work in the first, second, third or fourth year in the regular courses of study of the School of Architecture.
5. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

The Dean is to receive the assistance of the Chairman of the Education Committee of the Institute of Architects, and the staff of the School of Architecture, in making his decision.

6. The Council shall, with the consent of the Institute of Architects, have power to amend these regulations.

Prize Winner

1958—Edridge, M. C.

CHISHOLM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This prize was established in 1942 by friends of the late A. McLeod Chisholm, Senior Lecturer in Architecture, to commemorate his work in the School of Architecture from 1929 to 1941. Its purpose is to encourage sketching by architectural students, a subject in which Mr Chisholm was especially interested.

Regulations

1. The prize shall be of the value of £5/5/-.
2. The prize shall be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if no sketches of sufficient merit have been submitted.
3. All persons who are enrolled as matriculated students for a course in Architecture shall be eligible to compete.
4. The prize shall be awarded for the most meritorious set of two original sketches preferably of subjects of architectural interest. Candidates may submit one or more sets of two sketches.
5. The University shall be entitled to retain one of the sketches submitted by the successful entrant.
6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.
7. The Council shall have power to amend these regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

Note: The date in each year by which sketches are to be submitted will be notified on the notice board of the School of Architecture.

TOWN PLANNING

NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF SURVEYORS' TOWN PLANNING BURSARY

One bursary of £100 is awarded annually by the Institute to enable the successful applicant to enter the course for the Diploma in Town Planning at the University of Auckland. Further information concerning the conditions of the award may be obtained from the Professor of Town Planning.

ENGINEERING

ROBERT HORTON ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIP

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled students in the Auckland School of Engineering who have at the time of the award completed at Auckland the Intermediate Examination for the B.E. degree.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and the holder be known as the Robert Horton Scholar, and shall during the tenure of the Scholarship pursue as a full-time student at Auckland the course of study for the First Professional Examination of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council each year after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Engineering. The Scholarship shall be awarded on scholastic attainments but the Council may take into account financial circumstances and, in appropriate cases, practical experience.

4. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November. (A form is available at the Office.)

5. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £25. A second Scholarship may be awarded in any year when accumulated funds permit.

6. The Robert Horton Scholar shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of his Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on the production of a certificate from the Professors under whom he shall have studied, of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

7. A Robert Horton Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except by the permission of the Council.

8. If in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit, the Scholarship shall not be awarded.

9. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Scholarship.

Scholar

1959—Ferguson, W. G.

EVAN GIBB HUDSON SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING

This Scholarship was established in 1949 for the assistance of students of the School of Engineering. The fund was provided under the will of the late Mr. Harold Willey Hudson, Auckland, as a memorial to his son, Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson, N.Z.E., who was killed in action in France on 9 September 1918.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled male students of the School of Engineering, University of Auckland, who have completed the Intermediate and First Professional Year Examinations at Auckland, and may be taken at any stage thereafter. Preference shall be given to the most senior candidate.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded to students who have attended a secondary school, Technical High School, or District High School in the Auckland Provincial District, provided that if no suitable candidate for the scholarship is available from the Auckland Provincial District an award may be made, if the Council should think fit, to any New Zealand student of Engineering.

3. During any period in which there is in New Zealand a military organization for the training of citizen soldiers, no holder of any such scholarship shall be entitled to any benefit thereunder unless he shall be a member of the Engineer Corps of that military organization and shall continue throughout the currency of his scholarship to discharge his duties and obligations therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the commanding officer of his unit of that Corps. The Council may accept as sufficient evidence of a scholarship-holder's satisfactory discharge of his duties and obligations, a certificate to that effect signed by the commanding officer.

4. The Award shall be made on the examination record of the candidate up to the time of the consideration of the application and also on the record of his practical work at the School of Engineering.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded during alternate years by the Council on the recommendation of the Committee of the President of the Council, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and the Chairman of the Auckland Education Board, provided however, that if at any time any one of the above is not available or is unable or unwilling to act, the Council shall appoint some other suitable person or persons to be a member or members of the Committee.

6. The Scholarship shall have a value of £60 payable in three instalments at the end of each term provided that the attendance, progress and diligence of the scholar shall be certified satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering. The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for one year.

7. The holder of a Scholarship shall be eligible to re-apply at the end of the term of the Scholarship.

8. An Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship during the year of tenure except by the permission of the Council.

9. The Council shall be empowered not to award the Scholarship in any particular year for any reason whatsoever.

10. When a Scholarship is not awarded in any particular year, the Council may award an additional Scholarship at a subsequent time or the Council may add the income to the capital fund.

11. The Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall be entitled to hold during the tenure of the Scholarship, the sword owned by the late Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson at the time of his death on 9 September 1918.

12. The regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in its opinion a variation has become necessary or desirable, provided that such variation is within the scope of the Order of the Supreme Court approving the Scheme under Part III of the Religious Charitable and Educational Trusts Act of 1908.

13. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November prior to the year in which an award is due.

Entries next receivable 1 November, 1961.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIPS

One or more Scholarships are offered annually by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company Limited to students for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, under the following conditions:—

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open to students intending to study Mechanical or Electrical Engineering at Auckland University or Chemical Engineering at Auckland and Canterbury Universities. The branch or branches of engineering which the Scholar or Scholars will be expected to follow will be announced each year before the closing date for entries.

2. Each Scholarship will have an annual value of £175 and will be tenable during the period normally required for the completion of the Scholar's course, viz., five years in the case of Chemical Engineering, and four years in the case of Mechanical and Electrical.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of the University Entrance Scholarships Examination, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Mechanical and Electrical Engineering, and two representatives

of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company. The committee in making its decision will attach importance to personal qualities as well as to academic performance.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year will be dependent upon satisfactory performance in the Intermediate and First and Second Professional Examinations.

5. Scholars will be required to spend their long vacations gaining practical engineering experience in the Company's works, either in Auckland or, with Company assistance, in Australia.

6. It is hoped that at the end of his course a Scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

7. Entries will close with the Registrar, University of Auckland, on the first day of December of the year in which candidates sit the Entrance Scholarship Examination.

Scholar

1959—Cooper, R. H.

MUSIC

WALTER KIRBY SINGING SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, a bequest by the late Walter Kirby, of Melbourne, is open for competition annually, and is tenable in the Department of Music.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of thirty-five guineas per annum and shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music. It shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to any person of either sex between the ages of seventeen and twenty-three, but, other things being equal, preference shall be given to students undertaking the course for the professional degree of Bachelor of Music.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council on the results of a special examination conducted by the Professor of Music, assisted by one other examiner, appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the fund any fees payable to the assistant examiner.

4. The examination shall be held annually and shall consist of three parts:

- (1) Practical—Singing.
- (2) Aural tests and Sight Singing.
- (3) Viva voce examination.

A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

5. The successful candidate shall be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of tuition in singing under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the scholarship moneys and to pay the teacher the fees payable to him or her for such tuition. The scholar shall also be required to pursue an approved course of study in the Department of Music but shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course.

6. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 31 July in each year (a form of application is obtainable at the Office).

7. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

8. Any public performance to be given by the Scholarship holder during the tenure of the Scholarship shall be first approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

9. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October on production from the Professor and Teacher of Singing with whom he or she has studied of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress. Failing such certificate, or on the adverse report from the teachers, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

Scholar

1959—Wilson, T. G.

AUCKLAND CENTENNIAL MUSIC FESTIVAL SCHOLARSHIPS

In the year 1940, the Auckland Provincial Centennial Council donated to the Council a sum of £2400, of which £800 represented the profits from the Centennial Music Festival held in Auckland in 1940, to establish Music scholarships.

Regulations

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the Fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Professor of Music, extend the term of a Scholarship.

3. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 8, one Scholarship shall be awarded each year provided that: (i) if in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit the Scholarship shall not be awarded; (ii) the Council may in any year in lieu of awarding a Scholarship extend the term of an existing Scholarship for one year; (iii) in the event of an accumulation of income the Council may in any year award an additional Scholarship.

4. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entry for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Bachelor of Music in the year following the year of entry for the Scholarship.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the theory of

music and in one practical subject to be offered by the candidate. In the examination in each practical subject the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fees payable to the assistant examiners in the practical subjects.

6. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study at Auckland for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course. The scholar shall also be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of practical training in music, instrumental or vocal, under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the Scholarship moneys and to pay to the teacher the fees payable to him for such training.

7. A Scholarship shall not be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship or the Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.

8. The Council may in any year either out of accumulated income or in lieu of awarding a Scholarship make a grant of such sum as the Council thinks fit out of the income of the Fund to a student of music desirous of proceeding overseas for advanced study or training. Such grants shall be made only to students who have attained the age of twenty years and have not attained the age of twenty-seven years, and other things being equal preference shall be given to a University Graduate in Music. In considering applications for grants the Council shall give consideration to the record and attainments of the applicant, reports and recommendations of teachers of music under whom the applicant has studied and the financial resources of the applicant. In making a grant the Council may impose such conditions as it thinks fit as to the course of study to be pursued by the applicant during the currency of the grant and as to the method of payment of the grant.

9. Every candidate for a Scholarship and every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall give written notice to the Registrar of his or her candidature or application

not later than 31 July. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.) A candidate for a Scholarship shall specify in the notice the practical subject in which he or she desires to be examined. An applicant for a grant shall specify the course of study or training which he or she intends to pursue.

10. Every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall submit to such examination or practical tests as the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Music shall direct.

11. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Fund.

MICHAEL JOSEPH SAVAGE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed in 1948, under the will of the late Mr. Frederick Samuel Hobson, for the encouragement of the study of music at the University.

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, provided that the scholar continues study for that period at a University Institution in New Zealand, or with the approval of the Professor of Music, elsewhere. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The Scholarship shall be open to all first-year students taking courses for the Mus.B. degree and shall be awarded to the first-year student most deserving of encouragement to pursue a musical career. In making the award the Council may at its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of any applicant.

4. One scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Music, which shall take into consideration the results of the first-year degree examinations for Mus.B. and also the Class work and all-round capacity of candidates.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award any scholarship in any year if in its opinion no worthy candidate has applied for such scholarship.

6. The scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship or a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations with the approval of the Trustee provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

Scholar

1959—Ogilvie, Heather M.

NEW ZEALAND GOVERNMENT BURSARIES

Six Government bursaries, valued at £150 a year for three years, are available for award to students accepted for the course for the Executant Diploma in Music. Particulars and application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland.

PHILIP NEILL MEMORIAL PRIZE

For Original Composition in Music

Entries for the above prize will close with the Registrar of the University of Otago, Dunedin, on 1 June, 1960.

The prescribed work for the year 1960 will be:

Concertino for solo instrument and string orchestra
(performing time approximately ten minutes).

Compositions must be inscribed with a nom de plume and must be accompanied by a sealed envelope bearing the nom de plume and the competitor's name and address within.

The value of the prize is £25.

Full particulars may be obtained from the Calendar of the University of Otago.

BISHOP MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed to the Council in Auckland, New Zealand, under the Will of the late Mr. Charles John Bishop for the encouragement of the study of musical composition at the University.

Regulations

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £75, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship. The Scholarship shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year. It shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entering for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music in the year of entering for the Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the technique of musical composition and in the playing of a musical instrument to be offered by the candidate. Candidates may also be asked to submit manuscripts of works composed by them. In the examination, the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fee payable to the assistant examiner. A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

4. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue at the University a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course, during the tenure of his Scholarship.

5. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before the 31st July in each year and shall specify the musical instrument on which he or she desires to be examined. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.)

6. The Scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship or the Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

8. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

THE HOLLINRAKE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, the result of a public subscription organised by the Auckland Music Council, was established in 1957 in memory of the late Professor Horace Hollinrake, who was Professor of Music from 1935 to 1955.

Regulations

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in three equal instalments.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland for one year, provided that the Council may, in special circumstances, permit it to be held at one of the other constituent institutions of the University of New Zealand. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the scholar's Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The award shall be made for the encouragement of musical scholarship and shall be open to students who have completed Music Stage III of the Mus.B. Degree, and to B.A. students who intend to proceed to the Degree of M.A. and Honours in Music, and who have completed the pre-requisites for that Degree.

4. One Scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professorial Board, which shall take into consideration the whole of the candidates' previous work, together with their general contribution to the life of the University.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award the Scholarship in any year, should there be no candidate deemed worthy of the award.

6. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations.

Scholar

1959—Guyan, B. N.

FINE ARTS

THE JOE RAYNES SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established under the Will of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes to promote the study of Drawing, Painting or Design in the Elam School of Fine Arts.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship, to be known as the Joe Raynes Scholarship, shall be tenable for one year at the Elam School of Fine Arts and shall be of the value of £75. This sum will be supplemented by a grant from the Elam Bequest sufficient to defray the cost of such tuition fees as may be incurred by the Scholar.

2. The purpose of the Scholarship shall be to assist a student of the School who has obtained the Diploma in Fine Arts to proceed to the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council upon the recommendation of the Director of the Elam School, but, should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the bequest.

4. The conditions of this Scholarship are subject to revocation or alteration at any time by the Trustees of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes.

5. Applications for the Scholarship should be made to the Director of the Elam School of Fine Arts not later than 2 December in each year.

Scholar

1959—Percy, G. W.

ROSEMARY GRICE MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize has been established through subscriptions and the sale of paintings, to commemorate the high talent in water-colour painting of the late Rosemary Grice, who was a student of the Elam School of Art.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize.

2. The Prize shall be available only to full-time students of the Elam School of Fine Arts.

3. The Prize shall consist of the sum of £5, and shall be awarded annually by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Director of the Elam School.

4. The award shall be made for the most meritorious work submitted for examination by a student in the First Professional Year of the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

5. If no work is produced meriting the award in any one year no award need be made but more than one award may be made in any one year.

Prize Winner

1958—Temple, Jillian B.

NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The following list gives University Scholarships and Prizes open to students of the University of Auckland, together with Awards (continued from 1959 Calendar). For the conditions students should consult the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

G E N E R A L

Senior Scholarships in Arts, Science, Law, Music and Commerce

1. The Scholarships shall be awarded in terms of Section II of the University Statute "University Senior Scholarships" by the Council on the nomination of the Professorial Board. The award shall be made under regulations approved by the Professorial Board, Council, and Senate.

2. The value of each Senior Scholarship shall be one hundred and twenty pounds (£120) but the Scholarship may be held with a scholarship or scholarships not awarded by the University of New Zealand. The emolument shall be paid in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third towards the end of the third term.

3. A Senior Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of his Scholarship is pursuing his studies at the Honours grade, as an internal student of a University, provided that payment may, if the Professorial Board considers it desirable, be spread over two years.

4. Senior Scholarships shall be open to competitors who have not already graduated and who are taking the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or of Bachelor of Science or of Bachelor of Laws or of Bachelor of Commerce, or who being candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or of Bachelor of Music with Honours are proceeding in the year following the award to the final year's course of study for that degree.

If a candidate is pursuing a course leading to the B.A., LL.B. degrees, he shall be deemed to be taking the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the year in which he completes the Arts requirements for the degrees of B.A., LL.B., but the Scholarship shall not be tenable until the candidate has completed the degrees of B.A. and LL.B.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for a Senior Scholarship in Arts or Science later than four years after his matriculation, in Commerce later than five years, in Law later than six years, and in the case of the combined degrees of B.A., LL.B. later than seven years after his matriculation.

6. Each Senior Scholar shall furnish to the Senate satisfactory proof that he is prosecuting his studies diligently at a University in New Zealand.

7. An election to a Senior Scholarship shall become void unless the successful candidate within four weeks of the receipt of the official intimation of his election, signify to the Registrar of his University his intention of fulfilling the conditions attached to the holding of the Scholarship, and in the case of his failure so to do, the Council may award the Scholarship to another candidate. In special cases the Council may allow a scholar to fulfil the conditions of the Scholarship in the year immediately following that in which the award is made.

8. A Senior Scholarship granted by one University shall be tenable in any University in New Zealand.

University of Auckland Regulations

1. The Scholarships shall be grouped as follows: Three to the Arts, Law, Economics, Accountancy and Music Group; two to the Science Group, excluding Pure and Applied Mathematics, and one to Pure and Applied Mathematics, provided:—

(a) That no Department shall recommend any candidate unless the Heads of Departments concerned certify that the candidate is of first class calibre; and

(b) That if there are not sufficient of these candidates in any one group, the Scholarship or Scholarships in that group may be transferred to any of the other groups or may be withheld for that year and awarded in any subsequent year as an additional Scholarship or Scholarships in that group.

Candidates presenting Geography as their particular subject shall be considered for a Senior Scholarship in the Faculty of Arts if they are taking an Arts Degree, and in Science if they are taking a Science Degree.

2. A Senior Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the candidate's work in Stage III or the corresponding stage subjects whether taken in the year of candidature or not.

3. A candidate shall take not fewer than two papers in the subject or subjects presented, but if regulations for the Degree prescribe that more than two papers shall be taken in the subject or subjects presented, then the candidate shall take the number of papers so prescribed.

4. A Senior Scholar shall be required to read for Honours in some subject or subjects of the group in which the Scholarship is awarded save by permission of the Professorial Board.

5. A student awarded a Senior Scholarship shall not be eligible for the award of a further Senior Scholarship.

6. Successful candidates precluded from holding the Scholarship by the tenure of other awards shall be listed with Senior Scholars in the Calendar.

7. The Stage III subject or subjects in which the Scholarship has been awarded shall be named.

8. Intending candidates for the award of Senior Scholarships shall lodge their applications with the Registrar at the time of entering for the final Degree examinations.

Scholars

1959— Burt, R. D. G.	Law
Hamer, D. A.	English and History
*Jackson, M. P.	English
Keymer, Olwyn D.	French and German
*Laxon, W. A.	Law
Nobbs, C. L.	Chemistry
Poletti, A. R.	Mathematics
*Seber, G. A. F.	Mathematics
Siew, Y. C.	Zoology

* Resigned.

University Research Scholarships

1. Two Research Scholarships shall be offered each year, one at least of these being for candidates in Arts, Commerce or Law. Should any Scholarship not be awarded, it may be reserved for award as an additional Scholarship in any subsequent year in which there are candidates of exceptional merit; provided that if such Scholarship be held over from a year in which none is awarded in Arts, Commerce or Law, it shall be awarded subsequently only to a candidate in one of these faculties.

2. No candidate who has passed the Master's examination more than two years prior to the date of entry shall be elected to a Scholarship, except in special cases according as the Professorial Board shall decide.

3. A Scholar shall devote his full time to research work in a University in New Zealand but may, with the consent of the Professorial Board, be allowed to teach in the Department in which he is undertaking research, the time so spent, including preparation, not to exceed six hours per week, for which he may receive payment. He may also, with the consent of the supervisor, attend classes helpful to his research work. This shall not constitute an exemption from the regulations for the Ph.D. degree.

In special circumstances approved by the Professorial Board, an Arts Scholar may spend such part of the tenure of the Scholarship overseas as the Board may recommend to the Council.

4. Applications must include the academic record of the candidate and a statement of the proposed research.

5. No student will be considered as a candidate unless he has duly notified the Registrar by 1 December that he intends to compete.

Scholars

1959— MacIntosh, J. J.

†Smith, D. I. B.

† Special one-year scholarship.

Internal Post-Graduate Scholarships

Offered each year for advanced study and research in Universities within New Zealand. Candidates shall pursue the Ph.D. course. Value of £650 per annum, tenable for two years.

Rhodes Scholarship

Two Scholarships a year are allocated to New Zealand. The Scholarship is tenable for two years, and in some cases for three years. Value £750 per annum.

Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science

Offered annually to graduates with first-class Honours, of not more than two years' standing. Value £650 per annum, tenable for two years.

Scholar

1959—Young, Carmel I.

The Shirtcliffe Fellowship

Available annually to graduates holding a Master's Degree of the University of New Zealand in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce or Agriculture. Value £500 per annum. Tenable for two years.

Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship

Awarded to graduates of the University every other year for a term of two years for research at the University of Bristol. Value £350 or such sum as the University of Bristol may think fit.

The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics

Awarded annually or biennially to candidates with qualifications approved by the Senate for study in some phase of aeronautics. Annual value of £100, or of £200 in alternate years.

Gordon Watson Scholarship

Available to graduates holding a Master's Degree of the University of New Zealand in Arts, Science, Commerce, Law, or Divinity. Value at present £700 per annum. Tenable for two years.

N.Z. Government Aeronautical Scholarships

Applicants should consult the Secretary, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, Government Buildings, Wellington.

A R T S

John Tinline Scholarship (English)

Awarded annually to students to pursue study at the Honours grade. Tenable for one year. Value not more than £90.

Scholar

1959—Jackson, M. P.

The Winifred Gimblett Scholarship

Available to graduates of the University of New Zealand to pursue investigation in the field of Abnormal Psychology. Tenable for one year. Value to be announced from time to time.

Fellowships in Education (University of London)

Applications close on 1 November with the Registrar, University of New Zealand, from whom details may be obtained.

Bowen Prize and Arnold Atkinson Prize

Each one awarded every two years for Essays in British History, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing.

Batterbee Prize

Awarded annually to graduates taking Honours in Greek. Value not more than £10.

Prizewinner

1959—Young, Carmel I.

Habens Prize

Awarded annually for an Essay in Education to students and ex-students of Training Colleges, who are graduates or undergraduates. Value £30.

University Macmillan Brown Prize

Awarded annually for excellence in English composition, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing. Value £30.

S C I E N C E

National Research Fellowships

Awarded to graduates in Science or suitable persons, by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. Value £850 per annum with various additional allowances. Tenable for two years.

1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship

Offered annually to Science students. A scholar will be required to devote himself to research in some branch of Pure or Applied Science. Value £550 per annum, with various additional allowances.

Scholar

1959—Chisholm, A.

Rutherford Scholarship

Offered to candidates for the 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship. Tenable for three years. Value between £650 and £850, with additional allowances.

Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research

Awarded to graduates under 25 years of age for research in a department of the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London. Annual value £600. Tenable for two years.

Shell Postgraduate Scholarship

Available to graduates with Honours in Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Chemical Engineering, Engineering or Geophysics. Value £750 per annum, tenable for two years.

University Research Fund Fellowships

Full regulations are to be found in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

Candidates should make application to the Auckland Registrar, by 11 January, 1960.

C O M M E R C E*Travelling Scholarship in Commerce*

Offered every second year to Masters of Commerce with First Class Honours. Tenable for two years. Value £650 annually. To be awarded in 1960.

Prize in Advanced Accountancy

Awarded annually to candidates taking Accounting Stage III.

L A W*Travelling Scholarship in Law*

Offered every second year to candidates admitted to the LL.B. Degree of the University of New Zealand. Tenable for two years. Value £650 annually. To be awarded in 1960.

ARCHITECTURE

Senior Scholarship in Architecture

I. The Senior Scholarship in Architecture shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate for the Degree in Architecture who is pursuing his studies for the fourth year examination.

II. The scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland, acting for the Senate, on the work of the candidate as shown by his examination record and the report of the Professor of Architecture on the candidate's studio work and general ability.

III. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who has not shown satisfactory proficiency in the papers forming the subject-matter of the examinations or in studio work at a recognized School of Architecture. In any case in which the Council of the University of Auckland finds it impossible to discriminate between two candidates the emolument of the scholarship shall be divided.

IV. The scholar shall furnish to the Senate, through the Dean of the Faculty, satisfactory proof that he is prosecuting his studies diligently at a recognized School of Architecture.

Scholar

1959—Sutherland, D. F.

Travelling Scholarship in Architecture

Offered every year to a Bachelor of Architecture. Annual value £550 or £650. Tenable for one year.

Scholar

1959—Clarke, H. C.

ENGINEERING

Senior Scholarship in Engineering

Awarded to a candidate to pursue studies at the Master's grade as an internal student.

Scholar

1959—Davies, G. J.

Travelling Scholarship in Engineering

Awarded to a Bachelor of Engineering or Master of Engineering who has recently completed his course. Value £550 or £650. Tenable for one year.

New Zealand Industrial Gases Scholarship

Offered annually to candidates who propose to pursue a post-graduate course in Engineering. Value £200, tenable for one year. An extension for two further years may be granted in special circumstances to a student proceeding to the Ph.D. degree, in which case the value will be £300 per annum for the second and third years.

SCHOLARSHIPS AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF
CANTERBURY

The following Scholarships, though awarded by the University of Canterbury, are open to competition by students of this University. Full details are to be found in the Canterbury Calendar.

Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship.

Sir William Hartley Scholarship (open to women students).

Sims Empire Scholarship.

TRAVELLING FELLOWSHIP AWARDED BY THE
INSTITUTE OF AUTOMOTIVE AND
AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERS, INC.

Students should enquire at the Office for detailed information.

NEW ZEALAND FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY
WOMEN FELLOWSHIP

The New Zealand Federation of University Women offers a Fellowship of £500 every second year, to help a graduate of the University of New Zealand or of another university, provided she has been resident in New Zealand for five years prior to application, to undertake research in a country other than her own. The field of research is unrestricted. Applicants must be financial members of the Federation, which is open to all women graduates.

The Fellow, if a New Zealander, must undertake to return to New Zealand within two years of the expiry of her fellowship and to carry on her professional work for at least one year. Personal qualifications are taken into account in the selection of a Fellow, with the object of fostering international understanding and friendship.

Enquiries should be addressed to The Secretary-Treasurer, Fellowship Trust Board, Miss E. M. Oddie, P.O. Box 2888, WELLINGTON.

DOMINIONS FELLOWSHIPS TRUST

Students proceeding overseas may be assisted under the terms of this Trust to obtain a fuller knowledge of England and English social life. Those interested should get in touch with the Registrar, who will arrange introductions in London. The address of the Trust is 21B Cadogan Gardens, Sloane Square, London, S.W.3.

THE BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council can often offer valuable assistance to visitors from overseas who intend to go to the United Kingdom or who have already arrived there for the purpose of study. The Council arranges a regular programme of short courses in a wide variety of subjects connected with the development of the social structure, and the Arts. In addition, the Council is able to assist visitors with specialized interests to make contact with specialists in Great Britain.

Owing to the large demand for its services, the Council cannot undertake to accept every application, nor to arrange accommodation nor offer financial assistance except in very special cases. Further information can be obtained from the Registrar, University of New Zealand, Wellington.

FREE PASSAGES

This scheme has now been resumed. Applications on the prescribed form must be made to the Registrar, University of New Zealand before 1 November.

(See N.Z. University Calendar.)

THE UNITED STATES EDUCATION FOUNDATION IN NEW ZEALAND

TRAVEL GRANTS — FULBRIGHT PROGRAMME

The United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand invites applications annually for travel grants from New Zealand citizens of either sex who intend to study in the United States and who undertake to return to New Zealand when their studies are completed.

These grants are sufficient to meet the cost of return travel between the place of residence in New Zealand of the successful applicant and the University of his choice in the United States. They do not include the cost of his maintenance within the United States and, while a candidate may apply for a travel grant in anticipation of securing a scholarship in an American University or otherwise arranging for his support while in the United States, no award can be made until this support is assured. Although the Foundation has no scholarships at its disposal its experience has been that New Zealand graduates with a first-class academic record have little difficulty in securing scholarships at American universities covering tuition and frequently at least partial maintenance.

Of these grants, twelve are at present allotted to Graduate Students who propose to pursue a regular course of study for at least one academic year at an American University; three are allotted to Research Scholars of some academic standing who intend to engage in advanced work, though not towards a degree, at an institution of higher learning; and two others to Visiting Professors who have been, or may expect to be, invited to teach at an American University.

Applications are normally invited in June and July of each year from persons who would be interested in studying in the United States *in the following year*. Application forms are obtainable from the United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand, Box 1190, Wellington, to which enquiries for additional information should be addressed.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY*University of New Zealand Statute*

I. At any examination for a degree in Arts, Science, Law, Agriculture, Commerce, or Music, or for a University diploma, any person may be admitted to examination in any one or more of the subjects prescribed for those degrees or diplomas and may receive a certificate of proficiency in any subject or subjects in which he has satisfied the Examiners, provided that no candidate shall enter at one and the same examination in more than one stage of a subject. Any candidate for such degree or diploma examination may receive a certificate for any subject or subjects in which he has passed, provided that he complies with the sub-joined conditions.

II. The examination fee in each subject shall be as prescribed in the Arts, Science, Law, Agriculture, Commerce, Music, or Diploma course as the case may be and the fee for a certificate in each subject shall be five shillings provided that for a certificate including more than one subject the fee shall be seven shillings and sixpence for two subjects and ten shillings for three or more subjects.

III. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency must be matriculated, keep terms and pursue a course of study approved by the Professorial Board of his University. The same notice shall be required from a candidate for a Certificate as from a candidate for a degree.

IV. A candidate who has passed in a subject for the Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this subject credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the degree or diploma course were fulfilled at the time when the subject was passed for Certificate of Proficiency.

ANNUAL FEES

	£	s.	d.
ANNUAL UNIVERSITY FEE	1	2	6
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE (to be paid at the Registry)	3	0	0
ENROLMENT FEE (to be remitted if enrolment completed by prescribed dates)	2	0	0
<i>Exemption</i>			
Fee for Exemption from Lectures (reducible to £3/3/0 if paid before 1st March)	4	4	0

Partial Exemption

Students obtaining Partial Exemption must pay the full fee in the subject.

DUPLICATED NOTES AND OTHER DUPLICATED MATERIAL

A charge of 2/6d per unit (or in the Faculty of Law, per subject) will be made upon enrolment to defray cost of duplicated lecture notes and other duplicated material distributed to students in the course of the year. This charge will not apply to those enrolling for Fine Arts, History of Music, Economics Stages I, II or III, Accounting I, II or III, Auditing and Executant Diploma in Music subjects. For special publications such as textbooks a separate charge is made. Such publications are obtainable at the Registry.

ARTS FACULTY

Stages I, II and III, each	5	5	0
Ancient History	History		
Anthropology	Italian		
Biology	Latin		
*Education	Maori Studies		
English	Mathematics (Applied)		
French	Mathematics (Pure)		
*Geography	Music		
German	Philosophy		
Greek	Political Science		
Hebrew	*Psychology		
Economics, Stages I, II and III, each	5	15	0

*These units are subject to Field and Laboratory Charges (see next page).

Honours

(i) Single subjects:			
To be taken in one year	7	7	0
If two or more years are taken,			
for the first year	5	5	0
for the second year	5	5	0
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6
(ii) Double Honours: Each subject	7	7	0
(Same conditions as for single subjects)			

	£	s.	d.
(iii) Two languages in Half Honours:			
To be taken in one year	10	10	0
If two or more years are taken,			
for the first year	6	6	0
for the second year	6	6	0
for each subsequent year until completion ..	1	2	6
<i>Ph.D. Research Fee</i> , per annum	10	10	0
<i>One lecture period per week in any subject</i> , per annum ..	2	2	0
<i>Field and Laboratory Charges (Arts Subjects)</i>			
Education			
Stages II and III	2	0	0
Psychology			
Stages I and II	1	0	0
Stage III	2	0	0
Geography			
Stage II	1	0	0
Stage III	2	0	0

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

SCIENCE FACULTY

*Chemistry	} Stages I, II, IIIA, and IIIB, each	8	8	0
*Botany		8	8	0
*Zoology	Stages I, II, and III, each	5	5	0
Mathematical Physics		5	5	0
Statistical Mathematics I		5	5	0
*Physics				
Stages IA, IB, II, IIIA and IIIB, each		8	8	0
Radiophysics		8	8	0
Acoustics (one term only)		1	1	0
<i>Honours</i> (in *Chemistry, *Botany, *Zoology or *Physics)				
To be taken in one year		10	10	0
If two or more years are taken,				
for the first year		6	6	0
for the second year		6	6	0
for each subsequent year until completion		1	2	6
*Geology—				
Stage I—first year		5	5	0
second year		3	3	0
Taken in one year		8	8	0
Stages II and III, each		8	8	0
<i>Honours</i> (in *Geology)				
To be taken in one year		5	5	0
If two or more years are taken,				
for the first year		4	4	0
for the second year		4	4	0
for each subsequent year until completion		1	2	6
<i>Ph.D. Research Fee</i> , per annum		10	10	0
<i>One laboratory period per week</i> , per annum		2	2	0
<i>One lecture period per week in any subject</i> , per annum ..		2	2	0

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

<i>Intermediates</i> (Medical, Dental, Agricultural and Home Science)	£	s.	d.
*Zoology	8	8	0
*Physics	8	8	0
*Chemistry	8	8	0

*These units are subject to Field and Laboratory Charges.

Field and Laboratory Charges (Science Subjects)

Chemistry:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	2	0	0
Botany:			
Stage I	10	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB	2	0	0
Honours	2	0	0
Physics:			
Architectural	10	0	0
Stage IA or IB	15	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB, Honours and Radiophysics	2	0	0
Workshop Training	1	0	0
Zoology:			
Stages I, II, and III	10	0	0
Geology:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II and III	2	0	0

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

In the event of the cost of breakages exceeding the amount of the charge, students may be required to pay a further amount before fresh apparatus is provided.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Economics Stages I, II and III, as for B.A., each	5	15	0
Accounting:			
Stage I	3	8	0
Stage II	4	10	0
Stage III	4	10	0
Auditing	3	8	0
Secretarial Practice	2	2	0
Commercial Law I (a) 3 3 0 }	6	6	0
(b) 3 3 0 }			
Commercial Law II (a) 2 2 0 }	4	4	0
(b) 2 2 0 }			
Trustee Law	2	2	0
Honours			
To be taken in one year	7	7	0
If two or more years are taken,			
for the first year	5	5	0
for the second year	5	5	0
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6

FACULTY OF LAW

		£	s.	d.
Division I				
1.	The Legal System	4	4	0
2.	} For fees see Arts Faculty and Science Faculty.			
3.				
4.				
Division II				
5.	The Law of Torts	4	4	0
6.	Criminal Law	4	4	0
7.	The Law of Contract	4	4	0
8.	Land Law	4	4	0
9.	Equity	4	4	0
10.	Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property ..	4	4	0
11.	Constitutional and Administrative Law	4	4	0
12.	International Law	4	4	0
13.	Family Law and Law of Succession	4	4	0
14.	Company Law and the Law of Partnership	4	4	0
15.	Conflict of Laws	4	4	0
16.	Jurisprudence	4	4	0
17.	The Law of Evidence	4	4	0
18.	The Law of Civil Procedure	4	4	0
19.	Conveyancing and Taxation	4	4	0
<i>Honours</i>				
	To be taken in one year	7	7	0
	If two or more years are taken,			
	for the first year	5	5	0
	for the second year	5	5	0
	for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Diploma in Education

Principles of Teaching	2	2	0
*Educational Tests, etc.	2	2	0
History of Educational Practice	2	2	0
Research in the Basic Subjects	2	2	0
Studies in Secondary Education	2	2	0
Remedial Education	2	2	0
Special Topic	2	2	0
Original Investigation	2	2	0
Vacation Course	3	3	0
*Laboratory Charge	2	0	0

*Diploma in Educational Psychology**Lecture Fees*

First year (composite fee)	30	0	0
Second year (composite fee)	10	0	0
Each subsequent year	1	2	6

Examination Fees

Subjects of Part One, per paper	1	2	0
---	---	---	---

Note: Candidates required to enrol for additional subjects in other Departments will be charged the prescribed tuition fee for such subjects as well as the composite fee specified above.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

		<i>Lecture Fees</i>		
		£	s.	d.
First year, Second year, Third year, Fourth year, each ..		28	0	0
Fifth and subsequent years, each		7	7	0
Separate Subjects—				
History of Architecture I, II and III, each		3	3	0
Architectural Construction I and II, each		5	5	0
Drawing I and II, each		5	5	0
Practical Mathematics		3	3	0
*Physics		5	5	0
Structural Mechanics and Strength of Materials		6	6	0
Theory of Architectural Design I and II, each		3	3	0
Concrete and Steel Construction I and II, each		5	5	0
Sanitation and Hygiene		3	3	0
Professional Practice and Building Law		5	5	0
Specifications, Measurements and Value of Materials		3	3	0
Architectural Civics		3	3	0
Evening Studio		10	10	0
Full Studio		15	15	0
*Laboratory Charge		10	0	0

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

		<i>Lecture Fees</i>		
Architectural Construction I		5	5	0
Architectural Construction II		5	5	0
Sanitation and Hygiene and Electrical Installation		3	3	0
Concrete and Steel Construction		5	5	0
Architectural Design		3	3	0
Architectural Civics		3	3	0
Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials		3	3	0
Professional Practice and Building Law		5	5	0
Accounting		3	8	0
Economics of Urban Valuation		3	3	0
Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation		3	3	0
		<i>Examination Fees</i>		
Examination Fees, per paper		1	2	0
Practical Test		1	2	0

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Town Planning Theory and Techniques		5	5	0
Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning		5	5	0
Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning		5	5	0
Surveying as related to Town Planning		5	5	0
Architecture as related to Town Planning		5	5	0
Statutory Planning and Administration		5	5	0
Drawing Office and Field Work		5	5	0
Thesis		5	5	0

Note: A fee of £1/2/6 will be charged for each year which elapses between the completion of papers and the year in which the thesis is presented.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

<i>Degree Courses:—</i>					£	s.	d.
First Year, Second Year, Third Year, each	..	..	..	..	28	0	0
Fourth and subsequent years	..	..	..	..	10	10	0
<i>Note: When the course for M.E. is taken over two years,</i>							
the fee for the first year shall be	..	..	..	..	10	10	0
for the second year shall be	..	..	..	..	1	2	6

<i>Professional Institution Courses:—</i>					£	s.	d.
First Year, Second Year, each	..	..	..	..	28	0	0
Third and subsequent years	..	..	..	..	10	10	0

Fees for separate subjects for students not paying Composite Fee:—

DEGREE SUBJECTS

Engineering Mathematics II	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Engineering Mathematics III	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Engineering Mathematics IV	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Applied Mechanics I	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Mechanical Engineering Processes	..	..	..	..	2	2	0
Mechanical Engineering III	..	..	..	..	21	0	0
Mechanical Engineering IV (for M.E.)	..	..	..	..	10	10	0
Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Engineering Geology	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Engineering Materials I	..	..	..	..	3	3	0
Civil Engineering	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Advanced Civil Engineering (for M.E.)	..	..	..	..	10	10	0
Electrical Engineering I	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Electrical Engineering II	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Electrical Engineering III	..	..	..	..	14	14	0
Electrical Engineering IV (for M.E.)	..	..	..	..	10	10	0
Drawing and Design I	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Drawing and Design II	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Drawing and Design III	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Strength of Materials and Structures I	..	..	..	..	8	8	0
Strength of Materials II	..	..	..	..	4	4	0
Structures II	..	..	..	..	4	4	0
Fluid Mechanics I	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Fluid Mechanics II	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Industrial Administration	..	..	..	..	3	3	0
Surveying	..	..	..	..	6	6	0

GENERAL SUBJECTS

Surveying (Short course for Mech. & Elect. students)	4	4	0
--	----	----	----	----	---	---	---

FACULTY OF MUSIC

	£	s.	d.
<i>Courses for Mus.B.</i>			
Music I, II and III, each	5	5	0
Counterpoint I and II, each	3	3	0
Fugue	3	3	0
Composition and Exercise, each	3	3	0
Keyboard and Aural Tests, Preliminary, I and II, each ..	2	2	0
Instrumentation, Form in Music, Acoustics, each	1	1	0
 <i>Executant Diploma in Music</i>			
First and Second Years, each	45	0	0
Third Year	50	0	0
 <i>Examination Fees</i>			
Examination Fees, per paper	1	2	0
 <i>Courses for Non-Degree Students</i>			
Harmony	3	3	0
Set Works (Music I)	1	1	0
History of Music (Music I)	1	1	0

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

First year, Second year, Third year, Fourth year, each ..	20	0	0
<i>Separate subjects—</i>			
One three-hour class—Life and Applied Design	3	15	0
One three-hour class—Other subjects	2	5	0
One two-hour class—Life	2	10	0
One two-hour class—Other subjects	1	10	0
Locker fee		5	0

EXAMINATION FEES

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. Every candidate for any examination, shall, at the time of signifying his intention to present himself, pay the prescribed examination fee, provided that the entry will be accepted within twenty-one days after the prescribed date in each case, if accompanied by a fee of two guineas in addition to the ordinary fee. Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

II. No examination fee shall be returned save in circumstances deemed exceptional by the Senate.

III. In no circumstances shall a fee for examination be made available for another purpose.

IV. A fee paid for an examination may be made available for any examination in a subsequent year (not later than two years) only in the following cases:—

- (i) A candidate who has paid a fee which includes the fee for the presentation of a thesis may defer the presentation of such thesis until a subsequent year and shall be entitled to present the thesis on one occasion only without the payment of a further fee.
- (ii) A candidate who has paid a fee for a University examination but is debarred from presenting himself in any subject or subjects by reason of his not having kept terms therein may have the fee for the subjects in which he is debarred from sitting held to his credit.
- (iii) A candidate who not later than four weeks after the last day of the examinations shows by the evidence of a medical certificate that his failure to present himself for examination was due to ill-health may have his fee held to his credit.
- (iv) A candidate who has paid his fee and finds that he is unable to sit for the examination may have the fee held to his credit, provided that no later than two weeks

before the commencement of the examination for which he has entered he gives notice that he does not intend to sit, save that in very exceptional circumstances the Senate may allow a fee to be held to the credit of a candidate even if the application is made later than two weeks before the examination.

- (v) When entering again for the examination he pays a registration fee of five shillings.

Note: Candidates who obtain the concession under IV. must re-enter for the examination by due date as provided in the Statutes. The registration fee of five shillings is payable in all cases. A credit note will be issued for the net amount after deducting the registration fee.

V. The fees payable to the University shall be as follows. The fee for re-examination shall be the same as the original fee, except where a specific re-examination fee is provided for.

1. ENTRANCE AND AD EUNDEM

	£	s.	d.
(a) Entrance Examination	2	15	0
(b) Entrance Scholarships Examination	2	15	0
(c) Provisional Admission	2	15	0
(d) Accrediting	2	15	0
(e) Admission ad eundem statum (Entrance status)	2	15	0
(f) Admission ad eundem statum (graduate status or with credits towards degree)	5	15	0

2. ARTS AND SCIENCE

(a) B.A., B.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for B.Sc. (Honours)	7	0	0
(c) Examination for M.A. or M.Sc.	10	10	0
(d) Examination for Litt.D.	19	15	0
(e) Examination for D.Sc.	28	17	6
(f) Doctor of Philosophy: Registration fee	5	15	0
Examination fee	17	7	6

3. COMMERCE

(a) B.Com. and Professional Examinations, for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for M.Com.	10	10	0

4. LAW

(a) LL.B. and Professional Examinations, for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for LL.M.	10	10	0
(c) Examination for LL.D.	19	15	0

	£	s.	d.
5. ARCHITECTURE			
(a) Examination in each paper	1	2	0
(b) For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(c) Testimonies of Study	2	4	0
(d) For pass Degree thesis	4	10	0
(e) For Honours thesis	7	0	0
(f) Diploma in Town Planning, for each paper Thesis	1	10	0
	1	0	0
6. HOME SCIENCE			
(a) B.H.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b) For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(c) Examination for M.H.Sc.	10	10	0
7. ENGINEERING			
(a) B.E. for each paper	1	2	0
(b) For Honours thesis	7	0	0
(c) Examination for M.E.	10	10	0
8. AGRICULTURE			
(a) B.Agr.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b) For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(c) Examination for M.Agr.Sc.	10	10	0
9. FORESTRY			
(a) B.For.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b) For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
10. MEDICINE			
(a) Intermediate Examination, for each paper	1	2	0
For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(b) First Professional Examination	12	10	0
(c) Second Professional Examination	12	10	0
(d) Third Professional Examination, First Section	7	0	0
(e) Third Professional Examination, Second Section	11	10	0
(f) Examination in each subject of a Special Professional Examination	7	0	0
(g) Diploma in Public Health	16	2	6
(h) Ch.M., Primary Examination	12	10	0
Final Examination and thesis	26	10	0
(i) Examination for M.D.	39	5	0
Re-examination, either papers or thesis	19	15	0
(j) B.Med.Sc., Final Examination	12	10	0
Examination for M.Med.Sc.	12	10	0
(k) Diploma in Obstetrics	17	7	6
11. DENTISTRY			
(a) Intermediate Examination, for each paper	1	2	0
For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(b) First Professional Examination	7	0	0
(c) Second Professional Examination	8	0	0
(d) Third Professional Examination	8	0	0
(e) Fourth Professional Examination	11	10	0
(f) Examination in each subject of a Special Professional Examination	4	10	0
(g) Examination for M.D.S.	13	17	6
Re-presentation of M.D.S. thesis	7	0	0
(h) Examination for D.D.S.	39	5	0

12. MUSIC

					£	s.	d.
(a) Examination, in each paper	..	..	..	..	1	2	0
(b) Musical Exercise	..	..	..	..	4	0	0
(c) Examination for Mus.D.	..	..	..	..	25	7	6

13. DIVINITY

(a) Examination in each paper	1	2	0
-------------------------------	----	----	----	----	---	---	---

14. COURSES FOR DIPLOMAS

(a) Diplomas in Education, Journalism, Banking: Examination in each paper	..	..	..	..	1	2	0
(b) Diploma in Fine Arts: Preliminary Examination	..	..	..	..	3	10	0
If divided, each part	..	..	..	..	2	5	0
Professional Examinations, for each paper	..	..	..	..	1	2	0

15. PROFICIENCY

(a) The fee for examination for a Certificate of Proficiency in any subject shall be the fee payable for the subject in the course to which it belongs.							
(b) Certificate of Proficiency:							
For one subject	..	..	..	..	5	0	
For two subjects	..	..	..	..	7	6	
For three or more subjects	..	..	..	..	10	0	

16. CROSS-CREDITED SUBJECTS

Where a candidate is allowed under the Statutes to transfer a unit or subject from one degree or diploma course to another, he shall pay the fee prescribed in Section III. of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

VI. Examination entries shall be made with the Registrar of the University concerned but in the cases specified below the entry shall be made with the Registrar of the University of New Zealand.

Entrance Examination.

Entrance Scholarships Examination.

Fine Arts Preliminary Examination.

Doctorates, except Medical and Dental.

Examination in Statute Law of New Zealand.

Professional Examinations in Architecture.

Professional Examinations in Accountancy (non-degree students).

The following additional information relating to examinations is published for the guidance of students:

Entries (with fees) for the Diploma in Obstetrics must reach the Registrar, Auckland, by 1st April.

Entries (with fees) for Honours in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, M.A., M.Sc., LL.M., M.Com., and all Engineering examinations, (except Intermediate), must reach the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 May.

Entries (without fees) for the Foreign Language Reading Examination for M.Sc. candidates must reach the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 May.

Entries (with fees) for the October and November Examinations: B.A., B.Sc., B.Com., LL.B., Law Professional, B.Arch., Mus.B., B.D., Intermediate Examinations for M.B., B.D.S., B.H.Sc., B.Agr.Sc., B.E., University of New Zealand Diplomas in Banking, Education, Journalism, Music and Town Planning, must be sent to the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 June.

Entries (with fees) for the Fine Arts Examinations (except Preliminary) must be sent to the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 June.

Entries (with fees) for the following University of Auckland Diplomas: Architecture, Educational Psychology, Executant Diploma in Music, and Urban Valuation, must reach the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 June.

Entries (with fees) for the following October and November examinations: Accountancy Professional and Architecture Professional must reach the Registrar, University of New Zealand by 10 June.

For information regarding the Special Intermediate Examinations available to candidates for Degrees in Medicine, Dentistry, Home Science, Forestry, Architecture and Agriculture see the provisions of the relevant Statutes in the University of New Zealand Calendar.

COURSES
AND
PRESCRIPTIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

B.A.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the appropriate examinations.
2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.
3. At least six units shall be selected from Group A as defined in Regulation 23.
4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject. Except as provided in clause 14 below Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists.
5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.
6. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least five subjects, except as hereinafter provided.
7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

ESSENTIAL SUBJECTS

8. A candidate must include in his course
 - (i) either English or Philosophy,
 - (ii) a language unit other than English,

(iii) one unit in a subject other than a language except as hereinafter provided.

(Note: The subject Maori Studies I is deemed to be a language unit other than English for the purpose of these Regulations.)

PRE-REQUISITES

9. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics as a Stage II unit.

10. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

11. Students who propose to take only Stage I English will take Course A; those who propose to advance to English II will take Course B. Those who wish to advance to English II after having taken Course A will be required to take Course B lectures in Language before proceeding to English II except by special permission of the Head of the Department, and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

CONCESSIONS

12. Candidates who have passed the University Scholarships Examination on the credit list, or other approved candidates may, with the permission of the Professorial Board, follow courses of study, consisting of fewer than five subjects.

13. In special cases approved candidates may be exempted by the Professorial Board from the requirement of regulation 8 (i), (ii) and (iii).

14. Notwithstanding anything in clause 4, a candidate with the permission of the Professorial Board may take Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in

Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

15. Students who have passed in Philosophy IIB (Psychology) may apply to surrender this as a second-year unit and have it credited as Psychology I. Those who have passed in Philosophy IIIB (Psychology) may likewise apply to have this credited as Psychology II, but would be advised to consult with the Head of Department before doing so. Provided that if Philosophy IIB (Psychology) is retained as a second-year credit in the Degree, Psychology I may not also be taken for credit.

Students who have passed in Philosophy IIB (Psychology) may proceed to Philosophy IIIB (Psychology) as defined in the Calendar for 1957 only in special cases approved by the Professorial Board.

16. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may be credited with Constitutional Law and Jurisprudence as two units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that prior to that year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Section II of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws",

(i) he has been credited with seven units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(ii) these units include at least three units higher than Stage I of which one at least shall be a Stage III unit. For the purposes of this Section the subjects taken that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Section III (iii) of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations."

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

17. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

18. Students not devoting their full time to University work shall not be eligible in any one year for the award of terms in more than three units at Stage I, nor in more than two units, one of which is at Stage II or III, save in exceptional circumstances as decided by the Board.

19. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Professorial Board may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

EXAMINATIONS

20. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

21. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

22. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

LIST OF SUBJECTS

23. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

GROUP A

(In alphabetical order)

ANCIENT HISTORY (Two papers) 74/1, 74/2.

Note: No candidate may be credited with this subject and Greek History Art and Literature.

ANTHROPOLOGY I (Two papers) 178, 179.

ANTHROPOLOGY II (Three papers) 179/1, 179/2, 179/3.

ANTHROPOLOGY III (Three papers) 179/4, 179/5, 179/6.

*BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I (Two papers) 74/3, 74/4.

*BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II (Three papers) 74/5, 74/6, 74/7.

Note: Stage I of the appropriate language is to be a prerequisite except that Preliminary Hebrew may in approved cases be accepted for Paper 74/5.

ECONOMICS I (Two papers) 113, 114.

ECONOMICS II (Three papers) 115, 116 and one of 116/1, 116/2.

ECONOMICS III (Three papers) 117 and two out of 118, 118/1, 118/2.

EDUCATION I (Two papers) 126, 127.

EDUCATION II (Three papers) 128, 129, 130.

EDUCATION III (Three papers) 131, 132, 133.

ENGLISH I (Two papers) 51, 52.

ENGLISH II (Three papers) 53, 54, 54/1.

ENGLISH III (Three papers) 55, 56, 56/1.

FRENCH I (Two papers) 81, 82.

FRENCH II (Three papers) 83, 84, 85.

FRENCH III (Three papers) 86, 87, 88.

GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 176, 177.

GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 177/1, 177/2.

GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 177/3, 177/4.

GERMAN I (Two papers), 93, 94.

GERMAN II (Three papers) 95, 96, 97.

GERMAN III (Three papers) 98, 99, 100.

GREEK I (Two papers) 65, 66.

GREEK II (Three papers) 67, 68, 69.

GREEK III (Three papers) 70, 71, 72.

*GREEK HISTORY ART AND LITERATURE (Two papers) 73, 74.

Note: No candidate may be credited with passes in both this subject and Greek II, or with passes in this subject and Ancient History.

HEBREW I (Two papers) 75, 76.

HEBREW II (Two papers) 77, 78

*HEBREW III (Two papers) 79, 80.

HISTORY I (Two papers) 103, 104.

HISTORY II (Three papers) 105, 106, 107.

HISTORY III (Three papers) 108, 109, 110.

ITALIAN I (Two papers) 89, 90.

ITALIAN II (Three papers) 90/1, 90/2, 90/3.

ITALIAN III (Three papers) 90/4, 90/5, 90/6.

LATIN I (Two papers) 57, 58.

LATIN II (Three papers) 59, 60, 61.

LATIN III (Three papers) 62, 63, 64.

MAORI STUDIES I (Two papers) 101, 102.

MAORI STUDIES II (Three papers) 102/1, 102/2,
102/3.

MUSIC I	} As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and subject to clause 4 of the regulations for that degree.
MUSIC II	
MUSIC III	

PHILOSOPHY I (Two papers) 119, 119/1.

PHILOSOPHY II (Two papers) 120, 120/1.

PHILOSOPHY III (Three papers) 121, 122, 122/1.

POLITICAL SCIENCE I (Two papers) 111, 111/1.

*POLITICAL SCIENCE II (Two papers) 112, 112/1.

*POLITICAL SCIENCE III (Three papers) 112/2,
112/3, 112/4.

PSYCHOLOGY I (Two papers) 123, 123/1.

PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 124, 124/1.

PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 125, 125/1, 125/2.

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 134, 135.

PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 136, 137.

PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 138, 139,
139/1.

*RUSSIAN I (Two papers) 92/1, 92/2.

*RUSSIAN II (Three papers) 92/3, 92/4, 92/5.

*RUSSIAN III (Three papers) 92/6, 92/7, 92/8.

*SPANISH (Two papers) 91, 92.

*READING KNOWLEDGE of two languages other
than English or Maori Studies.

*Starred items are not taught at this University
during the current Calendar year.

GROUP B

BIOLOGY (Two papers) 180, 181. (This subject may only be taken if neither Botany nor Zoology is taken for this Degree or for the Degree of B.Sc.)

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I, III
BOTANY I, II, IIIA
CHEMISTRY I, II, IIIA
GEOLOGY I, II, III
PHYSICS I, II, IIIA
ZOOLOGY I, II, III
STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I

} As prescribed
for the
Degree of
Bachelor of
Science.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER OF
ARTS WITH HONOURS

M.A.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination,

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Professorial Board for the particular subjects (see clauses 10 to 16 below).

2. The Professorial Board may require candidates for M.A. and Honours not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject No. 11 Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) and 1 (c) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject No. 13, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) in respect of Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in clause 20.

THESES

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Professorial Board shall consist of a review of the

literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) The candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

6. A candidate in subject No. 9, History, may, subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, present papers 263/2 and 263/3 (being papers presented as a substitute for the thesis) in the year following that in which he presents his other papers for the Degree.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness

(certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Professorial Board. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause, may be awarded Honours therein.

8. A candidate who has passed the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall not be admitted to the examination in subject No. 2, Economics.

9. A candidate shall not present a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science, or in a principal subject presented for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

PRE-REQUISITES

10. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 4, English Language and Literature, unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage II of a language (other than English) together with either Stage III of that language or Stage I of a second language (other than English), or History I or Philosophy I, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

11. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Latin for subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 12, Latin, unless previously he has been credited with

(a) a pass in Greek I,

(b) either a pass in Stage III of a language other than Latin or passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language other than Latin, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Greek for subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 8, Greek, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Greek or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Greek, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

13. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in French in subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 5, French, unless

(a) he has previously been credited with passes in three units (including at least one unit at Stage II) in languages other than French as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(b) he has *either* passed an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than Entrance *or* satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the French language.

14. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in German for subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 7, German, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than German or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than German as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

15. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 10, History and Literature of Music, unless he has previously (1) passed Music III and Counterpoint I as for Mus.B.; (2) acquired a reading knowledge of a foreign language to be approved by the Professorial Board; (3) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Dean of the Faculty of Music.

16. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

17. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

18. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

19. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

20. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

(1) *ANTHROPOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Papers 319/1 and 319/3 and two papers from 319/2, 319/4 and 319/5 and a thesis.

(2) *ECONOMICS*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 264/1 and three papers from 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6 and a thesis.

(3) *EDUCATION*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 276, three papers from 277, 278, 279 and 279/1, and a thesis.

- (4) **ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**
 (Seven papers; or five or six papers and a thesis):
 A selection from papers 185/1-13 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.
- (5) **FRENCH**
 (Seven papers):
 Papers 199, 200, 201, 202, and three from 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240 and 241. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (6) **GEOGRAPHY**
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Four papers from 311/1-12 inclusive and a thesis.
- (7) **GERMAN**
 (Seven papers):
 Papers 203, 204, 205, 206; and three from 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252/1, 252/2, 252/3. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (8) **GREEK**
 (Six papers):
 Papers 192, 193, 194, 195, 227 and one from 228, 228/1, 228/2, 228/3, 228/4.
- (9) **HISTORY**
 (Four papers and a thesis, or six papers):
 Papers 258 and 259, two from 260, 261, 262, 263 and 263/1, and a thesis. A candidate may substitute papers 263/2 and 263/3 for the thesis.
- (10) **HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC**
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Four papers from 318, 318/1, 318/2, 318/3, 318/4, 318/5, 318/6, 318/7 and 318/8 and a thesis.

(11) **LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE**

Any two of the following:

(i) *English* (Four papers):

Two papers selected from 185/1-4 inclusive and two other papers from 185/5-13 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) *Latin* (Four papers):

Papers 188, 189, 190, 191 as prescribed in paragraph (12) below.

(iii) *Greek* (Four papers):

Papers 192, 193, 194, 195 as prescribed in paragraph (8) above.

(iv) *French* (Four papers):

Papers 199, 200, 201, 202 as prescribed in paragraph (5) above.

(v) *German* (Four papers):

Papers 203, 204, 205, 206 as prescribed in paragraph (7) above.

(12) **LATIN**

(Six papers):

Papers 188, 189, 190, 191, 218 and one from 219, 219/1, 219/2, 219/3, 219/4.

(13) **MATHEMATICS**

(Six papers):

Papers 280, 281, 282, 283, 284 and 285.

(14) **PHILOSOPHY**

(Five papers or four papers and a thesis):

Papers 270, 271, 272 and two papers from 273, 273/1, 273/2, 274 and 274/1.

(15) **BOTANY**

(16) **CHEMISTRY**

(17) **GEOLOGY**

(18) **PHYSICS**

(19) **ZOOLOGY**

} As for the Degree of
Master of Science.

PRESCRIPTIONS

ANCIENT HISTORY

Lecturer (Appointment pending)

(Two papers)

The subject matter of Paper (a) is at present taught in the Department of History, and that of Paper (b) in the Department of Classics.

74/1 (a) Outlines of General Ancient History from the earliest times to the fall of the Roman Empire.

74/2 (b) A period of Greek History for special study as defined for the current year in the syllabus for Greek II.

A period of Roman History for special study as defined for the current year in the syllabus for Latin II.

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor Piddington

Dr Biggs

Mr Golson

Dr Groves

Mr Bulmer

Dr Taylor

Mr Scobie

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

178, 179 An Introduction to Anthropology.

178 (a) i. Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: The evolution of man; fossil men; the study of racial variation. The prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilization.

ii. Introduction to Maori Studies: Elementary Maori grammar and vocabulary; place names and legends; outline of indigenous Maori culture.

179 (b) i. Social Organization: The family, lineage, clan and other kinship groupings; local organization; age and sex groupings; political organization; totemism; voluntary associations.

ii. Primitive Culture: Primitive economic systems, land tenure, law, education, magic, religion and language; the inter-relationships of these aspects of culture; geographical environment and culture; the life cycle and psychological development of the individual in primitive society.

iii. Introduction to the study of Culture Contact and Colonial Administration: The effects of the impact of European civilization upon the political, economic and magico-religious institutions of primitive peoples; problems of native administration and missionary work; colonial policies and their effects upon the welfare and development of primitive peoples.

Text-books: Childe, *Man Makes Himself*; or Clark, *From Savagery to Civilization*; Braidwood, *Prehistoric Men* (3rd edition); Cole, *The Prehistory of East Africa* (Pelican); Frankfort, *Birth of Civilisation in the Near East*; Oakley, *Man the Tool Maker*; Firth, *Human Types*; either Howells, *Mankind So Far*, or Le Gros Clark, *History of the Primates* and Moore, *Men, Time and Fossils*; Williams, *First Lessons in Maori*; Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*; Vol. I and the following Chapters from Vol. II: Chapters XII, XIII, XVII and XIX. Also, for extramural students, Chapter XVIII.

Recommended reading: Firth, *We, the Tikopia*; Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*.

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

Note: Students taking this course are strongly advised to take Psychology I before Anthropology II or concurrently with it.

179/1 (a) An introduction to Ethnological Theory: Outline of the history of Social Anthropology. Contemporary trends—functionalism, structuralism, the configurationist approach, theories of culture and personality; historical ethnology with special reference to Polynesia.

Text-books: B. Malinowski, *A Scientific Theory of Culture*; R. H. Lowie, *History of Ethnological Theory*; Williamson, *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology*, Preface and Part II only, (Ed. Piddington); Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*, Vol. II (selected reading).

179/2 (b) Race Relations and Culture Contact in Selected Areas. For 1960: Selected Ethnic Minorities of North America, viz. The French Canadians; Amerindian groups of the United States with special reference to the Iroquois and the Iowa Fox; the Mennonites; the Doukhobors; ethnic groups of Yankee City. (*Note:* Students must select for intensive study (a) The French Canadians and (b) *one* of the other communities specified. Students are advised to consult Professor Piddington regarding their selection.)

Text-books: Berry, *Race Relations*; Wade, *The French Canadian Outlook*; Hughes, *French Canada in Transition*; Collier, *The Indians of the Americas*; Garigue, *Etudes sur le Canada Français*; Collins, *Coloured Minorities in Britain*.

Also recommended: Hawthorn (Ed.), *The Doukhobors of British Columbia*; Warner and Srole, *The Social Life of American Ethnic Groups* (Yankee City); Francis, *In Search of Utopia* (the Mennonites); Bovey, *Canadian*; Wade, *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*; Falardeau (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain*; Trudeau, *La Grève de l'Amiante*; Miner, *St. Denis, A French Canadian Parish*; Dawson, *Group Settlement: Ethnic Communities in Western Canada*; Wissler, *Indians of the United States*.

179/3 (c) *Either* A: Introduction to the anthropological study of Folk Cultures and Civilized Communities.

Or B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Introduction to the anthropological study of Folk Cultures and Civilized Communities: Types of human culture and human communities—size, complexity, literacy, technologi-

cal development; the potentialities and limitations of anthropological techniques. Selected studies of folk cultures and urban communities.

Text-books: H. T. Fei, *Peasant Life in China*; Arensberg and Kimball, *Family and Community in Ireland*; Warner, *The Structure of American Life*; Beaglehole and Beaglehole, *Some Modern Maoris*; Evans-Pritchard, *The Nuer*; Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*, Vol. II, Chapter XX and Appendix D; Metge, *Maori Society Today*.^{*}

Option B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics. The theory and practice of phonetics. The phonemic principle: contrast, complementation and free variation. Elementary morphemics.

During the course students will be given practical experience in phonetic transcription, and in phonemicising.

Text-books: Heffner, *General Phonetics*; Bloomfield, *Language*; Gleason, *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics*.

Also recommended: Sapir, *Language*; Pike, *Phonetics*; Nida, *Morphemics*.

^{*}Available from Auckland Adult Education Centre, 5/-.

ANTHROPOLOGY III

Note: Students proceeding beyond Stage II are strongly advised to take Maori Studies I, preferably in their second year of study.

(Three papers)

179/4 (a) Special and more advanced studies in Physical Anthropology and Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology; Comparative study of the Primates, with special reference to human evolution; anthropometric techniques; the nature of racial variation. The diverse origins of the neolithic and the world-wide spread of agriculture. Comparative study of the origins of civilization. The neolithic cultures of the Pacific.

Text-books: Stibbe, *An Introduction to Physical Anthropology*; Hooton, *Up From the Ape*; Ashley-Montagu, *Man's Most Dangerous Myth; the Fallacy of Race*; Baumgartel, *The Cultures of Prehistoric Egypt*; Ceram, *Gods, Graves and Scholars*; Cheng, *Prehistoric China*; Childe, *New Light on the Most Ancient East*; Kenyon, *Digging up Jericho*; Perkins, *Comparative Archaeology of Early Mesopotamia*; Wheeler, *The Indus Civilisation* (Introductory Volume to Cambridge History of India).

Also recommended: Ashley-Montagu, *An Introduction to Physical Anthropology*; Bushnell, *Peru*; Coon, *Seven Caves*; James, *Myth and Ritual in the Ancient Near East*; Keith, *The Antiquity of Man*; Klineberg, *Race Differences*; Le Gros Clark, *Early Forerunners of Man*; Mason, *The Ancient Civilisations of Peru*; Pallis, *The Antiquity of Iraq*; Thompson, *The Rise and Fall of Maya Civilisation*; Vaillant, *The Aztecs of Mexico*; Wilson, *The Culture of Ancient Egypt*.

179/5 (b) Methods of Field Work in Social Anthropology: The relation of theory to methods of field work. Techniques of field work. Presentation of results. The relation of anthropological techniques to those of other social sciences.

Text-books: B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; Evans-Pritchard, *The Nuer*; A. I. Richards, *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe*; Bartlett and others (ed.), *The Study of Society*, Selected essays only; Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*, Vol. II (selected reading); Geddes, *Nine Dayak Nights*.

179/6 (c) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1960: Fiji, Samoa and Tonga.

Text-books: Quain, *Fijian Village*; Nayacakalou, *The Fijian System of Kinship and Marriage*; Roth, *The Fijian Way of Life*; Thompson, *Southern Lau, an Ethnography*; Spate, *The Fijian People: Economic Prospects and Problems*; Keesing, *Modern Samoa*; Mead, *Coming of Age in Samoa*; Gifford, *Tongan Society*; Beaglehole, *Pangai, a Village in Tonga*; Mead, *Social Organization of Manua*.

Also recommended: Williams, *Fiji and Fijians*, Vol. 1; Brewster, *Hill Tribes of Fiji*; Derrick, *A History of Fiji*; Geddes, *Deuba, a study of a Fijian Village*; Grattan, *An Introduction to Samoan Custom*; Holmes, *Ta'u: Stability and Change in a Samoan Village*; Mariner, *An Account of the Natives of Tonga*; Sahlins, *Social Stratification in Polynesia*; Keesing, *The South Seas in the Modern World*; Hirsch, *The Social Organisation of an Urban Village in Samoa*; Keesing, *Elite Communication in Samoa*.

M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis. Papers 319/1 and 319/3 are compulsory.)

319/1 (a) Advanced Ethnological Theory and Interdisciplinary Problems.

Books recommended: Parsons and Shils (Ed.), *Toward a General Theory of Action*; Sargent and Smith (Ed.), *Culture and Personality*; Kroeber and Kluckhohn, *Culture*; Firth, *The Elements of Social Organization*.

319/2 (b) Comparative Study of Primitive Socio-Economic Systems.

Books recommended: Herskovits, *Economic Anthropology*; Firth, *Primitive Polynesian Economy*; Belshaw, *Changing Melanesia*; Evans-Pritchard, *Social Anthropology*; Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; Fortes (Ed.), *Social Structure*; Durkheim, *The Rules of Sociological Method*.

319/3 (c) More Advanced Archaeological Studies: the principles of archaeological research and interpretation; technique and problems of excavation.

Books recommended: Bibby, *Testimony of the Spade*; Childe, *Social Evolution and Piecing Together the Past*; Clark, *Archaeology and Society and Prehistoric Europe, the Economic Basis*; Crawford, *Archaeology in the Field*; Daniel, *100 Years of Archaeology*; James, *Prehistoric Religion*; de Laet, *Archaeology and its Problems*; Taylor, *A Study of Archaeology*; Wheeler, *Archaeology from the Earth*.

319/4 (d) Regional Ethnography. Area for 1960: New Guinea and Melanesia.

Books recommended: Malinowski, *Coral Gardens and their Magic*; Mead, *Kinship in the Admiralty Islands*; Fortune, *Manus Religion*; Mead, *The Mountain Arapesh*; Hogbin, *Transformation Scene*; Belshaw, *The Great Village*; Oliver, *A Solomon Island Society*; Worsley, *The Trumpet Shall Sound*.

319/5 (e) Polynesian Archaeology. A review of past work and the present situation. The nature of the evidence. Limitations and possibilities of archaeological work in Polynesia.

Books recommended: Anell, *Contribution to the History of Fishing in the Southern Seas*; Buck, *The Coming of the Maori*; Burrows, *Western Polynesia, a Study in Cultural Differentiation*; Duff, *The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture*; Gifford, *Archaeological Excavations in Fiji*; Gifford and Shutler, *Archaeological Excavations in New Caledonia*; Linton, *Ethnology of Polynesia and Micronesia*; Skinner, *The Morioris of the Chatham Islands*; Spoehr, *Marianas Prehistory*.

More specialised reading will be prescribed during the year.

Notes: (1) In connection with reading for paper 319/1, students should also be thoroughly familiar with the basic works prescribed at Stage II.

(2) Students may be called upon to present themselves for an oral examination on the subject of their Theses.

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

101 (a) The structure of Maori; translation at sight from and into Maori; free composition; dictation and conversation.

102 (b) i. Detailed study of prescribed Maori texts.

ii. Forms of expression: *waiata*, *karakia*, *whaikoorero*, *whakataukii*.

iii. Indigenous Maori society and culture.

Text-books: Williams, *First Lessons in Maori*; Williams, *Maori Dictionary*.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, *Selected Readings in Maori*; Ngata, *Nga Moteatea* (vol. 1); Kaamira, *Kupe*.

Prescribed texts are available from the Department. Further reading will be prescribed during the course of the year.

Required reading: Firth, *Economics of the New Zealand Maori*; Best, *The Maori as He Was*, or Buck, *The Coming of the Maori*; Grey, *Polynesian Mythology*; Biggs, *Maori Marriage*; Vayda, *Maori Warfare*; also recommended: Smith, *Native Custom and Law Affecting Native Land*.

(A large collection of recorded Maori including *whaikoorero*, *waiata*, *karakia*, etc. will be available to students for listening at stated times.)

Note: Candidates for the degree examination will be required to attend the University of Auckland for an oral examination. Any candidate who is unable to do so may apply for permission to be examined orally at Victoria University of Wellington, by an external examiner to be appointed by the University of Auckland.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

102/1 (a) Maori Language and Culture: Comparison with other Polynesian areas.

Text-books: Holmes, *Ta'u*; Hogbin, *Law and Order in Polynesia*; Firth, *We the Tikopia*; Grace, *The Position of the Polynesian Languages Within the Austronesian Language Family*. Notes on Polynesian Linguistics are available from the Department.

102/2 (b) More advanced study of Maori Language and Literature: original composition in Maori; translation at sight; detailed study of Maori texts.

Text-books: Williams, *Maori Dictionary*; Grey, *Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna*; Ngata, *Nga Moteatea* (vol. 2); Smith, *The Lore of the Whare Wananga* (2 vols.); *Paipera Tapu*. Selected reading as follows: *Ko te Rongopai ki te Ritenga a Hoani*; *Ko te Pukapuka o Ehetere*; *Ko te Waiata a Horomona*.

Note: Candidates for the degree examination must pass an oral examination, including discussion in Maori on the prescribed texts. Conditions for this examination are as prescribed for the oral examination at Stage I.

102/3 (c) Further study of Maori History and Traditions; the archaeological record; contemporary sociology of the Maori.

Text-books: Sharp, *Ancient Voyagers of the Pacific*; Kelly, *Tainui*; Duff, *The Moa Hunter Period of Maori Culture*; Sinclair, *Origins of the Maori Wars*; Beaglehole and Beaglehole, *Some Modern Maoris*.

Note: Students intending to take Maori Studies II are strongly advised to do Anthropology I as a preliminary and (in the case of internal students) to do Anthropology II concurrently.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Maori Studies I in a subsequent year.

Text-books: Wills, *Maori Grammar*; Wills, *Te Kōwhiri Tangi Ata*.

CLASSICS

LATIN

Professor Blaiklock

Mr Crawley

Mr Harris (on leave)

Dr Mtnn

Mr Dellow

LATIN I

(Two papers)

57 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

58 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English; translation of sentences and a piece of continuous prose from English into Latin.

In order to qualify for Terms students will be required to show a general knowledge of Roman history to the end of the principate of Augustus.

Prescribed Books:

In 1960: Cicero, *Pro Murena*; Vergil, *Aeneid IV*.

Text-books: *Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Rome*, H. W. Fowler (Oxford); Cicero, *Pro Murena*, ed. J. H. Freese (Macmillan); Vergil, *Aeneid IV*, ed. Gould and Whiteley, or Austin; *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford).

(Students who propose to continue their studies in Latin beyond the First Year Stage should procure, instead of the last-mentioned book, the full-size *Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short (Oxford).)

All students proposing to take Latin I should see the Professor or the Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Latin I will be held in Room 2 at 4 p.m. on the first Monday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree. Students proposing to continue their studies to Honours in Latin, should consider including at least two units of Greek in their course, and in any case should take Greek I in their first year.

LATIN II

(Three papers)

59 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

60 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English (70%). Questions on Roman History (30%).

61 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Latin language and on Latin literature (40%).

Prescribed Books:

In 1960: Tacitus, *Annals I*; Horace, *Epistles I*.

Roman History:

To the death of Augustus as in Cary's *History of Rome*.

Latin Literature:

Latin Literature to A.D. 150, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years.

In 1960: Verse writers.

Latin Language:

The practice of Latin syntax, with questions on the theory of Latin syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Latin language to the age of Cicero in outline.

Text-books: Tacitus, *Annals I*, ed. H. Furneaux (O.U.P.); Horace, *Epistles I*, ed. E. S. Shuckburgh (C.U.P.); *Latin Passages for Unseen Translation*, Cook and Marchant (Methuen); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary*, Lewis and Short (Oxford); *Latin Literature*, J. W. Mackail (Murray); *A History of Rome down to the Reign of Constantine*, M. Cary (Macmillan).

LATIN III

(Three papers)

62 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading.

63 (b) As for Stage II with modification in Roman History as detailed below.

64 (c) As for Stage II, but with greater detail in Language and Literature.

Prescribed books:

In 1960: As for Stage II, with Juvenal, *Satires I, III, V, X, XIII.*

Roman History:

In 1960: From the death of Sulla to the death of Nero, as in Cary's *History of Rome*, but in greater detail.

Text-books: As for Stage II, and in addition Juvenal, *Satires*, ed. by J. D. Duff (C.U.P.); *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

LATIN HONOURS

1. M.A. Honours, as Half-Subject:

188 (a) Translation from Latin into English of unprepared passages.

189 (b) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

190 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose.

191 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

Prescribed Books:

In 1960: As for Stage III with Seneca, *Epistles*; Cicero, *Pro Milone*; Plautus, *Rudens*.

History:

A general knowledge of Roman History up to 69 A.D., with a more detailed knowledge of a period. The special period is that prescribed for the current year in Latin III.

Language:

As defined for B.A., Stage III, but in greater detail, and continuing the history of the language to A.D. 150.

Literature:

A general knowledge of the subject up to the death of Trajan.

Text-books: *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford). (The editions of the prescribed books recommended may be secured on application to the Department.)

2. M.A. Honours, as a Single Subject:

As for M.A. Honours as Half-Subject, with the addition of the following:

218 (e) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed Books:

In 1960: Cicero, *De Natura Deorum*; Vergil, *Eclogues* and *Georgics*; Tacitus, *Dialogus de Oratoribus*.

219 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Roman epic poetry, up to and including Vergil, with knowledge of the fragments of Livius Andronicus, Naevius and Ennius.
- ii. History of the development of Roman Satire, with knowledge of the fragments of Lucilius.
- iii. The period of Roman History from 60 B.C. to A.D. 14 studied with reference to the original authorities; with Cicero, *Select Letters*, How (Oxford); Caesar's *Civil War*; Suetonius, *Augustus*; Monumentum Ancyranum.
- iv. An approved special topic.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise.

G R E E K

Professor Blaiklock

Mr Crawley

Mr Harris (on leave)

Dr Minn

GREEK I

(Two papers)

65 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody, and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books. Translation of unprepared prose and verse passages from Greek into English.

66 (b) Translation of English sentences and of a piece of connected narrative into Greek. Questions on accident and syntax.

Prescribed Books:

In 1960: Xenophon, *Anabasis II*; *Iphigenia in Aulis*, (as in E. C. Kennedy's *Scenes from Euripides*).

Text-books: *An Introduction to Greek*, H. L. Crosby and J. N. Schaeffer (Allyn and Bacon); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivingtons); *Passages for Greek Translation*, Peacock and Bell (Macmillan); *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford); Xenophon, *Anabasis II*, ed. R. Snaith (Bell) or A. S. Walpole (Macmillan); *Scenes from Euripides' Iphigenia in Aulis and Iphigenia in Tauris*, ed. E. C. Kennedy (Macmillan).

All students proposing to take Greek I should see the Professor or Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Greek I will be held in Room 2 at 4 p.m. on the first Tuesday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree.

GREEK II

(Three papers)

67 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

68 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Greek into English (70%). Questions on Greek History (30%).

69 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Greek language and on Greek literature (40%).

Prescribed Books:

In 1960: *Thucydides IV*, Ch. 1-41; Euripides, *Ion.*; Plato, *Euthyphro*.

Greek History:

As in Robinson's or Oman's *History of Greece*, but in greater detail.

Greek Literature:

As in Bowra's *Ancient Greek Literature*, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years.

In 1960: Prose writers.

Greek Language:

The practice of Greek syntax, with questions on the theory of Greek syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Greek language to the end of the Fifth Century B.C. in outline.

Text-books: *Thucydides IV*, ed. Crees and Wordsworth (C.U.P.); Plato, *Euthyphro*, ed. J. Adam (C.U.P.); Euripides, *Ion*, ed. A. S. Owen (O.U.P.); *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Thornton-Butterworth); *History of Greece*, C. E. Robinson (Methuen) or C. W. C. Oman (Longmans); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann).

GREEK III

(Three papers)

70 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading.

71 (b), 72 (c) as for Stage II, with modifications in History and Literature detailed below.

Prescribed Books:

In 1960: As for Stage II, with Aeschylus, *Persae*, and Herodotus VIII.

Greek History:

In 1960: Greek History from 479 B.C. to 403 B.C.

Greek Literature:

As in Sinclair's *A History of Classical Greek Literature* with special study of verse or prose writers in alternate years as prescribed for Stage II.

Text-books: As for Stage II and in addition: Aeschylus, *Persae*, ed. H. Pitman (Macmillan); *Herodotus VIII*, ed. J. E. Powell; *Greek Prose Composition*, S. O. Andrew (Macmillan); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *A History of Classical Greek Literature*, by T. A. Sinclair (Routledge and Kegan Paul); *Comparative Greek and Latin Syntax*, R. W. Moore (Bell and Sons).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department, early in the year.

GREEK HONOURS**1. M.A. Honours, as Half-subject:**

192 (a) Translation from Greek into English of unprepared passages.

193 (b) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

194 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose.

195 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

Prescribed Books:

In 1960: As for Greek III, with Homer, *Iliad VI, IX*; Plato, *Phaedo*; Sophocles, *Oedipus Rex*.

History:

A general knowledge of Greek History up to 338 B.C., with a more detailed knowledge of the period prescribed in the current year for Greek III.

Language:

As defined for B.A., Stage II, but in greater detail, and with special reference to the language of Homer.

Literature:

A general knowledge of Greek Literature.

2. *M.A. Honours, as a Single Subject:*

As for M.A. Honours as Half-Subject, with the addition of the following:

227 (e) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed Books:

In 1960: Plato, *Republic VIII, IX, X*; Pindar *Olymp. I, II, VI, VII, VIII, XIII*; Antiphon, Andocides, Isocrates (Jebb's selections).

228 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Greek epic poetry from Homer to Apollonius Rhodius.
- ii. History of the development of Greek tragedy with special study of Aristotle's *Poetics*.
- iii. The period of Greek History 429-371 B.C. studied with reference to the original authorities with Thucydides II, IV, VI, VII and Xenophon, *Hellenica* in Greek, and the remaining books of Thucydides in translation.
- iv. An approved special topic.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise.

E C O N O M I C S

Professor Simkin

Dr Bergstrom

Dr Lloyd Prichard

Mr Brownlie

Mr Argy

The attention of students is drawn to the following points:

- (1) Students proposing to take the Econometrics option in Stage III should include one stage of Pure Mathematics in their Bachelor course.
- (2) Students proposing to take the option Econometrics for M.A. or M.Com. should include two stages of Pure Mathematics in their Bachelor course.
- (3) Students who commenced their courses before 1960 should consult the new B.Com. course regulations for the provisions governing the transfer from old to new prescriptions in Economics.

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

113 (a) The market system, theories of value, distribution and international trade.

114 (b) Social accounting. Theory of income and employment. Money, banking and public finance.

Text-books: F. Benham, *Economics*; G. L. S. Shackle, *A New Prospect of Economics*.

ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

115 (a) The theory of consumption, production and distribution.

Text-books: A. W. Stonier and D. C. Hague, *A Textbook of Economic Theory*; E. A. G. Robinson, *Monopoly*; E. C. Chamberlin, *Monopolistic Competition*.

116 (b) The economic history of Britain from medieval times to the close of the 18th century.

Text-books: J. H. Clapham, *Concise Economic History of Britain to 1750*; E. Lipson, *The Growth of English Society*.

Either of the following:

116/1 (c) The banking system and the money market. Government finance and fiscal policy.

Text-books: R. S. Sayers, *Modern Banking*; U. K. Hicks, *Public Finance*.

116/2 (d) Introduction to econometrics; frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance; statistical description in economics, estimation of economic relations.

Text-books: F. C. Mills, *Statistical Methods*; E. P. Neale, *Guide to Official New Zealand Statistics*.

ECONOMICS III

(Three papers)

117 (a) Social accounting and national budgeting; aggregate demand and aggregate supply; fiscal, monetary and wage policies.

Text-books: Edey and Peacock, *Social Accounting*; A. C. Hansen, *Monetary Theory and Fiscal Policy*; J. Tinbergen, *The Dynamics of Business Cycles*.

Two of the following:

118 (b) The characteristics, theory and regulation of international trade and finance.

Text-books: R. F. Harrod, *International Economics, Readings in the Theory of International Trade*.

118/1 (c) The economic history of Great Britain from 1750.

Text-books: G. R. Jones and A. G. Pool, *A Hundred Years of Economic Development*; L. C. A. Knowles, *Industrial and Commercial Revolutions*; W. H. B. Court, *Concise Economic History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times*.

118/2 (d) Econometrics; probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference, and simpler econometric models.

Text-books: C. Weatherburn, *Mathematical Statistics*; J. Tinbergen, *Econometrics*.

M.A., M.Com. and HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Four of the following:

264/1 (a) Economic planning.

Text-books: E. Lundberg, *Business Cycles and Economic Policy*; J. Tinbergen, *The Theory of Economic Planning*; B. Hansen, *The Theory of Fiscal Policy*.

264/2 (b) Economic growth and fluctuations.

Text-books: W. J. Baumol, *Economic Dynamics*; J. R. Hicks, *The Trade Cycle*; *Basic Readings in Business Cycle Theory*.

264/3 (c) Economic development in the 19th and 20th centuries.

Text-books: L. C. A. Knowles, *Economic Development in 19th Century*; W. Ashworth, *A Short History of the International Economy 1850 - 1950*; H. Heaton, *Economic History of Europe*, (Rev. Ed.); J. H. Clapham, *Economic History of France and Germany*.

264/4 (d) Econometrics.

Text-books: L. R. Klein, *Econometrics*; Hood and Koopmans, *Studies in Econometric Methods*; S. Vajda, *The Theory of Games and Linear Programming*.

264/5 (e) A special topic in economic theory or the history of economic thought.

264/6 (f) A special topic in economic history or applied economics.

B.Com. STUDENTS

Students completing the B.Com. course under the regulations in force in 1959 are required to take the subject Elementary Statistical Method, Paper 370. The prescription for this subject now appears under Economics II, Paper 116/2. Students are reminded, however, that for examination purposes they must enter for "Elementary Statistical Method, Paper 370".

E D U C A T I O N

Professor Winterbourn (on leave)

Dr Cumming Dr Minogue Dr Barney Mr Hare Dr Arvidson

Note re text-books: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

E D U C A T I O N I

(Two papers)

126. (a) Theory of Education.

A study of modern schools of educational thought with particular reference to their historical antecedents. Selected contemporary educational problems.

Text-books: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boulwood, *A Short History of Educational Ideas*; V. Mallinson, *An Introduction to the Study of Comparative Education*.

127 (b) Child development.

Physical and mental development during infancy, childhood and adolescence, including a study of the principal needs at each stage.

Text-book: M. E. Breckenridge and E. L. Vincent, *Child Development*.

Students who have not taken Psychology as a University subject should read an introductory text such as R. and M. Knight, *A Modern Introduction to Psychology*.

E D U C A T I O N II

(Three papers)

128 (a) Education in New Zealand.

The history and present position of the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Reading References: To be supplied.

129 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to learning and adjustment in normal children.

Text-book: J. M. Stephens, *Educational Psychology: The Study of Educational Growth* (Revised Edition).

130 (c) Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance.

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Text-book: L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing*.

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work. (See p. 178.)

EDUCATION III

(Three papers. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b) and one other. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. A decision should be influenced by the nature of the course it is intended to take at the M.A. stage.)

131 (a) Contemporary Educational Thought.

A study of selected twentieth century educational philosophies.
Reading References: To be supplied.

132 (b) Educational Psychology.

The psychology of atypical children, their guidance and educational requirements.

Text-book: C. M. Louttit et al, *Clinical Psychology of Exceptional Children*.

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work, and made observational visits as required.

One of the following:

133 (c) History of Education.

The development of educational thought from 1400 to 1900, including an intensive study of a special period.

Period for 1960 — The sixteenth century.

General text-book: W. Boyd, *The History of Western Education*.

Reading References for Special Period: To be supplied.

133/1 (d) Child Development (Advanced).

The psychology of human development up to and including adolescence.

Text-book: L. Carmichael (Ed.), *Manual of Child Psychology*.

HONOURS AND M.A.

(Four papers and a Thesis. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b), and two others. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. They should be guided by the nature of the course taken at Stage III.)

276 (a) Philosophy of Education.

A philosophical consideration of the nature and aims of education.

Text-books: J. S. Brubacher, *Modern Philosophies in Education*; D. J. O'Connor, *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Education*.

277 (b) Educational Psychology.

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children in the light of contemporary schools of psychological thought and recent research, with special reference to the learning process.

Text-books: R. S. Woodworth, *Contemporary Schools of Psychology*; P. E. Vernon, *The Structure of Human Ability*; L. P. Thorpe and A. M. Schuller, *Contemporary Theories of Learning*.

Two of the following:

278 (c) Comparative Education.

Reference will be made to certain features of educational systems selected from Great Britain, France, Japan, U.S.A., U.S.S.R., and Australia.

Text-book: I. L. Kandel, *The New Era in Education*.

279 (d) Educational Sociology.

The social forces that influence education.

Text-book: F. J. Brown, *Educational Sociology*.

279/1 (e) Educational Research Methods and Statistics.

The scope and methods of educational research and experiment, including a treatment of experimental design and related educational statistics.

Text-books: C. V. Good and D. E. Scates, *Methods of Research*; J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education*.

279/2 (f) Educational and Vocational Guidance.

An advanced treatment of the principles and practice of guidance, including a study of guidance systems in selected countries.

Text-books: A. J. Jones, *Principles of Guidance* (4th edition); A. E. Fink, *The Field of Social Work*.

279/3 (g) New Zealand Education.

A study of selected major investigations into aspects of New Zealand education.

Text-books: To be announced from time to time in relation to the investigations selected.

Thesis

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of two examination papers.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

1. The Diploma in Education shall be granted to any candidate who:

(i) Is a graduate of the University of New Zealand or is admitted to the status of a graduate and has kept terms and passed the University examination in Education I as defined for B.A.,

or has matriculated and kept terms and passed the University examinations in five units including Education I,

or is the holder of an approved University diploma and has kept terms and passed the University examinations in Education I. (Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts, Home Science and Music of the University of New Zealand, and the Diploma in Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Professional Board may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.)

(ii) Has kept terms and passed the University examinations in the subjects Principles of Teaching, Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance, and two other subjects selected from those listed in Regulation 3 hereof, except that a candidate who has passed the University examinations in the subject Education II shall substitute one of the other papers for Paper 130, and that a candidate who has passed the examinations for Education III shall not take Paper 317/2.

(iii) Has presented a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic. Candidates are required to enrol for this section of the course not later than 10 May. The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November.

(iv) Has presented to the Professor of Education a certificate from an approval authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

2. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 3.

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

Principles of Teaching (one paper) 315.

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper) as for Education II, 130.

History of Educational Practice (one paper) 316.

Research in the Basic Subjects (one paper) 317.

Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 317/1.

Remedial Education (one paper) 317/2.

Special Topic (one paper) 317/3.

The prescriptions for the course are set out hereunder:

Principles of Teaching (one paper) 315.

The principal characteristics of pupils and teachers and their interrelations. Organization of the education system, the school and the classrooms in the light of educational objectives. Selected classroom problems and procedures.

Text-book: O. A. Oeser (Ed.), *Teacher, Pupil and Task*.

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper).

As for Education II, paper 130. The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Text-book: L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing*.

A candidate for this subject must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work. (See p.178.)

History of Educational Practice (one paper) 316.

Text-book: Luella Cole, *A History of Education*.

Research in the Basic Subjects (one paper) 317.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of the basic subjects of the primary school curriculum, particularly reading and arithmetic.

Text-book: I. H. Anderson and W. F. Dearborn, *The Psychology of Teaching Reading*.

Reading References: To be supplied in subjects other than reading.

Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 317/1.

An analysis of the problems presented by universal secondary education.

Text-books: B. E. Vernon (Ed.), *Secondary School Selection*; C. Burt, *The Causes and Treatment of Backwardness*; R. F. de Haan and R. J. Havighurst, *Educating Gifted Children*.

Remedial Education (one paper) 317/2.

The principles and practice of education for children with remediable disabilities.

Text-book: G. M. Blair, *Diagnostic and Remedial Teaching*.

Special Topic (one paper) 317/3.

A course to be provided from time to time as required.

VACATION COURSE IN EDUCATIONAL TESTS, MEASUREMENT AND GUIDANCE

To meet the practical requirements of this subject both for Education II and the Diploma in Education course, a special course may be arranged during one week of each short vacation for external students provided that, by 1st March, sufficient students have enrolled for the course. Those interested must communicate with the Registrar and the Professor of Education at the beginning of the year.

Practical work at Stage III may be done only as part of a full internal course.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

Dip.Ed.Psych.

1. The Diploma in Educational Psychology of the University of Auckland shall be granted to any candidate who has:

(i) Satisfied the requirements for admission to the course as defined in Regulation 2 hereof; *and*

(ii) Pursued a course of full-time study and in-service training for a period of not less than two years as set out in Regulation 3 hereof; *and*

(iii) Kept terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures" in the subjects as set out in Regulation 3 (i) and passed the University examinations therein; *and*

(iv) Satisfied the requirements of the course as prescribed in Regulation 3 (ii).

2. In order to be admitted to the course, a candidate shall:

(i) Have obtained the M.A. degree or an approved equivalent in either Education or Psychology; *and*

(ii) Satisfy the Professorial Board that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course; *and*

(iii) Enrol for each year of the course in accordance with the University of Auckland regulations.

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts:

(i) Part One (First Year)

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following subjects:

- a. **Developmental and Educational Psychology** (Two papers).
- b. **The Psychology and Education of Atypical Children** (Two papers). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have carried out observational visits as prescribed.
- c. **Theory and Practice of Educational Tests, Measurement and Research Design** (One paper). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of practical work.
- d. **Case Study Techniques and Educational Counselling** (One paper). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of case work.

Note: Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees. (See p. 129.)

(ii) Part Two (Second Year)

- a. Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.
- b. The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than the first day of November.
- c. A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

5. On completion of the requirements of the Diploma in Educational Psychology a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar, University of Auckland, for the

award of the Diploma. *The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.*

Entries for the examinations in the subjects of Part One of the course shall reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, not later than 10 June, accompanied by a fee of £1/2/- per paper, or with a late fee of two guineas, by 1 July. By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be two guineas a subject.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Professor Musgrove (on leave)		
Mr Joseph	Dr Sheppard	Dr Reid
Mr Curnow	Mr Crawford (on leave)	Dr Pearson
Dr Cameron	Mr Stead	Mr Day

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be very uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. Books marked with an asterisk are obtainable at the Registry. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

Students who propose to take only Stage I English will take Course A; those who propose to advance to English II will take Course B. Those who wish to advance to English II after having taken Course A will be required to take Course B lectures in Language, before proceeding to English II (except by special permission of the Head of the Department), and to pass a test thereon.

51 (a) Language; Shakespeare.

Course A: (i) Language, with special reference to contemporary English. (One lecture per week.)

Prescribed book: Potter, *Our Language* (Pelican).

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare (20 lectures).

Prescribed books: *Othello*; *Measure for Measure*; *Richard II*.

Course B: (i) Language: history of the English Language, with an introduction to Early English. (30 lectures).

Prescribed books: Jespersen, *Growth and Structure of the English Language*; Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, revised by Davis; Wardale, *Introduction to Middle English*.

Recommended: Potter, *Modern Linguistics*.

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare as for Course A.

52 (b) Courses A and B.

(i) English Literature from 1830 to the present day, studied in the following prescribed books: Dickens, *Our Mutual Friend*; Emily Bronte, *Wuthering Heights*; James Joyce, *Dubliners*; Matthew Arnold, *Poems* (Everyman); Hopkins, *Poems* (Penguin);

Shaw, *Man and Superman* (Penguin); *Four Modern Verse Plays* (Penguin); Yeats, *Selected Poems* (Macmillan); Orwell, *Selected Essays* (Penguin); D. H. Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers* (Penguin).

Recommended: Pelican Guides to English Literature, VI, *From Dickens to Hardy*.

(ii) (Optional) New Zealand Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed books: *New Zealand Short Stories* (World's Classics); A. Curnow, *Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse*.

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

53 (a) (i) Early English (one lecture per week):: a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Middle English Literature, the latter mainly from the 15th century.

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed. revised Davis; cyclostyled extracts of Old and Middle English; Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale* ed. Sisam, (Clarendon Press); D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican); Wardale, *Introduction to Middle English*.

Recommended: N. Coghill, *Chaucer* (H.U.L.); H. S. Bennett, *Chaucer and the Fifteenth Century*; Huizinga, *The Waning of the Middle Ages* (Pelican).

(ii) Shakespeare: the tragedies (20 lectures).

Prescribed books: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *Macbeth* (New Arden); *King Lear* (New Arden).

Recommended: Dover Wilson, *What Happens in Hamlet* (C.U.P.).

54 (b) Period. A general study of English Literature 1550-1700.

Recommended: Legouis and Cazamian, *A History of English Literature*, or *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature*; C. V. Wedgwood, *17th Century English Literature*; Pinto, *The English Renaissance* (Cresset Press); *The Age of Shakespeare* (Pelican); *From Donne to Marvell* (Pelican).

Note: Students will be expected to read generally in this period, and will be examined on authors and topics additional to those dealt with in lectures.

54/1 (c) Prescribed texts: (i) Donne, *Poetry and Prose* (None-such); (ii) Milton, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); (iii) *Shorter Novels, Vol. I, Elizabethan and Jacobean* (Everyman).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

55 (a) (i) Early English (one lecture per week): a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Middle English Literature, the latter mainly from the 14th century.

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer* as for Stage II; Wyatt, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (Cambridge); Quirk and Wrenn, *Old English Grammar* (Methuen); Chaucer, *Works* ed. Robinson; Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (O.U.P.) (with vocabulary).

Recommended: Whitelock and Huizinga as for Stage II, A. R. Myers, *England in the Late Middle Ages* (Pelican).

(ii) Shakespeare and the Jacobean theatre (20 lectures).

Prescribed books: Shakespeare, *Tempest* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); Beaumont and Fletcher, *Select Plays* (Everyman), or *Beaumont and Fletcher* (Mermaid Series) Vol. I.

56 (b) Period. As for Stage II.

56/1 (c) Prescribed texts as for Stage II with, in addition, the detailed textual study of *King Lear*.

ENGLISH FOR HONOURS AND M.A.

(1) English.

Four papers for M.A. in Languages and Literature, together with another Language.

Students will select four papers (as set out below for English Language and Literature) two of which shall be from Nos. (a)-(d) and two from Nos. (e)-(l).

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

(2) English Language and Literature.

Students will select seven of the papers set out below so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. The student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for one (or, in special cases, two) of the papers.

185/1 (a) Old English.

Prescribed books: *Beowulf*, ed. Klaeber; *Cynewulf, Elene*, ed. Graden (Methuen); *Peterborough Chronicle 1070-1154*, ed. Clark (O.U.P.).

Recommended: Blair, *Anglo-Saxon England* (C.U.P.).

185/2 (b) Middle English.

Prescribed books: Chaucer, *Complete Works*, ed. Robinson; *Patience*, ed. Bateson, Manchester U.P.*

185/3 (c) Icelandic.

Prescribed books: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse; Gunnlaugssaga*, ed. Foote and Quirke (London Univ.).

185/4 (d) History of the English Language.

Prescribed book: H. C. Wyld, *Short History of the English Language* (3rd ed.).

185/5 (e) Victorian Literature 1830-1890, with a special study of the following texts: Carlyle, *Past and Present*; George Eliot, *Middlemarch*; Thackeray, *Vanity Fair*; Dickens, *Great Expectations*; Ruskin, *Sesame and Lilies*; Newman, *Idea of a University*.

185/6 (f) Twentieth Century Literature.

Prescribed books: (i) Wallace Stevens, *Collected Poems* (Faber; Knopf — 1955); Wallace Stevens, *Opus Posthumous* (poems, plays, prose), ed. with Introduction by S. F. Morse (Knopf, 1957). (ii) Dylan Thomas, *Collected Poems* (Dent). (iii) James Joyce, *Ulysses*; recommended in addition, James Joyce, *Dubliners*, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, *Stephen Hero*, and *Letters of James Joyce* (ed. Gilbert); H. S. Gorman, *James Joyce*. (iv) Joseph Conrad, *Nostromo*; recommended in addition, Joseph Conrad, *Heart of Darkness*, *Falk*, *The Secret Sharer*, *Freya of the Seven Isles*, *Lord Jim*, *The Secret Agent*, *Under Western Eyes*. (v) The plays of a 20th Century English or American dramatist, to be chosen by the candidate subject to the approval of the Department.

Candidates are expected to attend lectures on prescribed books (i) to (iv). Studies under (v) will be supervised individually.

185/7 (g) Shakespeare.

(i) The Tragedies: Students should possess a good modern edition containing the Tragedies (that edited by Sisson is recommended).

(ii) The Elizabethan Theatre.

185/8 (h) History and Principles of Literary Criticism, based mainly on the following prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Poetics*; Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman); M. Arnold, *Essays in Criticism I and II*; T. S. Eliot, *Selected Prose* (Penguin) or *Selected Essays* (Faber); Allen Tate, *The Man of Letters in the Modern World* (Thames and Hudson).

185/9 (i) Special topic: subjects to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

185/10 (j) Method and techniques of scholarship. This will include work in palaeography, textual criticism, bibliography, editorial method, and research technique.

185/11 (k) Essay paper. Candidates will be required to write an essay within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of the Department at the beginning of the academic year. No lectures will be given on this paper.

185/12 (l) Selected Authors: subjects to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

G E O G R A P H Y

Professor Cumberland

Mr Fox

Mr Farrell (on leave)

Dr Curry

Mr Cameron

Mr Ward

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers)

176 *Course A: The Elements of Physical Geography.*

177 *Course B: The Elements of Cultural Geography.*

Course C: Introduction to Mapwork in Geography.

Courses A and B will each involve lectures of one hour per week plus tutorial classes, and Course C will involve at least one hour of lectures and not less than two additional hours of laboratory work per week at alternative times to be arranged. Students will also be required to attend a number of field excursions arranged from time to time.

Students must attend a regular course of instruction and go through a prescribed course of practical work to the satisfaction of the teacher.

Books Recommended:

General: H. M. Kendall, R. M. Glendinning and C. H. Macfadden, *Introduction to Geography*; Preston James, *Outline of Geography*; V. C. Finch, G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (4th ed.); Preston James, *A Geography of Man*; S. W. Woolridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography*; R. J. Russell and F. B. Kniffen, *Culture Worlds*.

Course A: C. A. Cotton, *Geomorphology*; F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere*; C. E. Kellogg, *The Soils that Support Us*.

Course B: C. F. Jones and G. G. Darkenwald, *Economic Geography*.

Course C: P. T. Silley, *Topographical Maps and Photographic Interpretation*; T. W. Birch, *Maps Topographical and Statistical*; J. Bygott, *Mapwork and Practical Geography*; K. B. Cumberland, *Map Reading in Geography*; F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams*. (The last is particularly recommended to students who intend to proceed to Geography II).

Every student must have also a good atlas, such as Philip's University Atlas or Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography, or the Oxford Home Atlas.

GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers)

177/1 *Course D*: Geography of Climate, Soils and Vegetation.177/1 *Course E*: Advanced Mapwork in Geography.177/2 *Course F*: The Regional Geography of Europe. In 1960 special attention will be devoted to the British Isles and Western and Northern Europe.

Course F will involve two hours' lectures per week and Courses D and E will each involve lectures of one hour per week. Students will also be required in Course E to attend outdoor and laboratory classes amounting to not less than two hours per week.

Students must attend a regular course of instruction and go through a prescribed course of practical work to the satisfaction of the teacher.

Books Recommended:

General: G. W. Hoffmann, *A Geography of Europe*; A. H. Robinson, *Elements of Cartography*; F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams*; F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere*; M. R. Shackleton, *Europe*.

Course D: U.S. Dept. Agriculture Yearbook 1941, *Climate and Man*; U.S. Dept. Agriculture Yearbook 1938, *Soils and Men*; U.S. Dept. Agriculture Yearbook 1955, *Water*; S. Haden-Guest *et al.*, *A World Geography of Forest Resources*; W. G. Kendrew, *Climatology*; C. E. Kellog, *The Soils that Support Us*; V. C. Finch, G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Physical Elements of Geography*; P. Dansereau, *Biogeography*, G. T. Trewartha, *An Introduction to Climate* (3rd Ed.)

Course E: J. A. Steers, *An Introduction to the Study of Map Projections*; A. H. Robinson, *The Look of Maps*; E. Raisz, *General Cartography*; T. W. Birch, *Maps Topographical and Statistical*; F. Walker, *Geography from the Air*; American Society of Photogrammetry, *Manual of Photogrammetry*, (2nd ed.).

Course F: J. Gottmann, *A Geography of Europe*; R. E. Dickinson, *Germany*; L. D. Stamp and S. H. Beaver, *The British Isles*; W. Smith, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain*; M. I. Newbigin, *Southern Europe*; F. J. Monkhouse, *A Regional Geography of Western Europe*; W. R. Mead, *An Economic Geography of the Scandinavian States and Finland*.

Every student must have also a good atlas (see above).

GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers)

177/3 *Course G*: The Regional Geography of New Zealand.177/4 *Course H*: The Regional Geography of Asia.Or *Course I*: The Regional Geography of North America.

Course J: Field and Practical work in Geography (related closely to Course G).

Courses G, H and I will each involve two hours' lectures per week. Course J will involve attendance at field camps to be arranged and laboratory work as required.

Students must attend a regular course of instruction and go through a prescribed course of practical work to the satisfaction of the teacher.

Books Recommended:

Course G: K. B. Cumberland, *New Zealand in Outline*; K. B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific*; K. B. Cumberland, *Soil Erosion in New Zealand*; *New Zealand Official Yearbook*, H. Belshaw et al., *Agricultural Organisation in New Zealand*; J. B. Condliffe, *New Zealand in the Making*; H. Belshaw et al., *New Zealand*; Government Departmental Annual Reports; *New Zealand Geographer*; K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand, A Regional View*.

Course H: G. B. Cressey, *Asia's Lands and Peoples*; G. T. Trewartha, *Japan*; W. G. East and O. H. K. Spate, *The Changing Map of Asia*; E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia*; O. H. K. Spate, *India and Pakistan*; J. E. Spencer, *Asia East by South*; N. Ginsberg, *The Pattern of Asia*.

Course I: C. L. White and E. J. Foscoe, *Regional Geography of Anglo-America*; G. H. Miller, A. E. Parkins and B. Hudgins, *Geography of North America*; R. H. Brown, *Historical Geography of the United States*; F. J. Dewhurst, et al., *America's Needs and Resources*; D. F. Putnam, *Canadian Regions*; J. H. Garland, *The North American Midwest*; A. J. Wright, *The United States and Canada*; E. Higbee, *American Agriculture: Geography, Resources, Conservation*.

Note: In and after 1961 two Stage III courses will be given in Geography, viz., Geography IIIA and Geography IIIB, the latter being a prerequisite for the Master's degree in Geography.

GEOGRAPHY FOR M.A., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

- 311/1 *Course K:* The History of Geography.
- 311/2 *Course L:* Regional Geography of the Southwest Pacific.
- 311/3 *Course M:* Regional Geography of the Mediterranean.
- 311/4 *Course N:* Geography of Landforms.

311/5 *Course O: Geography of Climate (1960 only).*

311/8 *Course R: Geography of Agriculture.*

311/9 *Course S: Industrial Geography.*

All courses will involve at least two hours of tuition or seminar work per week.

The student is required to offer four papers and a Thesis. Students must attend a regular course of instruction and go through a prescribed course of practical work to the satisfaction of the teacher.

Books Recommended:

Course K: R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography*; G. Taylor, *Geography in the Twentieth Century*; S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography*; P. E. James and C. F. Jones, *American Geography, Inventory and Prospect*.

Course L: R. W. Robson, Ed., *The Pacific Islands Year Book, 1956*; K. B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific*; D. L. Oliver, *The Pacific Islands*; O. W. Freeman, Ed., *Geography of the Pacific*; J. W. Coulter, *Pacific Dependencies of the United States*; J. Barrau, *Subsistence Agriculture in Melanesia*; J. Barreau, *Subsistence Agriculture in Polynesia and Micronesia*.

Course M: P. Birot and J. Dresch, *La Méditerranée et le Moyen Orient*; D. S. Walker, *A Geography of Italy*; A. Siegfried, *The Mediterranean*; M. I. Newbigin, *Southern Europe*; W. B. Fisher and H. Bowen-Jones, *Spain*.

Course N: C. R. Longwell and R. F. Flint, *Introduction to Physical Geology*; A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography*; C. A. Cotton, *Geomorphology*; W. M. Davis, *Geographical Essays*; A. K. Lobeck, *Geomorphology*; C. A. Cotton, *New Zealand Geomorphology*.

Course O: U.S. Dept. Agriculture Yearbook 1941, *Climate and Man*; B. Haurwitz and J. M. Austin, *Climatology*; R. Geiger, *Climate Near the Ground*; F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere*; H. Riehl, *Tropical Meteorology*.

Course R: D. Faucher, *Géographie agraire*; K. W. H. Klages, *Ecological Crop Geography*; J. D. Black et al., *Farm Management*; R. Dumont, *Types of Rural Economy*.

Course S: E. W. Zimmermann, *World Resources and Industries*; J. R. Smith and M. O. Phillips, *Industrial and Commercial Geography*; A. S. Carlson, *Economic Geography of Industrial Materials*.

G E R M A N

Dr Asher

Dr Marleyn

Mr Barraclough

Mrs Marleyn

Dr Strauss

GERMAN I

(Two papers)

93 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

Text-books recommended: Curme, *A Grammar of the German Language*; Stopp, *A Manual of Modern German*; Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference*; Asher, *The Framework of German* (Fifth Edition).

94 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

(ii) Selected works of German literature from Goethe onwards, and their background.

Prescribed texts:

Hebbel, *Agnes Bernauer*; Schnitzler, *Stories and Plays*; Schumann and Wolff (Ed.), *German Short Stories of Today*.

Selected works:

These include selected poems and prose from Goethe to Gottfried Benn and in addition: Leonard Forster (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of German Verse*; Thomas Mann, *Das Eisenbahnunglück*.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Prescribed text for Oral classes:

Asher (Ed.), *Des Erdballs letztes Inselriff*.

GERMAN II

(Three papers)

95 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

96 (b) (i) Middle High German, with special reference to selected extracts for translation and comment. History of the language with special reference to phonology and morphology.

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation.

97 (c) Authors and texts of the prescribed period.

Prescribed period: 1749-1805.

Prescribed authors: Goethe, Schiller, Lessing.

Prescribed texts:

Goethe, *Faust I*; Goethe, *Poems* (Ed. Boyd); Schiller, *Kabale und Liebe*; Schiller, *Maria Stuart*; Lessing, *Emilia Galotti*.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Detailed reading lists in Middle High German, Philology and Literature are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III

(Three papers)

98 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

99 (b) (i) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected *Tagelieder*, and the poems of Gottfried von Strassburg and Walther von der Vogelweide.

(ii) History of the language with special reference to Middle High German.

100 (c) Authors and texts of the prescribed period. One question shall be answered in German.

Prescribed period: 1749-1805.

Prescribed authors: Goethe, Schiller, Lessing.

Prescribed texts: As for German II and in addition: Goethe, *Selected Letters* (Ed. Fairley). For Paper (b): E. Scheunemann and F. Ranke, *Texte zur Geschichte des deutschen Tageliedes*.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Detailed reading lists in Middle High German, Philology and Literature are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

A. *Bi-lingual Honours.* (Four papers)

203 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

204 (b) (i) History of the language with special reference to phonology, morphology and syntax.

(ii) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected texts.

205 (c) Authors and texts of the prescribed period. One question shall be answered in German.

206 (d) Authors and texts of the prescribed period. One question shall be answered in German.

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

Prescribed period: 1749-1805.

Prescribed authors: Goethe, Schiller, Lessing.

Prescribed texts:

As for German III and in addition: Schiller, *Wallenstein*.

The oral examination will be as for German III, with the addition of the recitation by heart of an approved passage of prose or verse.

Detailed reading lists in Middle High German, Philology and Literature are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

B. *Single Honours.* (Seven papers)

203 (a)

204 (b)

205 (c)

206 (d)

} As defined for Bi-lingual Honours.

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

247 (e) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German literature, with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied*, Hart-

mann von Aue, Gottfried von Strassburg, Walther von der Vogelweide and Rudolf von Ems.

248 (f) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German language, with special reference to a set of prescribed texts.

1960: *Der Nibelunge Nôt* (Golther); *Selected Poems of Walther von der Vogelweide* (Richey); Hartmann von Aue: *Der arme Heinrich* (Bostock).

249 (g) Old High German language and literature.

Prescribed text: Barber (Ed.): *Old High German Reader*.

250 (h) Literature of the German Baroque period.

251 (i) Literary theory from Lessing to Schiller.

252/1 (j) The *Novelle* from Tieck to Hofmannsthal.

252/2 (k) German literature since 1945.

252/3 (l) A special topic in modern German literature.

In papers 250 (h) to 252/3 (l) inclusive, at least one question shall be answered in German.

The oral examination will be as for Bi-lingual Honours.

Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Text-book: Asher, *The Framework of German* (Fifth Edition).

SCIENCE GERMAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see p. 220).

Details of the course will be posted on noticeboards before the commencement of the session.

HEBREW

Mr Hames

HEBREW I

(Two papers)

75 (a) Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

76 (b) Translation and pointing of a passage from the un-pointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passages:

In 1960: I Samuel 14-18; Judges 17-21.

In 1961: Genesis 1-8; II Kings 1-5.

Text-books: Hebrew Old Testament (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew*.

HEBREW II

(Two papers)

77 (a) Translation and grammatical annotation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament (narrative, poetic and prophetic). Questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which the prescribed work is taken. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament. (No candidate shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements in Hebrew unless he translates to the satisfaction of the Examiner at least one of the sight passages from Hebrew into English.)

78 (b) Translation and pointing of at least one passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. General questions on grammar and syntax, with translation of sentences to test grammatical knowledge. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of a passage or passages from or based upon the prescribed prose.

Set passages:

In 1960: I Samuel 14-18; Amos; Psalms 1-12; Ezekiel 3-6.

In 1961: Genesis 1-8; Isaiah 40-45; Psalms 96-105; Zechariah 11-14.

Note: There will be a class at Stage II only if a sufficient number of students enrol.

PRELIMINARY HEBREW

Students wishing to begin the study of Hebrew with a view to presenting the subject at Stage I later are advised to consult the Lecturer.

HISTORY

Professor Rutherford
 Associate Professor Airey Associate Professor Sinclair
 Mr Chapman Dr Parnaby
 Mr O'Connor Miss O'Dowd Mr Kelly

HISTORY I

(Two papers)

103, 104 The History of European Civilization.

The first part of the course will consist of a study of
 103 (a) The History of New Zealand and its relations to the
 World Powers, more particularly in the Twentieth Century.

In the second part, candidates intending to advance to
 History II will be expected to study —

104 (b) i. Medieval European History and the Transition to
 Modern Europe, 1300-1600.

Candidates not advancing will study —

ii. The History of Europe mainly in the 19th and 20th
 Centuries.

Recommended books: For (a)—Condliffe, J.B. & Airey, W.T.G., *Short History of New Zealand* (8th edition); Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican); Nye, R.B. & Morpurgo, J.E., *History of U.S.A.*, Vol. 2 (Pelican); Latourette, K.S., *A History of Modern China* (Pelican); Tiedeman, A., *Modern Japan*.

For (b, i)—Cheyney, E.P., *Dawn of a New Era*; or Pirenne, H., *History of Europe from the Invasions to the Sixteenth Century*; Gilmore, M., *Age of Humanism*.

For (b, ii)—Morgan, M.C., *Freedom and Compulsion* (1954); Thompson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon*; Connell-Smith, G., *Pattern of the Post-War World*.

Full book lists and more detailed prescriptions will be distributed in class and, on request, to external students.

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

105, 106, 107 The History of Europe and of the Expansion of
 Europe, from the Renaissance to 1789.

Recommended books: Green, V.H.H., *Renaissance and Reformation*; or Ferguson, W.K., *The Renaissance*, Sykes, N., *Crisis of Reformation*, and Bindoff, S., *Tudor England*; Ogg, D., *Europe in the 17th Century*; Beloff, M., *The Age of Absolutism; 1660-1815*; Clark, G.N., *Early Modern Europe*; Parry, J.H., *Europe and the Wider World*; Roberts, P.E., *A History of India*; Nottels, C.P., *The Roots of American Civilisation*.

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

108, 109, 110 The History of Europe and the Expansion of Europe since 1783.

European history (two papers) will be studied in relation to certain selected topics. Students intending to take the course should consult the staff before the beginning of the academic year. An outline of the course, with optional topics, and general and specialized book lists will be supplied.

Recommended books: Thompson, D., *Europe since Napoleon*; Burt, A.D., *Evolution of British Empire and Commonwealth*; Keith, A.B., *Documents on British Council Policy*, 2 Vols., and *Documents on the British Dominions*.

M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and thesis; or six papers)

Two Compulsory Papers:

258 (a) British Constitutional History since 1485.

Recommended book: Keir, D. L., *Constitutional History of Modern Britain since 1485*.

259 (b) History of Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

Recommended books: *Cambridge History of the British Empire*, Vol. VII, Pts. 1 and 2; Condliffe, J.B., *New Zealand in the Making*; Lipson, L., *Politics of Equality*; Greenwood, G., *Australia, A Social and Political History*; Ward, J., *British Policy in South Pacific*; Condliffe, J.B. and Airey, W.T.G., *A Short History of New Zealand* (8th Edition); Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican).

Two Optional Papers selected from the following:

260 (c) A special period or topic of British History, to be prescribed from time to time. 1960: Late Tudor and Early Stuart England, 1560-1660.

Recommended books: Black, J.B., *Reign of Queen Elizabeth*, or Rowse, A.L., *The England of Elizabeth*; Trevor-Roper, H.R., *The Gentry*; Tanner, J.R., *English Constitutional Conflicts in the 17th Century*; Davies, G., *The Early Stuarts*.

261 (d) History of the U.S.A. with particular reference to the period since 1865.

Recommended book: Morison, S.E. and Commager, H.S., *The Growth of the American Republic*.

262 (e) A Period of Medieval European History. Period for 1960: Eleventh and Twelfth Centuries.

Recommended books: Southern, R.W., *The Making of the Middle Ages*; Brooke, Z.N., *History of Europe, 911-1198*; Barlow, F., *The Feudal Kingdom of England (1042-1216)*.

263 (f) History of Political Ideas: From Bentham to T. H. Green.

Recommended books: Sabine, G.H., *A History of Political Theory*; Davidson, W.L., *Political Thought in England — the Utilitarians from Bentham to J. S. Mill*; Cole, G.D.H., *Persons and Periods*; Crossman, R.H.S., *Government and the Governed*; Bentham, *Fragment on Government*; Hegel, *Introduction to The Philosophy of History*; J. S. Mill, *Essay on Liberty and Autobiography*; Burns E. (ed), *Handbook of Marxism*; T. H. Green, *Principles of Political Obligation*.

263/1 (g) History of Russia, with special reference to the period since 1856.

Text-books: Pares, B., *History of Russia*; Maynard, J. *The Russian Peasant and other studies and Russia in Flux*; Sumner, B.H., *Peter the Great and the Emergence of Russia*; Thomson, G.S., *Catherine the Great and the Expansion of Russia*; Seton-Watson, H., *The Decline of Imperial Russia*; Deutscher, I., *The Prophet Armed and Stalin, a Political Biography*.

A Thesis or Dissertation: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Or, in lieu of Thesis:

263/2 (h) and 263/3 (i) A special topic to be studied with particular reference to specified documents (two papers). 1960: The Establishment of Responsible Government in New Zealand.

Text-books: *Cambridge History of British Empire*, Vol. VII, Pt. 2; Morrell, W.P., *Provincial System in New Zealand*. Select Documents (a set of which may be purchased at the Registry.)

Students intending to read for M.A. should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vocational reading.

PHILOSOPHY

Professor Anschutz

Mr Pflaum

Mr Ardley

Dr Pearson

Mr Khamara

Fr Forsman

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

119 (a) will include questions on courses (i) and (iii) below.

119/1 (b) will include questions on courses (ii) and (iii) below.

Three courses of lectures will be given:

(i) Logic.

Text-books: Irving M. Copri, *Introduction to Logic*; A. H. Basson and D. J. O'Connor, *Introduction to Symbolic Logic* (2nd revised ed.).

(ii) Ethics.

Text-books: Lillie, *Introduction to Ethics*; Kant, *The Moral Law* (trans. Paton).

(iii) Problems of Philosophy.

Text-books: A. C. Ewing, *The Fundamental Questions of Philosophy*; Descartes, *Discourse on Method etc.* (Everyman).

PHILOSOPHY II

(Two papers)

120 (a) Plato.

Set books: *Phaedo, Meno, Parmenides, Republic, Theaetetus.*

Commentaries: Burnet, *Greek Philosophy*, Pt. 1; A. E. Taylor, *Plato: The Man and His Work*; Cornford, *Plato's Theory of Knowledge*; Robinson, *Plato's Earlier Dialectic.*

120/1 (b) Beginnings of Modern Science and Philosophy.

Text-books: Descartes, *Discourse on Method etc.* (Everyman); Locke, *Essay*, ed. Pringle-Pattison; E. A. Burt, *Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Science.*

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

121 (a) Modern Philosophy, with a cycle of set books:

(1) Spinoza, *Ethics*. (Students are also advised to read Leibniz's *Discourse on Metaphysics and Philosophical Analysis*, ed. Morris).(2) Hume, *Inquiry concerning the Human Understanding*.

The course in 1960 will be in alternative (1).

Commentaries: Joachim, *A Study of the Ethics of Spinoza*; Hampshire, *Spinoza*.122 (b) *Either* (1) Logic, or (2) Ethics.

The course in 1960 will be in alternative (1).

Set books: P. F. Strawson, *Introduction to Logical Theory*; A. J. Ayer, *The Problem of Knowledge*.122/1 (c) Aristotle. A study of the main topics in the following works: *Analytics, Physics, De Anima*.Set books: *Basic Works of Aristotle* (McKeon).Commentaries: W. D. Ross, *Aristotle*, and Commentaries on the *Analytics* and *Physics*; W. Jaegar, *Aristotle*; Lukasiewicz, *Aristotle's Syllogistic* (2nd ed.); Bochenski; *Ancient Formal Logic*.

PHILOSOPHY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Five papers or four papers and a thesis)

270 (a) Modern Philosophy as for Stage III.

271 (b) Kant, *Critique of Pure Reason*.

272 (c) An essay to be chosen from a number of subjects propounded by the examiners. Subject to the approval of the Professor, candidates may substitute for the essay a brief thesis, embodying the results of an investigation in some branch of Philosophy.

Two of the following papers:

273 (d) *Either* Logic or Ethics as for Stage III.273/1 (e) Medieval Philosophy. *Either* (i) Early Scholasticism; or (ii) St. Thomas Aquinas; or (iii) Later Scholasticism.

273/2 (f) Idealist Philosophy of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. *Either* (i) Hegel; *or* (ii) Bradley; *or* (iii) Croce.

274 (g) Empirical Philosophy. *Either* (i) The Philosophical Radicals; *or* (ii) Peirce and James; *or* (iii) Russell and Wittgenstein.

Lectures will be given in 1960 on Logic and the Philosophy of Thomas Aquinas.

Set book: *Summa contra Gentiles*. (Image Books ed.)

Commentaries: Copleston, *Aquinas*; Leff, *Mediaeval Philosophy from Augustine to Gekham*; Gilson, *Christian Philosophy of St. Thomas*.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Professor Anschutz

Mr Ardley

THE HISTORY OF POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

(Two papers)

111 (a) The principal political doctrines expounded in the writings of Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Suarez, Hobbes, Locke, with such references to minor theorists as may be found desirable for the interpretation of the foregoing.

111/1 (b) The principal political doctrines expounded in the writings of Hobbes, Locke, Burke, Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Bentham, the Mills.

Text-books: Barker, *Social Contract*; Sabine, *History of Political Theory*; Plato, *Republic*; Aristotle, *Politics*.

PSYCHOLOGY

Dr Scott

Dr Campbell

Mr Storm

Dr Anthony

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers)

123, 123/1 A general introduction to psychology.

123 (a) Problems, concepts and methods used in the study of behaviour. Man's behaviour in the setting of animal behaviour generally: the evolution of the brain and behaviour. The principles of human thought and behaviour: physiological processes, perception, motivation and attitudes, emotion, learning, thinking, language and communication, personality.

123/1 (b) Psychological measurement: abilities and individual differences. Behaviour disorders and adjustment. Social influences on behaviour: culture and society in the development of personality, beliefs, prejudice, social attitudes and human relations. Performance, skills and fatigue.

Text-books: Munn, *Psychology* (3rd ed.) or Morgan, *Introduction to Psychology*; Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*; Hartley and Hartley, *Outside Readings in Psychology* (2nd ed.).

Laboratory and Tutorial Hours: To be arranged.

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers)

124, 124/1 The experimental study of behaviour, including a course in statistical method.

124 (a) General and comparative psychology.

124/1 (b) Social psychology.

Text-books: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology*; Underwood, B.J., et al, *Elementary Statistics*; Stone, *Comparative Psychology*; Sargent and Williamson, *Social Psychology* (2nd ed.); Argyle, *The Scientific Study of Social Behaviour*.

Laboratory and Tutorial Hours: To be arranged.

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required, together with field work)

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers)

125 (a) General Theory.

The principal modern theories and problems in general psychology, including an introduction to physiological psychology.

Text-books: Hilgard, *Theories of Learning* (2nd ed.); Osgood, *Method and Theory in Experimental Psychology*; Hebb, *Organisation of Behaviour*; Marx, *Psychological Theory*.

125/1 (b) Psychological Measurement.

Theory and practice of psychological testing.

Text-books: Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*; Tyler, *The Psychology of Human Differences* (Revd. ed.); White, *Lives in Progress*.

125/2 (c) Personality.

Modern theories of personality and abnormal behaviour.

Text-books: Hall and Lindzey, *Theories of Personality*; Landis and Bolles, *Textbook of Abnormal Psychology* (revd. ed.).

Lecture, Laboratory and Tutorial Hours: To be arranged.

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required, together with a case study.)

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Professor Keys (French and Romance Philology)

Dr West (French)

Dr Hollyman (French)

Mr Pollard (French)

Dr Butler (French)

Dr Bartocci (Italian)

FRENCH

FRENCH I

(Two papers)

81 (a) Translation at sight from and into French; free composition.

82 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and literary analysis.

ii. Selected works of French literature since 1815 and their background.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination, written and oral, on phonetics, the principles and practice of the pronunciation of the French language, and a test in dictation.

The class will meet for the first time on the first Monday of the session in Room 50 at 5 p.m.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition: Passages for translation from and into French; exercises from Wordsworth, *Modern French Syntax and Composition*. Three essays are expected from every student. This class is taken in three sections.

Recommended for reference: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*. For students proceeding to Stage III: M. Grevisse, *Le bon usage* (Geuthner, 6th ed. 1955).

II. Prescribed Texts.

1960: Molière: *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme* (ed. Wilson, Harrap); Maupassant: *Selected Short Stories* (ed. Matthews, U.L.P.); St. Exupéry: *Vol de nuit* (ed. Shuffrey, Heinemann).

1961: Molière, *L'Avare* (Harrap); Mérimée, *Carmen*, *Arsène Guillot*, etc. (ed. Revon); Mauriac, *Le Noeud de vipères* (Harrap).

III. Selected Works of French Literature:

1960: Parmée, *Twelve French Poets, 1820-1900* (Longmans), 2nd part (Leconte de Lisle, Baudelaire, Mallarmé, Verlaine,

Laforgue, Rimbaud); Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le Noir*; Balzac, *César Birotteau* (Nelson); Anouilh, *Antigone* (Harrap); Montherlant, *Les Jeunes filles*, Vol. I. (Livre de poche).

Text-books recommended: Lytton Strachey, *Landmarks in French Literature*; Geoffrey Brereton, *A Short History of French Literature*; Lanson, *Histoire de la littérature française*; Mornet, *Short History of French Literature*.

Students are expected to possess their own copies of prescribed texts and selected works.

IV. Phonetics, Pronunciation and Conversation.

Reader: Bosco, *L'Enfant et la rivière* (Harrap).

Recommended for reference: J. Batt, *French Pronunciation and Diction* (Macmillan).

FRENCH II

(Three papers)

83 (a) Translation at sight from and into French. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.)

84 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of the vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old and Middle French texts (50%).

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts (50%).

85 (c) French literature 1594-1715, or 1685-1815, in alternate years.

1960, 1962, etc. 1594-1715.

1961, 1963 etc. 1685-1815.

At least one question in this paper shall be answered in French.

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in French, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition.

Text-book: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*.

II. Philology and Old French texts.

Text-books recommended: Ewert, *The French Language*; Dauzat, *Etapes de la langue française*; Dauzat, *Précis d'histoire de la langue et du vocabulaire français*; E. Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette).

III. Prescribed texts.

1960: Molière: *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme* (ed. Wilson, Harrap); La Fayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (T.L.F., Droz); Racine, *Andromaque* (ed. Roach, Harrap); La Fontaine, *Select Fables* (ed. Ledéserf, Harrap).

IV. Literature of the prescribed period.

Text-books: Lanson, *Histoire de la littérature française*; V.-L. Saulnier, *Littérature française du siècle classique* (P.U.F.).

V. Oral classes.

Reader: Troyat, *La Neige en deuil* (Harrap).

FRENCH III

(Three papers)

86 (a) As defined for French II, 83 (a).

87 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and more advanced semantics; Old French texts. (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of certain prescribed texts, including one by a 20th century author. (50%)

88 (c) In alternate years, French literature 1594-1715 (1960, 1962 etc.) or 1685-1815 (1961, 1963 etc.), and outlines of 16th century literature with special reference to prose or poetry.

At least one question shall be answered in French.

Oral examination as for French II.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition.

Text-book: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*.

II. Philology and Old French.

Text-books recommended: See French II. Also Dauzat, *Phonétique et grammaire historiques de la langue française* (Larousse); von Wartburg, *Evolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke); Guy Raynaud de Lage, *Introduction à l'ancien français* (Soc. d'édition d'enseignement supérieur. 1958).

III. Prescribed Texts.

1960: As for French II, and also Malraux, *La Condition humaine* (Livre de poche).

IV. Literature of the period.

1960, 1962, etc. 1594-1715, and outlines of 16th century literature with special reference to poetry and drama.
 Prescribed text: Ronsard, *Poésies choisies* (Blackwell).

V. Oral classes.

Reader: As for French II.

FRENCH FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

A. *Bi-lingual Honours.* (Four papers)

199 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into French.

200 (b) The history of the language: morphology and syntax, with special reference to a period. Prepared and unprepared Old French texts.

Special period: 16th century.

Text-book recommended: Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du XVI^e siècle* (EDITIONS IAC).

201 (c) Literature of the 16th century, with special reference to Rabelais, Montaigne and the Pléiade. At least one question shall be answered in French.

202 (d) A topic in 20th century French literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1960: Le roman: Aragon, Bernanos, St. Exupéry, Sartre, Montherlant.

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in French of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

B. *Single Honours.* (Seven papers)

199 (a)

200 (b)

201 (c)

202 (d)

} As defined for Bi-lingual Honours.

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department; but the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three papers:

235 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

236 (f) Linguistics: principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary French.

Text-books recommended: Harmer, *The French Language Today* (Hutchinson); Wagner, *Introduction à la linguistique française* (Droz) and *Supplément bibliographique* (Droz).

237 (g) A special subject, with texts for detailed study, in medieval French literature.

1960: Les chansons de geste: *La Chanson de Roland*, (ed. Whitehead, Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (ed. Perrier, CFMA); *Gormont et Isembart* (ed. Bayot, CFMA); *Le Gentil: La Chanson de Roland* (Hatier-Boivin).

238 (h) One of the following:

- i. Anglo-Norman Language and Literature,
- ii. Picard Language and Literature 1200-1320,
- iii. Old Provençal Language and Literature.

239 (i) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors.

1960: Molière and Stendhal.

240 (j) Selected authors (a minimum of four).

1960: Farces du 15^e siècle, Villon, Salacrou Camus.

Students should have:

La Farce de Maître Pathelin (ed. Holbrook CFMA Champion); *La Farce du pauvre Jouan* (ed. Droz and Roques T. L. F. Droz); Villon: *Oeuvres* (ed. Longnon-Foulet, CFMA); Camus and Salacrou: *Plays*.

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in French in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

I T A L I A N

ITALIAN I

(Two papers)

89 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

90 (b) i. Passages from prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

ii. Selected works of Italian literature since 1815 and their background.

Each candidate will be required to pass a test on dictation, pronunciation and oral use of the language.

This class will meet for the first time on the first Monday of the session in Room 44 at 4 p.m.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition: Passages for translation from and into Italian. Essay subjects will also be set from time to time.

Text-book: Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar and Composition* (Revised and enlarged) (Harrap).

II. Prescribed texts:

Wilkins and Altrocchi, *Italian Short Stories* (Health); Swanson, *Modern Italian One-Act Plays* (Harrap); Dante, *Inferno XXXIII*; Petrarch, *Erano i capei d'oro a l'aura sparsi*; Boccaccio, *L'audace pallafreniere della Regina Teudelinga* (III, 2).

Selected Works:

Manzoni, *I Promessi Sposi*; Leopardi, *Canti*; *Poems* by Carducci; Pascoli, *D'Annunzio* (Penguin Book of Italian Verse); De Sanctis: *La Giovinezza* (frammento autobiografico a cura di L. Russo, Felice Le Monnier, Firenze).

Reference books recommended: Wilkins, *History of Italian Literature*; Hall, *Short History of Italian Literature*; Lipparini, *Storia della letteratura italiana*, vol. III; Russo, *Gli scrittori d'Italia*, vol. II.

IV. Pronunciation and Conversation.

Text-book: Goggio: *A New Italian Reader for Beginners*.

ITALIAN II

(Three papers)

90/1 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.)

90/2 (b) i. The origin and history of the Italian language; vocabulary and elementary morphology; a selection of Old Italian texts. (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts. (50%)

90/3 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in Italian, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also Fornaciari, *Grammatica della lingua italiana*; Trabalza Allodoli, *Grammatica degli Italiani*.

II. Old Italian texts and History of the Language.

Recommended: Mario Pei, *The Italian language*.

III. Prescribed texts:

Dante, *Purgatorio*; Boccaccio, *Il Decameron*; Petrarch, *Rime scelte e commentate* by P. Carli e A. Sainati (Le Monnier); Pulci, *Morgante, episodi scelti* (Signorelli).

IV. Literature of the prescribed period.

1960, 1962, etc.	1250-1500.
1961, 1963, etc.	1500-1800.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also De Sanctis, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Francesco Flora, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Guido Di Pino, *La polemica del Boccaccio*; V. Bosco, *Il Decameron*.

ITALIAN III

(Three papers)

90/4 (a) As defined for Italian II, 90/1 (a).

90/5 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and semantics, Old Italian texts (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts including one by a 20th century author (50%)

Prescribed texts:

1960: As for Italian II and in addition: Cesare Pavese, *Paesi tuoi* (Einaudi).

90/6 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1960, 1962, etc. 1250-1500.

1961, 1963, etc. 1500-1800.

Oral examination: As for Italian II.

PRELIMINARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Italian I in a subsequent year. The entrance examination to Stage I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the Lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of the term, at an hour and place to be announced.

Text-books: Russo, *Practical Italian Grammar* (Harrap); Bartocci, *Addio, vecchia strada* (Intelisano, Milano); Fowler and Della Torre, *Andiamo in Italia* (Harrap).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

B.Sc.

*The University of Auckland Course Regulations***GENERAL PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of eight units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (a) There shall normally be three stages in each subject. Except as provided in clause 18, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed as Stage II where that exists.

(b) In those subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as subjects of examination for the Degree, Stage IIIB may be taken only concurrently with or after Stage IIIA of the same subject. Candidates wishing to proceed to M.Sc. in Chemistry will normally be required to take Stages IIIA and IIIB concurrently. Candidates wishing to proceed to M.Sc. in Physics must pass in *either* Physics IIIA and Physics IIIB *or* in Physics IIIA and Radiophysics III. For the purposes of these regulations, Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB of any subject shall count as separate units.

4. Every course for the Degree shall include at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where such a unit exists. For the purpose of this regulation, Stage IIIB units and Radiophysics III respectively shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not as Stage III units.

5. Every course for the Degree shall include not fewer than four units chosen from Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Geology, Pure Mathematics, one unit of which must be either Physics or Chemistry, provided that, under special circumstances, the Professorial Board may vary this requirement.

6. Except as provided for in Clause 18 hereafter no candidate for the degree may be admitted to the course in a Stage II unit until he has passed three Stage I units; however, he may proceed to Chemistry II, and/or Zoology II if he has passed Intermediate M.B.

7. A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit involving practical work (whether it be Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB in those subjects in which Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are prescribed) shall not in the same year be enrolled in more than one other Stage III or Stage II course involving practical work.

PRE-REQUISITES

8. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

9. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics II as a Stage II unit.

10. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematical Physics unless he has been credited with passes in Pure Mathematics II and *either* Physics II or all the subjects of the first professional year in Engineering.

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics II unless he has attained a pass in Physics IB and has passed Pure Mathematics I.

12. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

13. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Radiophysics III unless he has passed in Physics II and Pure Mathematics II.

14. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units (including Chemistry I and Chemistry II). In special cases a candidate who has passed in five units and has terms carried forward in a sixth unit, may be admitted to this course.

15. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany IIIB until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

16. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany IIIA until he has passed Zoology I or has enrolled in it concurrently. In special cases, terms in Zoology I may be accepted.

17. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Geology III until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

18. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 hereof, a candidate with the permission of the Professorial Board may take Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

19. (a) A Bachelor of Engineering (other than Mining or Metallurgical) proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required to keep terms for one year and to pass in four units in which he had not already passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, of which one unit shall be a subject at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists, provided that a candidate who has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I for Engineering under Regulation 18 hereof shall be required to pass in five units other than those passed for the Engineering Intermediate Examination.

(b) A candidate who takes concurrently the courses for the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Engineering shall, in order to complete the course for Bachelor of Science, be required to take four units other than those common to both degrees and the four units shall include two units at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists, or one unit at Stage III and a unit at Stage II in another subject, provided that a candidate who has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I for Engineering under Regulation 18 hereof shall be required to pass in five units other than those passed for the Engineering Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who passes in Engineering Mathematics IV may be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II.

(d) For the purposes of this regulation subjects that are common to the two courses must be passed at the same standard as for the B.Sc. Degree and shall then be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Section III (iii) of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

20. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

21. In exceptional cases a personal course of study may be approved although it does not conform to the provisions of Clause 3 (b) and of Clauses 5 to 17 inclusive. Every application for exemption under this regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar, Auckland.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

22. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this degree.

23. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

24. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

25. In the subjects Chemistry, Botany, and Geology the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Professorial Board, be credited to a subsequent year.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

26. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 134, 135.

PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 136, 137.

PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 138, 139, 139/1.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 140, 141.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III (Two papers) 142, 143.

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 446, 446/1.

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS (Two papers) 445, 445/1.

PHYSICS IA (Two papers) 144A, 145A.

PHYSICS IB (Two papers) 144B, 145B.

PHYSICS II (Two papers) 146, 147.

PHYSICS IIIA (Two papers) 148, 149.

PHYSICS IIIB (Two papers) 148/1, 149/1.

RADIOPHYSICS III (Two papers) 452, 453.

- CHEMISTRY I (Two papers) 150, 151.
 CHEMISTRY II (Two papers) 152, 153.
 CHEMISTRY IIIA (Two papers) 154, 155.
 CHEMISTRY IIIB (Two papers) 154/1, 155/1.
 BOTANY I (Two papers) 157, 158.
 BOTANY II (Two papers) 159, 160 *or* 161, 162.
 BOTANY IIIA (Two papers) the set of papers not
 taken for Botany II.
 BOTANY IIIB (Two papers) 161/1, 162/1.
 ZOOLOGY I (Two papers) 163, 164.
 ZOOLOGY II (Two papers) 165, 166 *or* 167, 168.
 ZOOLOGY III (Two papers) the set of papers not
 taken for Zoology II.
 GEOLOGY I (Two papers) 169, 170.
 GEOLOGY II (Two papers) 171, 172.
 GEOLOGY III (Three papers) 173, 174, 175.
 GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 176, 177.
 GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 177/1, 177/2.
 GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 177/3, 177/4.
 †PSYCHOLOGY I (General & Experimental) (Two
 papers) 450, 451.
 †PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 451/3, 451/4.
 †PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 451/5, 451/6,
 451/7.
 †PHILOSOPHY (Two papers) 451/1, 451/2.
 *PHYSIOLOGY II (Two papers) 447, 447/1.
 *PHYSIOLOGY III (Three papers) 447/2, 447/3,
 447/4.
 *BIOCHEMISTRY II (Two papers) 448, 448/1.
 *BIOCHEMISTRY III (Three papers) 448/2, 448/3,
 448/4.
 *MICROBIOLOGY II (Two papers) 449, 449/1.
 *MICROBIOLOGY III (Two papers) 449/2, 449/3.
 *APPLIED CHEMISTRY I (Two papers) 444, 444/1.
 *The subjects marked with an asterisk are not taught at this
 University.
 †The subjects marked with a dagger are not taught for the
 B.Sc. degree in this University.

27. Up to and including 1961 Stage IIIA of any subject will be considered equivalent to Stage III under the Regulations as printed in the Calendar for 1959.

Note: Until 1961, students proceeding to M.Sc. and Honours in a subject where a Stage IIIB unit exists are strongly advised to attend lectures for this stage.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the M.Sc. degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the B.Sc. degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. The regulations governing this Examination appear on p. 220, Regulation 4 for the M.Sc. degree.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE AND MASTER OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS

M.Sc.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

Note: In 1961 the regulations for this degree will be amended to conform with the new regulations incorporating Stages IIIA and IIIB into the degree of Bachelor of Science.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Science;

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, provided that Radiophysics III is not a qualifying stage for the purposes of this Section;

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination;

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Professorial Board for the particular subjects (see Clauses 8 and 9 below) and the Foreign Language Reading Test requirement (see Clause 4 below).

2. The Professorial Board may require candidates for Master of Science and Honours, not devoting their full time to University work, to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:—

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject; except that in Physics the thesis may be a piece of original work or a review of the literature of some special problem, together with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) A candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar, Auckland, by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMI-
NATION**

4. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall, unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Professorial Board, forward to the Registrar, Auckland, a certificate of his ability to read scientific works in a foreign language approved by the Professorial Board. The certificate shall be given by the Professorial Board and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language, one or more scientific passages set by the Head of the Department in the subject which the candidate is presenting for the Degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

(b) The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the Head of the Department of the science subject concerned.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

5. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Clause 13.

HONOURS

6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degrée are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Professorial Board. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Science may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause may be awarded Honours therein.

7. A Master of Arts who has satisfied the requirements of Clause 1 hereof, may be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science, provided that he passes a further examination in one of the subjects prescribed in clause 13 hereof, such subject being not that in which he has passed the examination for Master of Arts.

PRE-REQUISITES

8. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematics unless he has been credited with a pass both in Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III.

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics unless he has obtained terms in Mathematical Physics (or its equivalent).

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

11. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined, including, if applicable, the Foreign Language Reading Test; and such notice, with fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

12. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute, "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

13. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (1) MATHEMATICS, PURE & APPLIED (Six papers). Papers 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285.
- (2) PHYSICS (three or four papers and a thesis). Papers 286, 287, 288, 289.
- (3) CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis). Papers 292, 293, 294, 295.
- (4) BOTANY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 298, 299, 300.
- (5) ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers and a thesis). Papers 301, 302, 303.
- (6) GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 308, 309, 310.
- (7) GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis). 311/1-12.

PRESCRIPTIONS

BOTANY

Professor Chapman
Dr Rattenbury
Miss Segar

Dr Millener

Dr Brown

BOTANY I

(Two papers and a practical examination)

157, 158 The general structure and function of the plant cell; *Amoeba* as a simple animal type; the general course of the evolution of structure, function and reproduction of plants, including detailed treatment of examples representing the whole range of the Plant Kingdom, together with the general morphology and histology of the Angiosperms; the characteristics of selected angiosperm families, with reference to their position in some recognized scheme of classification, and with special reference to their New Zealand representatives; the elements of plant physiology, plant ecology and genetics.

The following courses are offered:

Professor Chapman and Miss Segar: Types.

Dr Millener and Miss Segar: Morphology and Anatomy.

Dr Brown: Plant Physiology (first and second terms).

Dr Rattenbury: Cytology, Genetics, Evolution (first and second terms).

Professor Chapman: Introduction to Ecology (third term).

Dr Millener: Vegetation of New Zealand (third term).

Dr Rattenbury: Systematics (third term).

A collection of at least 45 named species of New Zealand and exotic plants is required as part of the practical work.

Considerable attention is given to the indigenous flora and, wherever practicable, material from that source is used for laboratory work.

Excursions for the study of plants and plant communities in the field are held at intervals.

The Museum contains a collection of dried and preserved specimens and a large teaching herbarium. In the University

grounds will be found a representative collection of indigenous plants of New Zealand.

Practical: Three two-hour laboratories per week.

Text-books: Robbins and Weier, *Botany, an Introduction to Plant Science*; M. Skene, *The Biology of Flowering Plants*; L. Cockayne, *New Zealand Plants and Their Story*.

For reference: Strasburger, *Text-book of Botany*; F. E. Fritsch and E. J. Salisbury, *Plant Form and Function*; J. H. Priestley and L. I. Scott, *An Introduction to Botany*; F. O. Bower, *The Botany of The Living Plant*; Brown, *The Plant Kingdom*; Hill, Overholts and Popp, *Botany*, (2nd Edition); Thomas, *Plant Physiology*, (4th Edition).

BOTANY II

Either A (Two papers)

159, 160 A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of cryptogamic plants, using a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; a more extensive course in cytology and genetics.

Or B (Two papers)

161, 162 A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Gymnosperms and Angiosperms, with special reference in classification to orders and families prominent in New Zealand and with a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; Plant Physiology, treated more fully and in greater detail than for Botany I; Principles of Plant Ecology, with a brief account of the main vegetation types and their geographical distribution.

(Sections A and B are given in alternate years.)

BOTANY IIIA

Either A or B of Botany II, whichever has not been taken. Lectures in Section A will be given in 1960.

The following courses are offered:

Professor Chapman: Algae.

Dr Rattenbury: Cytology and Genetics.

Lecturer pending: Vascular Cryptogams and Bryophytes.

Dr Brown, Dr Newhook and Mr Francki: Mycology and Plant Pathology.

Practical: Two three-hour laboratories per week.

BOTANY IIIB

161/1, 162/1 Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exemplified by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the application of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; more advanced work in plant physiology requiring a deeper knowledge of chemistry and physics; virology.

The following courses are offered:

Professor Chapman: Ecology and New Zealand Vegetation types.

Dr Millener: Morphology and Phylogeny of land plants.

Dr Brown: Plant physiology.

Dr Matthews: Virology.

Dr Rattenbury: Angiosperm systematics and Evolution.

Practical: A minimum attendance of 6 hours per week, but, in practice, considerably more will be expected. A course of reading will be prescribed.

M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a Thesis)

298, 299, 300 Students reading for Honours are required to have a deeper knowledge of Botany than for B.Sc., and are required to be familiar with modern views concerning the problems of heredity and evolution of plants. Attention is also given to the history of Botany and the economic uses of plants.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

The following lecture courses or seminars are offered:

Professor Chapman: Economic Botany (second term).

Dr Millener and Staff: Seminars (second term).

Dr Rattenbury: Genetics, Cytology and Evolution (first term).

Dr Brown: Plant Physiology and Plant Biochemistry (first term).

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree M.Sc. (Refer Course Regulations, page 220). The prescribed language is German or Russian.

C H E M I S T R Y

	Professor Llewellyn	Professor Briggs		
Associate-Professor Bloom	Dr Odell	Mr Maslen	Dr Hall	
Mr Seelye (on leave)	Mr Turney	Mr Olliff	Dr Cambie	Dr Swedland
Dr Thorp	Dr Waters	Mr Colebrook	Miss Bishop	

CHEMISTRY I

Lectures: (1) Theoretical Chemistry.
 (2) Inorganic Chemistry.
 (3) Organic Chemistry.

All students (B.A., B.Sc., and Intermediate) will attend four lectures a week.

Laboratory: All students (B.A., B.Sc., and Intermediate) will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Pure Mathematics I in their course concurrently with Chemistry I. Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

The examination for Stage I will consist of two written papers (Nos. 150 and 151) and a practical paper. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: W. M. Latimer and J. H. Hildebrand, *Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry*; G. I. Brown, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry*; Partington and Stratton, *Intermediate Chemical Calculations*; E. G. Rochow and M. Kent Wilson, *General Chemistry* is recommended for students with only limited preparation.

CHEMISTRY II

Lectures: (1) Organic Chemistry.
 (2) Physical Chemistry.
 (3) Inorganic Chemistry.

Laboratory: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The course is divided into three sections, Organic, Inorganic, and Physical Chemistry, each lasting approximately eight weeks.

The examination for Stage II will consist of two written papers (No. 152 Organic Chemistry, No. 153 Inorganic and Physical Chemistry) and a practical paper. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks

schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: F. Daniels and R. A. Alberty, *Physical Chemistry*, or S. G. Glasstone, *The Elements of Physical Chemistry*, or W. J. Moore, *Physical Chemistry*; A. M. Findlay, *Practical Physical Chemistry*; J. Schmidt, *Organic Chemistry*; P. Karrer, *Organic Chemistry*; A. I. Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*; A. I. Vogel, *Text-book of Quantitative Analysis*; L. F. Fieser, *Experiments in Organic Chemistry*; L. F. Fieser, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry*; Hildebrand and Latimer, *Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry*; A. I. Vogel, *Textbook of Qualitative Analysis*; Packer and Vaughan, *Organic Chemistry*.

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

CHEMISTRY IIIA

- Lectures:* (1) Inorganic and Structural Chemistry.
 (2) Organic Chemistry.
 (3) Physical Chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The course is divided into three sections, Inorganic, Organic, and Physical chemistry, each lasting approximately eight weeks.

The examination for Stage IIIA will consist of two written papers, 154, 155. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Textbooks: See after Chemistry IIIB.

CHEMISTRY IIIB

- Lectures:* (1) Inorganic and Structural Chemistry.
 (2) Physical Chemistry.
 (3) Radio Chemistry

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The course is divided into four sections, Inorganic, Organic, Physical and Radio chemistry.

The examination for Stage IIIB will consist of two written papers, 154/1, 155/1. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Textbooks: Man and Sanders, *Practical Organic Chemistry*; R. P. Linstead, J. A. Elvidge, M. Whalley, *A Course in Modern Techniques of Organic Chemistry*; I. L. Finar, *Organic Chemistry*; A. I. Vogel, *Qualita-*

tive Organic Analysis; A. I. Vogel, *Quantitative Organic Analysis*; S. G. Glasstone, *The Elements of Physical Chemistry* or W. J. Moore, *Physical Chemistry*; F. Daniels, J. A. Matthews and J. W. Williams, *Practical Physical Chemistry*; A. M. Findlay, *Practical Physical Chemistry*; D. McLachlan, *X-ray Crystal Structure*; or C. Bunn, *Chemical Crystallography*; K. G. Emeleus and Anderson, *Modern Aspects of Inorganic Chemistry*; Hume-Rothery, *Atomic Theory for Students of Metallurgy*; G. Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure*; Pauling, *Nature of the Chemical Bond*; Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry*; Cartmell and Fowles, *Valency and Molecular Structure*; G. B. Cook and J. F. Duncan, *Modern Radiochemical Practice*.

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

M.Sc. AND HONOURS

Students intending to read for M.Sc. and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year.

The examination for M.Sc. and Honours will consist of four written papers and a thesis. A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary. The papers are as follows:

292 (a) Inorganic and Structural Chemistry.

293 (b) Organic Chemistry.

294 (c) Physical Chemistry.

295 (d) More advanced Inorganic, Structural, Organic and Physical Chemistry.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic and organic chemistry students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree M.Sc. (Refer Course Regulations, page 220). The prescribed language is German; classes are arranged by the Department of German.

LABORATORY CHARGE

A laboratory charge of £1 at Stage I, and £2 at Stages II, III and Honours to cover breakages, damage, waste, etc., must be paid before admission to laboratory classes.

In the event of the cost of breakages exceeding the amount of the charge, students may be required to pay a further amount before fresh apparatus is provided.

G E O L O G Y

Professor Lillie

Dr Brothers (on leave)

Mr Searle

Mr Firth

Mr Grant-Mackie

Mr Ballance

GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and a practical examination)

Lectures and laboratories: eight hours per week.

169 (a) Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; deposits of economic importance.

Text-books: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (University Office); Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology*; Cotton, *Geomorphology of New Zealand*; Fearnside and Bulman, *Geology in the Service of Man*.

170 (b) Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Text-books: A. M. Davies, *An Introduction to Palaeontology* (2nd revised or later editions); *Geological Map of New Zealand, Scale 1:2,000,000* (N.Z. Geological Survey); *The Outline of the Geology of New Zealand, 1948* (N.Z. Geological Survey).

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The student may choose to attend either afternoon or evening laboratories. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend at least four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and a practical examination)

Lectures and laboratories: nine hours per week.

171 (a) Geology, Palaeontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimentation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

Text-books: E. Sherbon Hills, *Outlines of Structural Geology*; Daly, *The Floor of the Ocean*.

ii. Palaeontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate palaeontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; palaeobotany; outline of stratigraphy of the world; stratigraphy of New Zealand studied in more detail.

Text-book: H. Woods, *Palaeontology* (8th or later edition).

172 (b) Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Text-books: H. H. Read, *Rutley's Mineralogy*; Kerr, *Optical Mineralogy* (1959).

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Palaeontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Field classes: Attendance at a field camp, probably during the first vacation, will be obligatory. This class will last about a week.

GEOLOGY III

(Three papers and a practical examination)

Lectures and laboratories: thirteen hours per week.

173 (a) Geology. The whole of the subject matter as described under Stage II and in addition, discussion of problems of subsurface geology, marine geology, sedimentation, economic geology, geochronology.

Text-books: Cotton, *Volcanoes as Landscape Forms*.

174 (b) Palaeontology and Historical Geology. Evolution and geological history of further groups of organisms; palaeontology of vertebrates; stratigraphy of the world and of New Zealand in more detail than for Stage II; principles of stratigraphy and stratigraphical palaeontology.

Text-books: H. Woods *Palaeontology*; either Krumbein and Sloss, *Stratigraphy and Sedimentation*, or Dunbar and Rodgers, *Principles of Stratigraphy*.

175 (c) Mineralogy and Petrology. Petrography of the Igneous, Metamorphic and Sedimentary rocks; an elementary discussion of petrogenesis, metamorphism and sedimentary petrology.

Text-books: Williams, Turner and E. Gilbert, *Petrography*; B. H. Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry*; Turner and Verhoogen, *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology*.

Practical: An attendance of at least eight hours per week is expected of each candidate. The Petrology laboratory is supervised for four hours per week and the Palaeontology laboratory for two hours per week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Field class: Attendance at field camps during the two short vacations will be obligatory. Each class will last about a week.

Note: In and after 1961 two Stage III courses will be given in Geology, *viz.*, Geology IIIA and Geology IIIB, the latter being a prerequisite for the degree of M.Sc. in Geology.

M.Sc. and HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

Candidates for this degree should note the date for the introduction of Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB courses in Geology. Regulations governing the change appear on p. 218.

Examination: The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, Nos. 308, 309, 310, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

Discussion Classes: These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

Foreign Language: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of M.Sc. (refer p. 218 and 220). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

M A T H E M A T I C S

Professor Chong

Associate-Professor Segedin

Mr Hookings

Dr Kalman

Mr M. G. Segedin

Mrs Colebrook

Mr Whale

Mr Caradus

A. COURSES FOR B.A. AND B.Sc.

PURE MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

134 (a) Algebra and Calculus.

Algebra: Fundamental operations; simple series; permutations and combinations; the binomial theorem; properties of polynomials and rational functions.

Calculus: Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions; applications to graphs and loci, rates of change, stationary values, plane areas, volumes of solids of revolution, mean values, centres of mass.

135 (b) Geometry and Trigonometry.

Geometry: Properties of lines, circles, conics obtained by co-ordinate methods; fundamental notions in solid geometry.

Trigonometry: Fundamental properties of the trigonometrical functions; triangle formulae with applications; summation of certain series.

Text-books: N. McArthur and A. Keith, *Intermediate Algebra* (Second Edition); C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vols. I and II; E. A. Maxwell—F. Chong, *Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry* (Oxford Univ. Press, Aust. Edition); H. G. Forder, *Higher Course Geometry*; S. L. Loney, *Plane Trigonometry*, Part I.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

136 (a) Geometry and Algebra.

Geometry: Transformations of co-ordinates in the plane; further treatment of the conic; invariants. Co-ordinate solid geometry (simple loci; planes; lines; spheres). Vectors.

Algebra: Complex numbers; theory of equations; determinants.

137 (b) Calculus.

Calculus: Integration and applications; exponential, logarithmic and related functions; partial differentiation; simple differential equations.

Text-books: N. McArthur and A. Keith, *Intermediate Algebra* (Second Edition); E. A. Maxwell — F. Chong, *Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry*; C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II; C. V. Durell and Robson, *Advanced Trigonometry*; E. A. Maxwell, *Co-ordinate Geometry with Vectors and Tensors* (O.U.P.); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations*.

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

138 (a) Algebra and Plane Geometry.

Algebra: Determinants; matrices; algebraic forms; introduction to abstract algebra.

Plane Geometry: The projective plane; lines; conics; homogeneous co-ordinates.

139 (b) Analysis and Solid Geometry.

Analysis; limits; sequences; series; functions of a real variable; continuity; differentiability; Taylor's Theorem; Riemann integration; functions of several variables.

Solid Geometry: Quadrics in three dimensions (co-ordinate methods).

139/1 (c) Calculus and Differential Equations.

Calculus: Partial derivatives; multiple integrals; plane differential geometry; special functions; applications.

Differential Equations: Solution of ordinary differential equations of special types.

Text-books: W. L. Ferrar, *Algebra*; D. A. Quadling, *Mathematical Analysis*; R. J. T. Bell, *Co-ordinate Solid Geometry*; H. G. Forder, *Geometry* (Hutchinson's University Library); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations*; R. P. Gillespie, *Integration*; E. A. Maxwell, *Methods of Plane Projective Geometry based on General Homogeneous Co-ordinates*.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

140 (a) Dynamics.

141 (b) Statics and Hydrostatics.

Text-book: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics*.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS II

There is no actual degree unit in Applied Mathematics II. Lectures are given, however, and for convenience, are referred to under the heading of Applied Mathematics II. These cover part of the course for the degree unit in Applied Mathematics III, and students who wish to take the latter unit for their degree are recommended to take lectures in Applied Mathematics II in the preceding year.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Two papers)

142 (a) Methods of Applied Mathematics.

143 (b) Mechanics.

Text-books: A. S. Ramsey, *Statics*; A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*; K. E. Bullen, *Theory of Seismology* (C.U.P.); R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems*.

Reference books: H. Lamb, *Statics*; H. Lamb, *Dynamics*.

(Other references will be announced in class).

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

(Two papers)

445 (a) and 445/1 (b)

Mathematical methods in physics; electricity and magnetism; differential equations; waves.

Text-books: C. A. Coulson, *Electricity*; (Oliver and Boyd), C. A. Coulson, *Waves*, (Oliver and Boyd).

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

The course presumes a background knowledge at least equivalent to Pure Mathematics I. Students who wish to enrol in Statistical Mathematics I and who have completed only Stage I Mathematics are advised to consult the Lecturer before the summer vacation.

446 (a) Descriptive statistics; derived distributions; analysis of variance; the Chi square test; the bivariate normal distribution.

446/1 (b) Statistical estimation; testing hypotheses; sequential analysis.

Text-book: A. M. Mood, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*.
(Other references will be given in class.)

B. COURSES FOR M.A., M.Sc., AND HONOURS

(Six papers)

Intending students should see the Professor before the commencement of lectures concerning paper (a).

280 (a) Topics selected by students and approved by the Head of the Department. (e.g., topology, integral equations, hydrodynamics, theory of statistics.)

281 (b) Algebra.

282 (c) Geometry (including differential geometry).

283 (d) Real variable analysis; theory of differential equations.

284 (e) Complex variable analysis; special functions.

285 (f) Mechanics.

Text-books: W. L. Ferrar, *Finite Matrices*; J. A. Todd, *Projective and Analytical Geometry*; C. E. Weatherburn, *Differential Geometry*, Vol. I; B. Spain, *Tensor Calculus*; E. C. Titchmarsh, *Theory of Functions*; A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*, Part II; J. C. Burkill, *Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations*; E. M. Patterson, *Topology* (for Topology Option); W. Rudin, *Principles of Mathematical Analysis*; F. Smithies, *Integral Equations* (Cambridge); R. V. Churchill, *Operational Mathematics* (McGraw-Hill).

(Other references may be announced in class).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (See p. 218 and p. 220.)

C. COURSES FOR B.E.

Stage I: (a) Pure Mathematics I. As for B.A. and B.Sc.

(b) Applied Mathematics I. As for B.A. and B.Sc.

Engineering Mathematics II, III and IV:

Prescriptions are listed in the School of Engineering Section of this Calendar, pages 318-319.

P H Y S I C S

Professor Brown

Associate-Professor Kreielsheimer

Associate-Professor Collins

Mr Sagar

Mr Mawson (on leave)

Dr Whale (on leave)

Mr Titheridge

Mr Earnshaw

Mr Keam

Mr Schlup

Mr Lyons

Mr McCarthy

Mr Thompson

The courses in Physics are:

Acoustics (every second year).

Physics for Architecture.

Physics IA.

Physics IB.

Physics II.

Physics IIIA.

Physics IIIB.

Radiophysics III.

Physics for M.Sc. and Honours.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. degree (refer p. 218 and 220); classes are arranged by the Departments of German and Romance Languages.

The Physics notice-boards carry details regarding laboratory periods, laboratory books, reading-lists, time-tables, etc.

NOTES ON COURSES

Two Stage I courses are provided, IA and IB. IA is more general and is recommended for B.A. and Biology students; IB is somewhat more specialised. IA is the prescribed course for Medical, Dental, Agricultural and Home Science Intermediate; IB for Engineering Intermediate and for students intending to do Physics II.

Two compulsory class examinations are held each year for Stages I to III. The results in these examinations and an assessment of the practical work of each candidate, together with the marks obtained in the final examinations, are included in the marks schedule of the Department.

The lectures at the Stage II, Stage III and Honours levels have been arranged as short courses on more or less specialised branches of the subject. These courses are given by separate lecturers and can be taken independently of other branches if so desired. The time-table is posted on the Physics notice-board.

Workshop training is a prerequisite for acceptance for Honours research and a short course is arranged for this training.

PHYSICS FOR ARCHITECTURE

This subject is taken as part of the course for B.Arch. Three one-hour lectures and one laboratory period (two hours) per week comprise the course.

The lectures cover aspects of:—

General Physics, Heat, Sound, Light, Electricity and Magnetism.

Text-books will be specified early in the course.

PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended for Medical, Dental, Agricultural and Home Science Intermediate students, and for B.A. and B.Sc. students not desiring the fuller mathematical treatment of Stage IB. In general, those taking this course do not propose advancing in Physics beyond Stage I.

144A (a), 145A (b). Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) General Physics; (2) Sound; (3) Heat; (4) Light; (5) Electricity and Magnetism; (6) Modern Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each per week.

The subject will be treated from the standpoint of fundamental principles; a knowledge of algebra up to the binomial theorem and of trigonometry up to solution of triangles will be assumed.

Text-books: G. R. Noakes, *New Intermediate Physics*; J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics*.

PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is compulsory for students taking the Engineering Intermediate examination, and for those proposing to advance in Physics. Students are advised not to attempt the course unless they have already had adequate training in Mathematics and Physics.

144B (a), 145B (b). Lectures for four hours per week cover in general the same topics as for Stage IA, at an advanced level.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each per week.

Text-books: G. R. Noakes, *New Intermediate Physics*; J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics*.

PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB and in Pure Mathematics I. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

146 (a), 147 (b). Lectures for three hours per week on the following topics: (1) Heat; (2) Light; (3) Sound; (4) Electricity and Magnetism; (5) Alternating Currents; (6) Electronics; (7) Atomic Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: H. S. Allen and R. S. Maxwell, *Text-book of Heat, Part II*; F. A. Jenkins and H. E. White, *Fundamentals of Optics*; J. B. Earnshaw, *Introduction to A-C Circuit Theory*; R. Feinberg, *Introduction to Electronic Circuits*; J. D. Stranathan, *Particles of Modern Physics*, or F. W. Van Name, *Modern Physics*.

Supplementary Reading: F. H. Newman and V. H. L. Searle, *General Properties of Matter*; W. E. Rogers, *Introduction to Electric Fields*, F. J. M. Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits*; Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics*; R. W. B. Stephens and A. E. Bate, *Wave Motion and Sound*, or Alex. Wood, *Acoustics*.

PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course, and students are advised to take Mathematical Physics.

148 (a), 149 (b). Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Electricity and Magnetism; (2) Electronics; (3) Thermodynamics; (4) Physical Optics and Acoustics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: Zemansky, *Heat & Thermodynamics*; Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics*; Stephens and Bate, *Wave Motion and Sound*, or Alex. Wood, *Acoustics*; Panofsky and Phillips, *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*; Earnshaw, *Introduction to A-C Circuit Theory*; Feinberg, *Introduction to Electronic Circuits*.

Supplementary Reading: Beranek, *Acoustics*; Olson and Massa, *Elements of Acoustical Engineering*; Roberts and Miller, *Heat and Thermodynamics*; Coulson, *Electricity*; Williams, *Interferometry*; Newman and Searle, *General Properties of Matter*.

PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the M.Sc. and Honours course, but Radiophysics III is an alternative to Physics IIIB (see p. 212).

148/1 (a), 149/1 (b). Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Quantum Mechanics; (2) Physical Optics and Acoustics; (3) Nuclear Physics; (4) Electronic Techniques.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: Harnwell and Stephens, *Atomic Physics*; Halliday, *Introductory Nuclear Physics*; Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits*.

Supplementary Reading: Stranahan, *Particles of Modern Physics*; Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics*; Born, *Atomic Physics*.

RADIOPHYSICS III

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the M.Sc. and Honours course, but Physics IIIB is an alternative to Radiophysics III (see p. 212).

452 (a), 453 (b). Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Circuit Theory; (2) Transmission Lines; (3) Electric Wave Filters; (4) Electromagnetic Theory; (5) Electronics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: W. L. Everitt and G. E. Anner, *Communication Engineering*; F. J. M. Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits*.

Supplementary Reading: W. K. H. Panofsky and M. Phillips, *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*; S. Seely, *Electron Tube Circuits*; F. E. Terman, *Radio-Engineering*; D. Dewitt and A. L. Rossoff, *Transistor Electronics*; E. T. A. Rapson, *Problems in Radio Engineering*; Langford-Smith, *Radio-tron Designer's Handbook*.

M.Sc. and HONOURS

(Three or four papers and a thesis)

Prerequisites for this course are Physics IIIA and IIIB, or Physics IIIA and Radiophysics III; the keeping of terms in Mathematical Physics (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination (see p. 218 and 220). 286 (a), 287 (b), 288 (c), 289 (d). In addition to attending prescribed lectures on the topics listed below, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of seminar lectures on selected topics of special interest.

Prescribed Lectures: (1) Electricity and Magnetism; (2) Quantum Theory, Statistics and Relativity; (3) Ions and Electrons; (4) Particles and Accelerators; (5) Nuclear Physics; (6) Electromagnetic Radiation; (7) Special Radio Topics.

Text-books: R. D. Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus*; Schiff, *Quantum Mechanics*; Panofsky and Phillips, *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*; Harnwell and Stephens, *Atomic Physics*.

Recommended Reference Texts: Bethe and Morrison, *Elementary Nuclear Theory*; Blatt and Weisskopf, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics*; Moller, *Theory of Relativity*; Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics*; D. Bohm, *Quantum Theory*; Stratton, *Electromagnetic Theory*; Dirac, *Quantum Mechanics*; Peierls, *Quantum Theory of Solids*; Dewitt and Rossoff, *Transistor Electronics*.

RESEARCH

Special encouragement will be given to students desirous of undertaking research, and in this connection attention is drawn to the scholarships available locally—the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Duffus Lubecki Research Scholarship, the Senior University, the National Research, the University Research Scholarships and Research Fellowships. In addition, grants may be obtained for special research.

The Ph.D. Degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time research.

ACOUSTICS

If circumstances permit, a special course of ten demonstration lectures will be given in the second term. These lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public.

If the special course is not given, students of music may attend the lecture and laboratory courses on Sound in the Physics IA course. Notice of the commencement of these lectures will be posted on the notice-boards; the hours are those set down for Physics IA in the Physics time-table.

The fee for acoustics students is £1/1/-, for either course of study above.

ZOOLOGY

Dr Pendergrast

Dr Miller

Miss Robb

Mrs Bergquist

Mr Cowley

The Courses are arranged to meet the requirements of those preparing for:

1. The B.A. or B.Sc. degree at Stages I, II and III.
2. The Intermediate Examination for Medicine, Dentistry, Agriculture and Home Science.

ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers)

163 (a), 164 (b). (i) General Biology. The elements of Cytology. The essential features of nutrition, respiration, excretion, circulation, reproduction. Growth, movement and behaviour. Elementary genetics. Evolution.

(ii) Histology of animal tissues and organs.

(iii) General characters of non-chordate animals including the structure and life-history of each of the following: *Amoeba*, *Copromonas*, *Euglena*, a ciliate, *Monocystis*, *Plasmodium*, *Hydra* (or other hydroid), a trematode, a cestode, *Lumbricus*, and a crayfish or an orthopterous insect. The biological significance of Nematoda, the house-fly and the mosquito.

(iv) General characters, comparative anatomy and comparative physiology of chordate animals based on the study of the following: *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog and a placental mammal.

(v) The outlines of the embryology of *Amphioxus*, the frog, the chick, and the mammal.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to attend the laboratory to the satisfaction of the teacher and to pass a practical examination. (Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement.)

Text-books: Grove and Newell, *Animal Biology*, (5th edition); Marshall and Hurst, *Practical Zoology*; Marshall, *The Frog*; Foster and Shore, *Physiology for Beginners*.

STAGE I IN ZOOLOGY IS TAKEN BY MEDICAL, DENTAL, AGRICULTURE AND HOME SCIENCE INTERMEDIATE STUDENTS AS WELL AS BY THOSE TAKING B.Sc. OR B.A.

ZOOLOGY II

Sections A and B are taken in alternate years.

In 1960: Section B.

A. (Two papers)

165 (a), 166 (b). The characters of the classes included in the phyla: Protozoa, Porifera, Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes, Nematoda, Annelida, Anthropoda and Mollusca.

A practical knowledge of representative examples of each of the principal classes of these phyla. The embryology of a representative series of non-chordate animals. The broader aspects of experimental embryology and of ecology.

Text-book: Parker and Haswell, *Text-Book of Zoology*, Vol. I.

Or B. (Two papers)

167 (a), 168 (b). *Chordata*. The general characters of the Echinoderma and the structure and life-history of an asteroid and of an echinoid. The general characters of the Protochordata; the structure and life-history of *Dolichoglossus*, an ascidian and *Salpa*.

The comparative anatomy of the Vertebrata based upon a fuller knowledge of the types studied in Stage I, and in addition the lamprey, a teleost, a lizard and a bird.

Osteology of the Vertebrata. The evolutionary history of the Chordata based on a general knowledge of the classes including fossil forms.

Text-book: Parker and Haswell, *Text-Book of Zoology*, Vol. II.

A course of reading is prescribed.

ZOOLOGY III

Either A or B of Zoology II, whichever has not been taken.

A candidate in Zoology II or III will be required to attend the laboratory to the satisfaction of the teacher and to pass a practical examination.

(At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required.)

M.Sc. and HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

The course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of M.Sc. or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible in the Session.

301 (a), 302 (b), and 303 (c). A further knowledge than is required for Zoology II and III, based on a wider reading in recent zoological literature. An outline of the history of Zoology. A general knowledge of the fauna of New Zealand, its origin and relations to the fauna of other countries.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than the first day of November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (Refer pages 218 and 220). The prescribed language is either French or German at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German and Romance Languages.

BIOLOGY FOR B.A.

(Two papers)

This course is designed to cover the elementary principles of Biology and to outline the simple facts of plant and animal structure and physiology. *Biology may not be taken by a student who includes either Botany or Zoology in his course.*

180 (a), 181 (b).

(i) General Biology. The scope of Biology, its natural divisions and its relationship to other subjects; protoplasm; the elements of Cytology. The essential features of nutrition, respiration,

excretion, circulation, and reproduction. Growth, movement and behaviour. Adaptation. Elementary genetics. Evolution. (The course is treated somewhat more broadly than for Zoology I.)

(ii) General biological phenomena, as illustrated by the structure, elementary physiology and life-history of selected plant and animal types including among the plants: *Spirogyra*, *Rhizopus*, and the fern; and among the animals: *Hydra*, the liver-fluke, the earthworm, an insect, and *Amphioxus*.

The elements of plant and animal histology. The structure, physiology and embryology of the frog. The structure and physiology of a flowering plant. A general survey of the chief groups of the plant kingdom. A general survey of the animal kingdom, treated rather as natural history, e.g. Coelenterata, Vermes, Arthropoda, Mollusca and Chordata, and in greater detail Pisces, Amphibia, Reptila, Aves and Mammalia. The relationships of plants and animals to the environment, to other organisms and to mankind.

A candidate for Biology will be required to attend a course of practical classes, to the satisfaction of the teacher, and to pass a practical examination.

THE LABORATORY

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

PRACTICAL CLASS

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected plant and animal types in the laboratory.

THE ZOOLOGICAL MUSEUM

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

THE AQUARIUM

The aquarium is open daily at times advertised on the Department's notice-boards.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

B.Com.

*The University of Auckland Course Regulations***GENERAL PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be matriculated, thereafter follow the course of study prescribed below, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the appropriate examinations.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be:

(The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

- ✓ (i) ONE of the following Stage I subjects of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts: English, a Modern Foreign Language, Pure Mathematics, History or Philosophy.
- ✓ (ii) Economics I as for B.A., 113, 114.
- ✓ (iii) Accounting I, 373/1, 373/2.
- ✓ (iv) Commercial Law I, 374/1, 374/2.
- (v) Economics II as for B.A., 115, 116 and one of 116/1, 116/2.
- ✓ (vi) Accounting II, 380/2, 380/3.
- ✓ (vii) Commercial Law II, 375/1, 375/2.
- (viii) TWO of the following: Economics III as for B.A., 117 and two of 118, 118/1, 118/2.
 - ✓ Accounting III, 381/3, 381/4, 381/5.
 The Stage II of the subject listed in 2 (i) above already passed at Stage I.

3. Unless the Professorial Board in individual cases allows otherwise, a candidate shall take at least the subject numbered 2 (i) in the first year of his course of study, and shall pass the examinations in the subjects (i)-(iv) before proceeding to the subjects (v)-(viii).

**CROSS
CREDITS**

4. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in this University shall be exempted from the subjects Commercial Law Stages I and II.

5. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in this University may transfer Economics I and II in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer in terms of Section III (ii) of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations". These units shall be treated as exempted units as provided in Section III (iii) of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of Examinations".

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

7. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this Degree.

8. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for an examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the fee, shall be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, not later than the 10th day of June preceding the examination.

9. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examinations shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

**CHANGE IN
REGULATIONS**

10. Students working under the regulations governing the course for the B.Com. Degree in force in 1959 may continue under those regulations (the "old regulations") until and including the year 1964. After that they shall transfer to the regulations as defined above (the "new regulations"), provided that in the case of subjects to be credited from the old regulations to the new regulations the Professorial Board shall ensure that the ground covered by the student concerned in the subjects he has taken under the old regulations shall be at least the equivalent of that required under the new regulations.

A transfer of Economics II from the old regulations to the new regulations would require a candidate to have passed in BOTH Economics II (115 and 116) AND in Elementary-Statistical Method (370) under the old regulations.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND
MASTER OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS

M.Com.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before presenting himself for examination have:—

- (a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
- (b) passed the examination for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
- (c) kept terms at the Master's stage of the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

2. No candidate who has passed the examination in Economics for the Degree of Master of Arts shall be admitted to the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

3. Every candidate shall pass in the subjects for the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce which shall be as follows:—

- (a) A thesis,
- (b) Four papers in the subject Economics as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts, namely 264/1 and any three of the following, 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6 provided that in place of any of the papers 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6 a candidate may present 384, Advanced Accounting Theory, provided that he has, at a previous examination, been credited with a pass in Accounting III for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:—

- (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by

the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject Economics or Accounting.

- (b) The candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.
- (c) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar, Auckland, by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If a thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

- (d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

HONOURS

5. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

6. A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Professorial Board. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

7. Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present

himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to Section 6.

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

9. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

10. Subject to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

A C C O U N T A N C Y

Accounting: Associate Professor Holt Mr Field Mr Tabb
 Part-time: Mr Davis Mr Rose Mr Twomey
 Commercial Law: Mr Leys
 Part-time: Mr Kennedy

The attention of Accountancy students is drawn to the new regulations governing the B.Com. degree (see pp. 246-248). *The prescriptions given below apply to the B.Com. degree only;* prescriptions for the Professional Examinations in Accountancy appear in the University of New Zealand Calendar, and are also referred to on p. 256 of this Calendar.

A time-table of lectures and additional information for students is posted on the Accountancy Notice Board near Room 11.

A C C O U N T I N G I

(Two papers)

373/1 (a); 373/2 (b). Lectures for three hours per week will be given on the following:

Introduction to the theory of accounting; the principles and practice of double entry book-keeping.

Text-books: L. W. Holt, *Accounting I* (2nd edit.); R. J. Chambers, *Accounting in Action*.

Reference Books: W. G. Rodger, *An Introduction to Accounting Theory*; L. Goldberg, *An Outline of Accounting*; Harry Norris, *Accounting Theory*.

A C C O U N T I N G II

* (Two papers)

280 (a); 380/3 (b). Lectures for three hours per week will be given on the following:

The theory and practice of Financial Accounting; principles and practice of accounting as applied to partnership accounts and company accounts.

Text-book: T. R. Johnston, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*.

Reference Books: Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting* (Vol. I); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Fundamentals of Accounting*; A. A. Fitzgerald (edit.), *Accounting Stage I*; R. N. Carter, *Advanced Accounts*; G. O. May, *Financial Accounting*; R. J. Chambers, *Accounting in Action*; P. G. Harle, *Advanced Accounting*.

ACCOUNTING III

(Three papers)

381/3 (a); 381/4 (b); 381/5 (c). Lectures for four hours per week will be given on the following:

381/3 (a). The theory and practice of management and cost accounting, including the classification of accounts and the planning and installation of accounting systems.

381/4 (b). The theory and practice of financial accounting, including advanced problems in valuation and depreciation of assets; analysis of financial statements; interpretation of accounts; criticism of accounts; investigation into accounts and reports thereon; goodwill, its nature, valuation and treatment in accounts; valuation of interests in businesses and of shares in companies; considerations relating to the capital structure and the financing of businesses; loss of profits insurance; advanced problems in company accounting, including holding companies and group accounts.

381/5 (c). The theory and practice of trust accounting, including accounts of executors and trustees; use of simple actuarial tables; principles and practice of Land Tax, Income Tax, Social Security Charge, Death and Gift Duty.

Note: Candidates are expected to have a working knowledge of the preparation of returns, calculation of assessments for both persons and companies, and of major principles of taxation, without a detailed knowledge of unusual points. If any question involves the calculation of tax or duty, the basic rates shall be given and any changes in taxation legislation made after 30th June of the year in which the paper is set may be ignored.

Books for reference: T. R. Johnston, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.*; Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting*, (3rd ed.); M. K. Twomey, *Income Tax in New Zealand* (3rd ed.); Ranking, Spicer and Pegler, *Executorship Law and Accounts*; A. E. J. Anderson, *Executorship Law and Accounts in New Zealand*; R. N. Carter, *Advanced Accounts* (Australasian Edition); W. W. Bigg, *Cost Accounts*; H. J. Wheldon, *Cost Accounting and Costing Methods*; C. M. Gillespie, *Standard Costs*; W. Scott, *Cost Accounting*; Fitzgerald and Speck, *Holding Companies*; W. Scott, *Business Budgeting and Budgetary Control*; S. R. Brown, *Costs and Prices*; Yorston, Brown and Sainsbury, *Costing Procedures*.

COMMERCIAL LAW I

(Two papers)

374/1 (a); 374/2 (b). Lectures for three hours per week will be given on the following:

374/1 (a) Law of Contract defined as follows: The general principles of the law of contract (excluding matters relating purely to rules of construction and evidence); the application of such principles to agency, including the special case of husband and wife.

374/2 (b) Company Law, defined as follows: the general principles of the law of joint stock companies with special reference to the provisions and the application of the Companies Act 1955 and its amendments.

Text-book: Paper (a) Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*.

For reference: Ward and Wild, *Mercantile Law in New Zealand*; R. Sutton, *Sutton and Shannon On Contracts* (5th Ed.); Cheshire and Fifoot, *Law of Contract* (4th Ed.).

Text-book: Paper (b) F. J. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in New Zealand* (3rd Edition).

For reference: D. J. Dalglish, *Company Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed.); Morison's, *Company Law in New Zealand*, (3rd Ed. Vol. I); H. E. Anderson and D. J. Dalglish, *The Law Relating to Companies in New Zealand* (4th Ed.); L. C. B. Gower, *The Principles of Modern Company Law* (2nd Ed.).

COMMERCIAL LAW II

(Two papers)

375/1 (a); 375/2 (b) Lectures for two hours per week will be given on the following:

375/1 (a) The general principles of the law of bankruptcy; the rights, duties, powers and liabilities of assignees under deeds of assignment on compositions for the benefit of creditors; the Chattels Transfer Act, 1924, the Hire-purchase Agreement Act, 1939, and their amendments; an elementary knowledge of arbitration.

375/2 (b) The Sale of Goods Act, 1908; the general principles of insurance, and a more detailed knowledge of life and fire insurance; suretyship; partnership; negotiable instruments and the general principles governing the presentment for acceptance and payment of bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes, and the rules as to notice of dishonour.

Text-books: (a) Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*. Reference should be made to the Bankruptcy Act (Reprint 1957).

For reference: F. C. Spratt, *Law and Practice of Bankruptcy in New Zealand*; E. W. Henderson & P. B. A. Sim, *Garrows Personal Property in New Zealand* (3rd Ed.).

(b) Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, and the relevant acts.

For reference: P. E. Joske and J. H. Luxford, *Sale of Goods in New Zealand and Australia*; R. Sutton and N. P. Shannon, *Chalmers Sale of Goods Act* (12th Ed.); P. S. Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods*; C. M. Schmitthoff, *The Sale of Goods*; B. Chedlow, *Chalmers on Bills of Exchange* (12th Ed.); Charlesworth J., *The Principles of Mercantile Law* (8th Ed.); *Chitty on Contracts (Specific Contracts)* (21st Ed.).

In all Commercial Law subjects competency in the application of the principles is considered essential.

ADVANCED ACCOUNTING THEORY, for M.Com.

(One paper)

384 A critical analysis of accounting concepts, principles and conventions in relation to contemporary accounting problems and practice.

Reference books: A list of suitable books will be supplied to students.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Before admission to membership of the Society, a candidate shall (a) pass the qualifying examinations summarised below, and (b) satisfy any other condition stipulated by the Society.

Examinations

(1) *Either* (a) The University Entrance examination prescribed and conducted by the University of New Zealand and set out in the University of New Zealand Calendar,

Or (b) A grant of admission ad eundem statum by the University of New Zealand,

Or (c) A grant of provisional admission (under special conditions for Accountancy).

(2) The Professional examinations in Accountancy conducted by the University of New Zealand on behalf of the Society.

Candidates for the Professional examinations shall consult the Calendar of the University of New Zealand and the current Syllabus of Examinations issued by the Society, and fulfil all the requirements therein prescribed.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

Lectures are given at this University on all the subjects for external examinations for the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Qualification. The list of subjects is as follows (prescriptions appear in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand):

Accounting, Stages I, II and III;

Commercial Law, Stages I and II;

Auditing;

Economics;

Secretarial Practice;

Trustee Law.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff concerning text-books, which will be substantially the same as for the corresponding Degree subjects. Text-books for Secretarial Practice and Trustee Law are listed below:

Secretarial Practice: J. D. Rose, *Harle and Rose's Secretarial Law and Practice in New Zealand*.

Trustee Law: Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (2nd ed.).

For reference: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees in New Zealand*; Hanbury, *Modern Equity*; Garrow, *Wills and Administration* (only for full explanation of particular topics); Underhill, *Law of Trusts and Trustees*; Keeton, *The Law of Trusts* (7th ed.).

L A W

Professor Davis (on leave)
Mr Sim
Mr Vautier

Professor Northey
Mr Whalan
Mr Chilwell

NOTES ON COURSES

Students should note carefully the following provisions concerning the courses offered by the School of Law at this University:

1. Courses are given for the degrees of Bachelor and Master of Laws and for Admission as Barristers and Solicitors of the Supreme Court of New Zealand.

2. The Statute of the University of New Zealand governing the degree of Bachelor of Laws is set out below. The text-books recommended for each subject are set out below the prescription of each subject. They, and the references to the lecturers and the hours given are not part of the Statute, but are given for the benefit of students.

Such details as are necessary for the guidance of students taking the course for the degree of Master of Laws are given on p. 271. All students should, however, consult the Statute of the University of New Zealand governing the LL.M. degree. This is contained in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

3. The attention of all students is drawn particularly to the new Statutes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws and for the examination for Admission as Barristers and Solicitors of the Supreme Court. Full particulars of the latter Statute and the list of prescribed legislation are to be found in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

4. All students in Law must comply with the regulations governing the Law of Civil Procedure and Conveyancing and Taxation. To do this they may pursue one or other of two alternative courses. They may present themselves for the examinations in these subjects conducted by the University of New Zealand, or they may take the one-year course in each subject provided by the University of Auckland. Students who are exempted from attendance at lectures must sit for the

examination conducted by the University of New Zealand. No exemption from attendance at the courses in the **Law of Civil Procedure and Conveyancing and Taxation** will be granted to internal students seeking a certificate in these subjects.

5. Candidates who pass the examination for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may be admitted as Barristers and Solicitors of the Supreme Court. A student who desires to qualify as a Solicitor only may omit one unit (but not English I) from the subjects numbered 1 to 3 in the Statute, **Conflict of Laws and International Law**. If, subsequently, he passes in the subjects he has omitted from the LL.B. course, he will qualify as a Barrister, but he cannot be awarded the LL.B. degree. To obtain that degree it is necessary to take and pass in the subjects in the order in which they are listed in paragraph 11, p. 260.

6. A series of lectures in Legal Ethics and allied topics is arranged annually in conjunction with the Law Society of the District of Auckland. Students who desire to keep Terms in **Evidence or Civil Procedure or Conveyancing and Taxation** or who desire to obtain a certificate in either or both of the two last-named subjects must attend some or all of these lectures. Details of the lectures and of the attendance required will be announced during the Session.

7. Students are notified that they must make the required entry for examination in all subjects with which they wish to be credited (including **Civil Procedure and Conveyancing and Taxation** whether they are seeking a certificate or not), not later than the date specified in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

8. The attention of students is drawn to Clause 16 of the B.A. Course Regulations. A candidate may qualify for the combined B.A., LL.B. degree by passing in one Arts subject at Stages I, II and III, in another Arts subject at Stages I and II and in two other Arts units prior to the year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Section II of the LL.B. Statute. He may then count Constitutional Law and Jurisprudence as the two necessary additional units for the B.A. degree. But the candidate must comply with the Course Regulations for the B.A. degree and must therefore include English I (which is required for the LL.B. degree) and a foreign language in his course.

9. The times of lectures for the LL.B. degree will, as far as possible, be arranged to suit the convenience of students. It may be found necessary to vary the number of hours allotted to each subject for the degree.

10. Roman Law, the prescription for which is much wider than that for the subject existing prior to 1960, is not taught at this University. Students desiring to take Roman Law as a subject for the LL.B. degree must enrol for this subject, as external students, with the University of Canterbury.

11. The Professorial Board in terms of Section VI of the LL.B. Statute has prescribed the following order of subjects for the Degree and *mutatis mutandis* for the Professional qualifications. This order differs from that in the Statute, but it is applicable to all internal students of this University.

- (1) The Legal System.
- (2) } English I and two other Arts units or one other Arts
- (3) } unit and Roman Law.
- (4) }
- (5) The Law of Torts.
- (6) Criminal Law.
- (7) The Law of Contract.
- (8) Land Law.
- (9) Equity.
- (10) Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property.
- (11) Constitutional and Administrative Law.
- (12) International Law.
- (13) Family Law and the Law of Succession.
- (14) Company Law and the Law of Partnership.
- (15) Conflict of Laws.
- (16) Jurisprudence.
- (17) The Law of Evidence.
- (18) The Law of Civil Procedure.
- (19) Conveyancing and Taxation.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LL.B.

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute. The prescriptions for the various subjects appear in Section XII.

I. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

II. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

DIVISION I

{ Any three from the following (including English I, which shall be compulsory):—

(i) Stages I, II or III of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in:

- | | | | | | |
|----|---------|-------------------|-------------|-----------|---------------------|
| 1. | Latin | Psychology | One only of | } | Applied Mathematics |
| 2. | Greek | Philosophy | | | Physics |
| 3. | English | History | | | Chemistry |
| | French | Political Science | | | Botany |
| | German | Economics | | | Zoology |
| | Italian | Pure Mathematics | | | Biology |
| | Spanish | Sociology | Geology | Geography | |

(ii) Roman Law.

4. The Legal System.

DIVISION II

- | | |
|--|--|
| 5. Criminal Law. | 12. The Law of Evidence. |
| 6. The Law of Contract. | 13. The Law of Civil Procedure. |
| 7. Land Law. | 14. Family Law and the Law of Succession. |
| 8. The Law of Torts. | 15. Conveyancing and Taxation. |
| 9. Equity. | 16. Constitutional and Administrative Law. |
| 10. Company Law and the Law of Partnership. | 17. Jurisprudence. |
| 11. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property. | 18. Conflict of Laws. |
| | 19. International Law. |

III. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section I of this Statute, any graduate of the University of New Zealand shall be exempt from passing in subjects numbered 1 to 3 in Section II.

IV. A candidate (not being a student exempted from attendance at lectures) shall enter for examination in the subjects in which he has not been credited with a pass in the order in which those subjects appear in Section II of this Statute, unless, pursuant to Section VI, the Professorial Board has prescribed some other order, in which case the candidate shall enter for examination in such subjects in the order so prescribed.

V. Except with the approval of the Professorial Board, a candidate shall not in any year enter for examination whether under this Statute alone or under this Statute and the Statute "Examination of Candidates for Admission as Barristers and Solicitors to the Supreme Court of New Zealand" in more than four subjects. For the purpose of this Section, but for no other purpose, the Law of Evidence and the Law of Civil Procedure shall be deemed to be one subject.

VI. The Professorial Board may vary from time to time the order in which subjects appear in Section II of this Statute by prescribing (i) the order within Division I in which a candidate or candidates shall enter for examination in the subject **The Legal System**, and (ii) the order within Division II in which a candidate or candidates shall enter for examination in the subjects of Division II. Further, a candidate may, with the approval of the Professorial Board, postpone the optional subjects in Division I or either of them to a place in the order of subjects not later than the eleventh subject of his course. This Section shall not apply to candidates exempted from attendance at lectures.

VII. Subject to the requirements of Section X (2) of this Statute a candidate exempted from attendance at lectures may enter for examination in the subjects in Section II in any order, except that if he has not completed Division I he may not enter for examination in any subject in Division II unless at the same time he enters for examination in the subject or subjects in Division I in which he has not been credited with a pass.

VIII. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

IX. (1) Every candidate shall send to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination, notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

(2) The notice and fee may be received within twenty-one days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas in addition to the prescribed fee.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

X. (1) A candidate shall be credited with a pass in **Conveyancing and Taxation** either (i) if the Registrar of the University of New Zealand shall have received a certificate from the candidate's teacher that he has undergone a course of study in practical Conveyancing and Taxation consisting of not less than twenty-five lectures and that he has done work in the preparation of the prescribed class of instruments to the satisfaction of the teacher, and, further, that in the opinion of the teacher he is reasonably qualified to prepare such prescribed class of instruments and has an adequate knowledge of the law of taxation; or (ii) if the candidate shall have passed an examination in Conveyancing and Taxation intended to test the candidate's knowledge of the theory and practice of those branches of Conveyancing involved in and illustrated by the prescribed class of instruments and of the Law of Taxation.

(2) A candidate shall not be enrolled in the subject **Conveyancing and Taxation** and shall not enter for the examination in that subject unless he has been credited with passes in the **Law of Contract and Land Law**, and no teacher shall grant a certificate under (1) of this Section unless the course of study therein mentioned was taken after the candidate had been credited with passes in the **Law of Contract and Land Law**.

XI. (1) A candidate shall be credited with a pass in the subject **Law of Civil Procedure** either (i) if the Registrar of the University of New Zealand shall have received a certificate from the candidate's teacher that he has undergone a course of study in Civil Procedure consisting of not less than twenty-five lectures, that he has done work in the preparation of documents to the satisfaction of the teacher and that he has an adequate knowledge of the subject as prescribed; or (ii) if the candidate shall have passed an examination in Civil Procedure intended to test the candidate's knowledge of Civil Procedure and his ability to draft documents.

(2) The University may require, as a condition precedent to the granting of terms in the subjects **Law of Evidence** and the **Law of Civil Procedure**, that internal students shall attend such lectures in Legal Ethics as may be prescribed by the University.

XII. The foregoing subjects (other than the units of the degree of Bachelor of Arts required by Division I of Section II) are defined as follows:

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| 1. | } | Roman Law (One paper):—415. (See Calendar of University of Canterbury.) |
| 2. | | |
| 3. | | |

4. **The Legal System** (One paper):— 416. [Mr. Sim and one other lecturer — three hours per week]

An historical introduction to, and a descriptive outline of, the legal systems in England and New Zealand, including the structure of government, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law, and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.

Text-books recommended: Williams, G. L., *Learning the Law* (6th ed.); Radcliffe, G. R. Y. and Cross, G., *English Legal System* (3rd ed.); Keeton, G. W., *Elementary Principles of Jurisprudence* (2nd ed).

For reference: Potter, H., *Historical Introduction to English Law* (4th ed.); Kiralfy, A., *A Source Book of English Law*; Robson, J. L., *New Zealand, The Development of its Laws and Constitution*.

5. **Criminal Law (One paper):— 417.** [Appointment pending
— 1½ hours per week]

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to the following indictable offences: unlawful assembly, riot, seditious offences, perjury, false oaths, false statements or declarations, murder, manslaughter, wounding with intent to do bodily harm, negligent acts causing actual bodily harm, common assault, assault causing actual bodily harm, aggravated assault, indecent assault, rape, abortion, bigamy, defamatory libel, criminal defamation, theft, obtaining by false pretences, obtaining credit fraudulently, criminal breach of trust, robbery, aggravated robbery, assault with intent to rob, burglary, house-breaking, receiving property dishonestly obtained, forgery (general principles), uttering forged documents, arson. The Police Offences Amendment Act 1951, Part I. Criminal attempts. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

Text-book recommended: Garrow, J. M. E., *The Crimes Act* (3rd ed.).

6. **The Law of Contract (One paper):— 418.** [Professor Northey
— two hours per week]

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Text-books recommended: Cheshire, G. C. and Fifoot, C. H. S., *Law of Contract* (4th ed.); Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand*.

For reference: Cheshire, G. C. and Fifoot, C. H. S., *Cases on the Law of Contract* (3rd ed.); Salmond, J. W. and Williams, J., *Contract* (2nd ed.); Smith, J. C. and Thomas, J. A. C., *A Casebook on Contract*.

7. **Land Law (One paper):— 419.** [Mr. Sim — two hours per
week]

The history and principles of land law.

Text-books recommended: Garrow, J. M. E., *Real Property in New Zealand* (4th ed.); Harrison, W. N., *Cases on Land Law*.

For reference: Megarry, R. E. and Wade, H. W. R., *The Law of Real Property*; Wily, H. J., *The Tenancy Act 1955* (4th ed.).

8. **The Law of Torts (One paper):— 420.** [Professor Davis—two
hours per week]

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Text-books recommended: Davis, A. G., *The Law of Torts in New Zealand* (2nd ed.), or Winfield P. H., *A Text-book of the Law of Torts* (6th ed.).

For reference: Salmond, J. W., *Torts* (12 ed.); Winfield, P. H., *Cases on the Law of Tort*; Morison, W. L., *Cases on Torts*.

9. Equity (One paper):— 421. [Mr. Whalan — two hours per week]

History and origins of equity. General principles of equitable jurisdiction including the doctrines of conversion, election, satisfaction, performance and marshalling. Relations between common law and equity at the present day. Equitable remedies. The law of trusts.

Text-books recommended: Garrow, J. M. E. and Henderson, E. W., *Law of Trusts and Trustees in New Zealand* (2nd ed.); *Nathan's Equity through the Cases* (3rd ed. by Marshall, O. R.).

For reference: *Snell's Principles of Equity* (24th ed. by Megarry, R. E. and Baker, P. V.); Hanbury, H. G., *Modern Equity* (7th ed.).

10. Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper):— 422. [Professor Northey — 1½ hours per week]

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.

Text-books recommended: *Company Law*: Northey, J. F., *Introduction to Company Law* (4th ed.); *Palmer's Company Law* (N.Z. ed. by Papps, L. M.).

For reference: Gower, L. C. B., *Modern Company Law* (2nd ed.). *Law of Partnership*: For reference: *Lindley on Partnership* (11th ed.).

11. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper):— 423. [Professor Davis — two hours per week]

The principles of the law relating to title to and interest in goods, sale and transfer of goods, gifts, bailment, choses in action and the assignment thereof, negotiable instruments, securities over and charges upon personal property (but excluding bailment for carriage, patents, designs, trademarks, copyright, stocks and shares). Suretyship. Bankruptcy, Arbitration.

Text-books recommended: Garrow, J. M. E., *Personal Property in New Zealand* (4th ed. by Gray, H. R.); Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand*.

For reference: Benjamin, J. P., *Law of Sale of Personal Property* (8th ed. by Finnemore, D. L. and James A. E.); Chalmers, Sir M. D., *Digest of the Law of Bills of Exchange* (12th ed. by Chedlow, B.).

12. The Law of Evidence (One paper):— 424. [Appointment pending — 1½ hours per week]

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Text books recommended: Garrow, J. M. E. and Wills, J. D., *Law of Evidence in New Zealand* (3rd ed.); Cockle, E., *Cases and Statutes on Evidence* (9th ed.).

For reference: Cross, R., *Evidence*.

13. **The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper):— 424/1.** [Mr. Vautier — two hours per week]

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrates' Court, Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading.

Text-books recommended: Sim, W. J., *Practice and Procedure* (9th ed.); Wily, H. J., *Magistrates' Courts Procedure* (4th ed.).

For reference: Odgers, W. B., *Pleading and Practice* (14th ed.):

14. **Family Law and the Law of Succession (One paper):— 425.** [Mr. Sim — two hours per week]

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation. The law of wills and intestacy. Probate and administration procedure. The administration of estates.

No suitable text-book is available covering the whole or the major portion of the course but the following will be found useful: Bromley, P. M., *Family Law*; Sim, W. J., *Divorce Law and Practice in New Zealand*; Nevill, P., *Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (3rd ed.); Campbell, I. D., *Law of Adoption in New Zealand* (2nd ed.); Luxford, J. H. and Astley, M. C., *Domestic Proceedings in New Zealand*; Garrow, J. M. E., *Law of Wills and Administration* (2nd ed.); Stephens, A. C., *Family Protection in New Zealand* (2nd ed.). Students are recommended to provide their own copies of the first three works named.

15. **Conveyancing and Taxation (One paper):— 426.** [Mr. Chilwell — two hours per week]

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed class of instruments. The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duties, conveyance duty. The Solicitors' Audit Regulations.

The prescribed class of instruments shall be agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Text-books recommended: Goodall, S. I., *Conveyancing* (2nd ed.).

For reference: *Encyclopaedia of Forms and Precedents*; Hayes, W. and Jarman, T., *Concise Forms of Wills* (18th ed.); Twomey, M. K., *Income Tax in New Zealand*; Staples, C. A., *A Guide to New Zealand Income Tax Practice* (current ed.).

16. **Constitutional and Administrative Law (One paper):— 427.**
[Professor Northey — two hours per week]

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other Members of the Commonwealth and between those Members *inter se*. The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Text-books recommended: Keir, D. L. and Lawson, F. H., *Cases in Constitutional Law* (4th ed. rev.); Wade, E. C. S. and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law* (5th ed.); Dicey, A. V., *Law of the Constitution* (9th ed. by Wade, E. C. S.); Robson, W. A., *Justice and Administrative Law* (3rd ed.); Griffith, J. G. and Street, H., *Principles of Administrative Law* (2nd ed.).

For reference: Underhill, F. H., *The British Commonwealth*; Jennings, W. I., *The Law and the Constitution* (5th ed.). Reference will be made to other authorities during the course.

17. **Jurisprudence (One paper):— 428.** [Professor Davis — two hours per week]

Theories of the nature and basis of law. Conceptions and classifications of a legal system. Legal institutions. Sources of law. Analysis of the judicial process and the doctrine of precedent. Statutory interpretation.

Text-books recommended: Dias, R. W. M. and Hughes, G. B. J., *Jurisprudence*; Paton, G. W., *A Text-book of Jurisprudence* (2nd ed.).

For reference: Salmond, J. W., *Jurisprudence* (11th ed. by Williams, G. L.); Allen, C. K., *Law in the Making* (6th ed.); Maxwell, Sir P. B., *Interpretation of Statutes* (10th ed. by Sharp, G. and Galpin, B.). Reference will be made to other authorities during the course.

18. **Conflict of Laws (One paper):— 429.** [Mr. Whalan — 1½ hours per week]

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand Courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand Courts. The validity, operation, and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Text-books recommended: Graveson, R. H., *The Conflict of Laws* (3rd ed.); Inglis, B. D., *Conflict of Laws*.

For reference: Graveson, R. H., *Cases on the Conflict of Laws*; Cheshire, G. C., *Private International Law* (5th ed.); *Dicey's Conflict of Laws* (7th ed. by Morris, J. C. H. and other editors).

19. **International Law** (One paper):— 430. [Mr. Whalan — 1½ hours per week]

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Text-books recommended: Starke, J. G., *International Law* (4th ed.).

For reference: Briggs, H. W., *The Law of Nations: Cases, Documents and Notes* (2nd ed.); Schwarzenberger, G., *Manual of International Law* (3rd ed.); Brierley, J. L., *The Law of Nations* (5th ed); Oppenheim, L., *International Law* (8th ed.). Reference will be made to other authorities during the course.

XIII. [This Section deals with the special examination in the Statute Law of New Zealand and the practice of law relating thereto, and has been omitted.]

XIV. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Section, a candidate who commenced his course before 1960 shall complete it in conformity with the requirements of this Statute.

(2) A candidate who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with passes in (i) **Latin**, and (ii) **English or Philosophy**, shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 1 to 3 in Section II.

(3) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1955 was credited with passes in **five units** (with or without English I) of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, being units included in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws as prescribed in the 1955 Calendar of the University of New Zealand, shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 1 to 3 in Section II of this Statute.

(4) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in **Anthropology** as defined in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be credited with that subject as if it were a subject specified in Division I of Section II.

(5) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in the subject **Roman Law** shall be exempt from passing in the subject **The Legal System**.

(6) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in any of the subjects listed in column A below shall be exempt from passing in the corresponding subject or subjects listed in column B:

A	B
The Law of Property	Land Law
The Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration	Equity
Company Law and the Law of Bankruptcy	Company Law and the Law of Partnership
The Law of Procedure	The Law of Civil Procedure
Constitutional Law	Constitutional and Administrative Law.

(7) In addition to the other exemptions to which he is entitled a candidate who has been credited with passes in the subjects **Law of Contract, Law of Property, and Company Law and the Law of Bankruptcy**, or in any two of those three subjects, shall be exempt from passing in the subject **Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property**.

(8) In addition to the other exemptions to which he is entitled a candidate who has been credited with passes in the subjects **Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration** and in the **Law of Procedure** shall be exempt from passing in **Family Law and the Law of Succession**.

(9) The provisions of this Section are subject to the provisions of Section XII of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of Examinations" (see p. 54).

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS AND HONOURS IN LAW

LL.M.

The Statute governing this degree appears in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand, to which candidates should refer for details. Before they begin their course of study, candidates should consult the Dean towards the end of the year preceding that in which their LL.M. course is to be taken.

For this University, the subjects of the degree are defined as follows:

431, 431/1 (1) Roman Law (Two papers).

The general principles (including sources) of Roman private law according to the Institutes of Gaius and Justinian and the later legislation of Justinian.

432, 432/1 (2) Jurisprudence (Two papers).

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

433, 433/1 (3) International Law (Two papers).

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

434, 434/1 (4) Conflict of Laws (Two papers).

The nature of Private International Law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of Private International Law relating to: (a) Persons; (b) Contracts; (c) Torts; (d) Property; (e) Procedure and Evidence.

434/2, 434/3 (5) Constitutional Law and Administrative Law (Two papers).

The general principles of the British constitution, the constitutional law of New Zealand and the constitutional status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations (including the Republic of Ireland). The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

435, 435/1 (6) **The Law of Contract (Two papers).**

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

436, 436/1 (7) **The Law of Torts (Two papers).**

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

437, 437/1 (8) **Land Law (Two papers).**

The history and principles of land law.

438, 438/1 (9) **The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate (Two papers).**

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

439, 439/1 (10) **The Law of Negligence, Mistake, Misrepresentation and Fraud (Two papers).**

The history and principles of the law relating to negligence, mistake, misrepresentation and fraud in their relation to contracts, torts and property and trusts.

440, 440/1 (11) **Equity (Two papers).**

The history and principles of Equity.

Special attention should be paid to the amended LL.M. Statute which provides for the optional submission of a thesis in place of one subject.

The times of classes for the LL.M. Degree will be arranged as far as possible to suit the convenience of students.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND
BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS

Mus.B.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", pass the prescribed examinations, and write a Musical Exercise to the satisfaction of the examiners.

2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of all twelve subjects listed hereunder in paragraph 11, together with a Musical Exercise, and one of the following subjects as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

A language; History I; Philosophy I; Education I; Pure Mathematics I; Geography I; Physics I; *Greek History, Art and Literature; Psychology I.

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I, or in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

4. No candidate shall be deemed to have passed in Music I, Music II, or Music III, unless he satisfies the requirements of the examiners in paper (a) of the appropriate Stage.

5. A candidate shall present a Musical Exercise which must be EITHER a work for Chorus (with or without solo voices) and Orchestra (small or large), containing a substantial portion of choral writing; OR a work for Orchestra; OR the following group of compositions:—

*Not taught at this University during the current Calendar year.

- (a) An instrumental composition for piano, organ or orchestra, or an example of chamber music; *and*
- (b) A four-part vocal composition; *and*
- (c) A solo song, with pianoforte accompaniment.

The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a member of the teaching staff of the Department of Music. When the Exercise has been completed it shall be forwarded to the Registrar, Auckland, together with the certificate of the teacher and the examination fee prescribed.

6. The Degree may be awarded either as a pass degree, or with First or Second Class Honours. The award shall be made on the whole work of the candidate for the Degree.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

7. Candidates who transfer to the course prescribed in these regulations shall be credited with the subjects in which they have already passed in the old course.

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of each student shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

9. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

10. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the fee for examinations shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

11. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Music I (Two papers): 182, 182/1.

Music II (Three papers): 183, 183/1, 183/2.

Music III (Three papers): 184, 184/1, 184/2.

Counterpoint I (One paper): 740.

Counterpoint II (One paper): 741.

Acoustics (One paper): 742.

Fugue (One paper): 743.

Form in Music (One paper): 744.

Instrumentation (One paper): 745.

Composition (One paper): 746.

Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage I (Two papers): 747,
747/1.

Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II (Two papers): 748,
748/1.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

DIP. MUS.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Music shall pass the examinations prescribed in Sections 2 and 11 of the Regulations for "The Degree of Bachelor of Music" under the conditions set forth in the several Sections of those Regulations, provided that a candidate for the Diploma will not be required to present the following subjects: Composition (One paper) 746, Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II (Two papers) 748, 748/1.

PRESCRIPTIONS

MUSIC

Professor Nalden (on leave)

Mr Rive

Dr Tremain

Mr Hollinrake

Mr Godfrey

SCHOLARSHIPS

Centennial Music Festival Scholarships.

The Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.

Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship.

Bishop Music Scholarship.

Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship.

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The Course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

Mus.B. students, and Executant Diploma students are required to take part in either the Choral section, or, if they play orchestral instruments, in the Orchestral section of the University Music Society.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSIC SOCIETY

Music Society activities are open to students in all Faculties.

(1) *University Singers*: Wednesday, 7-9 p.m. Preparation and performance of music from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Centuries. Membership by invitation or audition.

(2) *Madrigal Group*: Weekly meetings are held to study Sixteenth Century vocal music. Membership is gained by audition, and applications are invited at the beginning of the year.

(3) *Orchestral Section*: Wednesday, 7 p.m. Practice is provided for players of stringed instruments. Works are performed each year. Applicants may be required to undergo an audition.

(4) *University Opera*: Provision is made for Operatic productions by members of the Society at the discretion of the executive committee.

(5) *Winter Concerts*: During the Second Term, student recitals are given in the Hall. These may include original compositions by University students.

COURSES FOR B.A.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

182 (a) *Harmony*.

The foundations of Harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions and passing notes.

Text-book: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

182/1 (b) i. *Prescribed works and their composers*.

Prescribed works:

Machaut: *Messe de Notre Dame*.

Dowland: *Lachrimae*.

J. S. Bach: *Orgelbüchlein*.

Mozart: *Symphony No. 38, the "Prague"*.

Schumann: *Dichterliebe*.

Alban Berg: *Violin Concerto*.

Note: Music I students will be required to undergo a course in Preliminary Aural Training before being granted Terms.

Alternate lecture hours: Thursday, 4.30-5 p.m., Friday, 2.30-3 p.m.

ii. *History of Music*.

A general survey of the history and development of music from the Middle Ages to the present day.

Text-book: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson).

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

183 (a) *Harmony*.

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Text-book: Macpherson, *Melody and Harmony* (J. Williams); Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

183/1 (b) *History of Music*.

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Text-books: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Einstein, *Mozart* (Cassell); Mollers, *The Sonata Principle* (Rockliff).

Recommended in addition: Flower, *Handel* (Cassell); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

183/2 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Prescribed Works: Lassus, *Messe, Douce Mémoire*; Sandrin, *Chanson, Douce Mémoire*; Morley, *Ballet, My Bonny Lass She Smileth*; Morley, *Madrigal, Ho, who comes here?*; Weelkes, *Madrigal, O Care, thou wilt despatch me*; Weelkes, *Ballet, On the Plains, Fairy Trains*; Wilbye, *Madrigal, Sweet Honey Sucking Bees*; *Madrigal, Draw on Sweet Night*; Byrd, *Pastoral, Though Amaryllis Dance in Green*; *Song, I thought that love had been a boy*; Purcell, *Sacrificial Scene from "Circe"*; *Golden Sonata*; Handel, *Messiah* (Part I); *Concerto Grosso in G minor, Op. 6, No. 6*; J. S. Bach, *Cantata No. 51 (Jauchzett Gott in allen Landen)*; *Motet, The Spirit also helpeth us*; *Violin Concerto in A minor*; Mozart, *Concerto in C minor for Pianoforte and Orchestra, K. 491*; Haydn, *Symphony No. 102 in B Flat Major*; *String Quartet in F Major, Op. 77, No. 2.*

Note: Music II students will be required to undergo a course of aural training (as for Mus.B., 747/1) before being granted Terms.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

184 (a) *Harmony.*

Advanced Harmony, diatonic and chromatic, up to five parts, instrumental and vocal.

Text-books: Andrews, *The Oxford Harmony*, Vol. II (O.U.P.); Wishart, *Harmony* (Hutchinson); Bach, *48 Preludes and Fugues* (A.B.); Beethoven, *32 Pianoforte Sonatas*; Bach-Reimenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Chappell).

184 (b) *History of Music.*

Music in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in Music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Text-books: Mellers, *Romanticism and the 20th Century* (Rockliff); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Salazar, *Music in Our Time* (Bodley Head); Hindemith, *The Craft of Musical Composition* (Vol. I) (Schott).

Recommended in addition: Tovey, *Beethoven* (O.U.P.); Einstein, *Schubert* (Cassell); Schumann, *On Music and Musicians* (Dobson); Berlioz, *Evenings with the Orchestra* (Knopf); Vallas, *The Theories of Claude Debussy* (O.U.P.); Stravinsky, *The Poetics of Music* (O.U.P.); Copland, *Music and Imagination* (O.U.P.).

184/2 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Prescribed Works: Beethoven, *Symphony No. 9 in D Minor*; César Franck, *Quintet for Pianoforte and Strings*; Brahms, *String Quartet in A Minor, Op. 51 No. 2*; R. Strauss, *Don Juan, Op. 20*; Debussy, *Iberia for Orchestra*; Sibelius, either *Symphony No. 3 in C Major Op. 42*, or *Symphony No. 7 in C Major Op. 105*; Stravinsky, *The Firebird* (Suite for Orchestra); Bartok, *Concerto for Violin and Orchestra*.

Note: Music III students will be required to undergo a course of aural training (as for Mus.B. 748/1) before being granted Terms.

M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

318 (a) Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

318/1 (b) The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

318/2 (c) History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

318/3 (d) Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

318/4 (e) Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

318/5 (f) Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

318/6 (g) The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

318/7 (h) Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

318/8 (i) Folk and Primitive Music. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

COURSES FOR MUS.B.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

182 and 182/1 As prescribed for the B.A. Degree, Stage I.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

183, 183/1 and 183/2 As prescribed for the B.A. Degree, Stage II.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

184, 184/1 and 184/2 As prescribed for the B.A. Degree, Stage III.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

740 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press).

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

741 Sixteenth century counterpoint up to five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello).

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

742 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Text-book: Alex. Wood, *The Physics of Music* (C.U.P.).

Supplementary Reading: Buck, *Acoustics for Musicians* (O.U.P.); Jeans, *Science and Music* (Macmillan); Lloyd, *Music and Sound* (O.U.P.).

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. The next course will be given in 1961.

FUGUE

(One paper)

743 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Text-book: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.). Scores: Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

FORM IN MUSIC

(One paper)

744 An investigation of the origins and historical application of certain prescribed musical forms, together with the analysis of representative musical works. The forms discussed in 1960 will be: Variation Form, The Sonata Forms, and Fugue.

Text-book: Morris, *The Structure of Music* (O.U.P.).

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

745 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 2 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, harp, percussion, strings.

Also, an arrangement for Pianoforte from an Orchestral Score.

Text-book: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.). Score: Beethoven, *Symphony No. 6 in F, The "Pastoral"*.

COMPOSITION

(One paper)

746 Composition instrumental and/or vocal, designed to offer scope for creative ability and the application of the technique acquired in Counterpoint II and Harmony III.

During the third term, Composition students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Instrumental composition may include a sonata-form exposition, or a short movement in variations, ternary, or early rondo form for keyboard, instrumental, or chamber group. Vocal composition may include the setting of words in the style of a motet or part-song for unaccompanied S.A.T.B., or a solo song.

Once the basic sketches have been approved by the supervisor, completion of compositions shall be the result of unaided work.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the third term.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preliminary Course in Aural Training

All first year Mus. B. students are required to enrol for Preliminary Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I (No. 747 and 747/1).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to undergo a course of aural training, of one year's duration, preliminary to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE I

(Two papers)

747 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

747/1 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Text-books: Morris and Ferguson, *Preparatory Exercises in Score Reading* (O.U.P.); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book I* (Forsyth).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE II

(Two papers)

748 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

748/1 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Text-books: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book II* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Graded Transposition Exercises* (Hammond).

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

(Dip. Mus.)

To qualify for this University of New Zealand Diploma, a Mus.B. student must pass examinations in all subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, with the exception of Composition: 746, Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II: 748, 748/1 and the Exercise.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

Course Regulations

1. A University of Auckland Executant Diploma in Music shall be granted to a candidate who has:

- (i) Passed the Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined; and
- (ii) Pursued a course of full-time study for a period of not less than three years in the subjects set out in Regulation VII below and passed the annual examinations in these subjects, as prescribed in Regulation IX below.

II. The subjects for the Entrance Examination, held annually in November, shall be:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice; and
- (ii) Musicianship Tests, including Aural Training and Sight Reading.

Note: The Compositions in II (i) above shall be restricted, at the Entrance Examination for the course commencing in 1960, to any one of the subjects listed in Part One of Regulations VII below.

III. Candidates for the Entrance Examination must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 30 September in each year (a form of application is available at the Registry).

Applications for Government Bursaries should also be forwarded to the Registrar, Auckland, preferably together with applications for admission. The closing date for bursary applications will be advertised annually by the University. Six of these bursaries, each valued at £150 per annum and tenable for three years, will be available. (See page 109.)

IV. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music must be either (1) a matriculated student, or (2) a person who is at least sixteen years of age on 31 December of the year preceding that in which he enters upon the course for the Diploma and has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school. No candidate under (2) shall be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma without the approval of the Professorial Board which must be satisfied that the candidate has reached an adequate standard in English. A candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already

passed, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Executant Diploma in Music.

Note (i) Candidates over the age of twenty-one years who cannot satisfy the requirements of either (1) or (2) above may apply to the Professorial Board for an Admission Concession, this being similar to Provisional Admission as defined in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

(ii) Candidates under the age of sixteen years may apply to the Professorial Board for admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument.

V. Candidates must be registered on the books of the University of Auckland and shall satisfy the requirements for the keeping of Terms in accordance with the regulations for matriculated students. Candidates for this Diploma shall not enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

VI. Executant Diploma students must be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

VII. Practical training in the Executant Diploma Course shall consist of the following two parts. Full attendance at both parts is compulsory.

Part One: Individual Instruction

Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year for any one of the following subjects:

Flute	Viola
Oboe	Violoncello
Clarinet	Harp
Bassoon	Pianoforte
Violin	Singing (no course offered in 1960)

Part Two: Ensemble Training

(i) Weekly ensemble classes of 2 hours' duration to be arranged for all instrumental students during term, where relevant and practicable.

(ii) Further experience and regular practice, instrumental and vocal, shall be undertaken by students through the University and other orchestral and choral societies as arranged with the Head of the Department of Music. A diploma student shall

not, without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, engage in outside professional musical activities. A diploma student may, with the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, engage in outside amateur musical activities, provided that these activities do not interfere with the weekly individual lessons and practices referred to in this Regulation.

VIII. Vocal students shall enrol for courses in modern languages as directed by the Head of the Department of Music. The courses are as follows:

First Year: (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German (p.193). (ii) Pass the reading test which is based on the course at the end of the year.

Second Year: (i) Attend half the Stage I course in German which consists of the Oral and Prose lectures (English-German). (ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian (p.211). (iii) Pass the reading test in Preliminary Italian at the end of the year.

Third Year: Attend half the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose lectures (English-Italian).

Note: A course in French will be included in the above framework, should it be deemed necessary.

IX. (i) At the end of each year candidates will be required to have made progress satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Music in Parts One and Two of Regulation VII above, before admission will be granted to the succeeding year.

(ii) There will be a written examination at the end of each year on the content of the year's course, as prescribed in the section "Written Papers" appended at the end of these Regulations.

(iii) There will be a practical examination at the end of each year, for which syllabuses are appended at the end of these Regulations. Each candidate will be assessed upon his practical performance during the whole of the course, together with the result of these examinations, for the award of the Diploma.

Note: The Professorial Board may, on the recommendation of the Department of Music, relax or modify the provisions of Section (i) of this Regulation in individual cases.

X. Candidates' entries for the written examinations, together with a fee of £1/2/0 for each paper or subject, must be sent to the Registrar, Auckland, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the Examinations.

XI. On completion of the requirements for the Executant Diploma in Music a candidate shall make application to the Registrar, Auckland, for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by the tenth day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.

Teachers for 1960: Winifred Stiles, Violin, Viola and Violoncello; Winifred Carter, Harp; George Hopkins, Flute, Oboe, Clarinet and Bassoon; Roger Hollinrake and Peter Godfrey, Organ; Olwen Burton, Pianoforte.

WRITTEN PAPERS

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following Sections:

Section A: History and Theory of Music

1st Year subjects: (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training. Text-book: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).

(ii) History of Music. A general survey of the history and literature of music from the Middle Ages to the present day, (as for 182/1 (ii) History of Music).

(iii) For organ students only: Tests at the pianoforte, (as for 747).

2nd Year subjects: (i) Aural Training I (as for 747/1).

(ii) Harmony I (as for 182).

(iii) Form in Music (as for 744).

(iv) For organ students only: Tests at the pianoforte, (as for 748).

3rd Year subjects: (i) Aural Training II (as for 748/1).

(ii) Harmony II (as for 183).

(iii) Set Works. A detailed study of prescribed musical compositions, (as for 182/1, Set Works).

(iv) For organ students only: History of Church Music, a three-hour written examination.

Section B: Teaching Principles

A course of one year's duration, arranged by the Faculty of Education. Students may take this course in either their second or third year.

Text-book: E. R. Hamilton, *The Teacher on the Threshold* (U.L.P.).

PRACTICAL EXAMINATIONS

1. A practical examination in each subject will be held at the end of each year.

2. Each yearly practical examination will be based upon the curriculum for the appropriate year.

(Copies of curricula may be obtained from the Music Department.)

3. Syllabuses:—

A. *Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, violin, viola, 'cello.*

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.

ii. Reading at sight.

iii. Pieces — a group of four works, including a study, as enumerated below.

First Year: (a) a study, (b) a movement from a sonata, (c) a movement from a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

Second Year: (a) a study, (b) two sonata movements, (c) two concerto movements, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

Third Year: (a) a study, (b) a sonata, (c) a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

N.B. Pieces in groups (a), (b) and (c) must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under iii. above.

B. *Organ*.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list: Buck: *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani: *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips: *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).
- ii. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- iii. Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition: elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- iv. *Viva voce*. The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under ii. (a) and (b).

The Third Year examination shall consist of three parts:—

- i. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of these pieces to be played from memory. (b) Two works of the candidates own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- ii. Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition, and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- iii. *Viva voce* examination.

C. *Voice*.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Vocal studies and exercises.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces—

First Year: (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a song by a Seventeenth Century composer, (c) an aria from a standard oratorio, and (d) a British art-song.

Second Year: (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a song from the English Lutenist School of the Sixteenth Century, (c) a recitative and aria from a standard oratorio or an aria from a standard opera, (d) an example of lieder, and (e) a British art-song.

Third Year: (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a recitative and aria from a standard oratorio, (c) an aria from a standard opera, (d) an example of lieder, (e) a classical aria, and (f) a modern art-song.

N.B. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his particular variety of voice. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under iii. above.

D. *Pianoforte.*

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces: a group of works to be chosen from lists for the current year.
- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under para. iii. above.

4. Accompanists:—

Whenever possible, accompaniment work for practical examinations will be undertaken by Executant Diploma Course students whose subject of study is the pianoforte. Students will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music. Should this arrangement prove either partially or wholly impracticable, then candidates will be expected to provide their own accompanists.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

Professor Light

<i>Professor Toy</i>	<i>Mr Marshall</i>	<i>Mr Brown</i>
<i>Mr Ferriday</i>	<i>Mr Cutter</i>	<i>Mr Brett (on leave)</i>
<i>Mr Middleton</i>	<i>Mr Neal</i>	<i>Mr Porsolt</i>
<i>Mr Jaine</i>	<i>Mr McClean</i>	<i>Mr Smith</i>
<i>Dr Neale</i>	<i>Mr Noble</i>	<i>Dr Sutton</i>
		<i>Mr Wallace</i>

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

B.Arch.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

Note: Students who propose to take the B.Arch. Degree should include the following subjects in their school courses: English, Mathematics or Mechanics, and a science subject, preferably Physics.

I. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture must be matriculated students of the University of New Zealand, must keep terms in the subjects of the first, second, third, and fourth examinations as required by the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the University examinations as hereinafter prescribed.

II. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture must produce proof that, during his course, he has been engaged for at least twelve months in practical work in an Architect's office approved by the Professor in charge of the school.

III. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture must present certificates signed by the Professor in charge of the recognized School of Architecture that he has satisfactorily completed four grades of studio work as follows:—

Grade I.—Before presenting any subjects of the second examination;

Grade II.—Before presenting any subjects of the third examination;

Grade III.—Before presenting any subjects of the fourth examination. A candidate must have satisfactorily completed Studio IV. before he presents Test Subject in Architectural Design of the Fourth Examination;

Grade IV.—Before presenting any subjects of the fifth examination.

Note: The Studio work comprises a course of study in the drawing office of the recognized School of Architecture, of architectural design, architectural construction and related subjects taught with special emphasis upon New Zealand's requirements. It is divided into four grades, each grade representing one session's work.

The work is graded from elementary studies in design and construction at Grade I to the solution of advanced design problems and the preparation of working drawings including calculations for earthquake resisting structures in Grade IV.

For the purpose of enrolling for a Grade of Studio a candidate is informed that he cannot satisfactorily complete such Grade when:

(1) He has more than two subjects outstanding from the examinations appropriate to the Grade of Studio immediately preceding, or any subjects outstanding from the examinations appropriate to any other Grade;

(2) He has not passed in the subjects Architectural Construction, Part I, Architectural Construction, Part II, and Concrete and Steel Construction, Part I, when enrolling for Grades II, III or IV respectively.

(3) He takes more than two subjects from the examinations appropriate to a succeeding Grade.

Note: Any subject a candidate proposes to take from the examinations appropriate to a succeeding Grade must be approved on enrolment. Approval will not normally be given if a candidate has any subject outstanding from the examinations of a preceding Grade.

IV. (i) A candidate who has passed Applied Mathematics I for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be credited with a pass in Practical Mathematics. A candidate who fails in Physics as for Medical Intermediate Examination, or Physics for Architecture shall, on the recommendation of the examiner, be admitted to

the special Medical Intermediate examination in Physics held in the month of February or March.

(ii) No candidate shall offer or be credited with a pass in two stages of the same subject at the same time.

(iii) A candidate who requires to pass in *one* or more subjects to complete an examination may, provided he complies with Sub-Clause (ii) of this Section, present himself for examination in such subject or subjects either alone or together with *one* or more subjects from the next succeeding examination, provided that the total number of subjects offered does not exceed one more than the total number of subjects in such next succeeding examination, and that the subject or subjects offered shall include all the subjects of the preceding examination in which he has not already been credited with a pass.

V. The Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the University concerned, relax or modify the provisions of Sections III and IV of these Regulations, or of any parts thereof, in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

VI. A candidate shall, subsequent to the award of the certificate for Grade IV studio work, present himself for oral examination upon the whole subject matter of the course. If he fails in this oral examination, but passes in all the subjects of the Fourth Examination, he shall present himself for oral re-examination a year later when he takes his Fifth Examination.

VII. Candidates' notices for examination, accompanied by the prescribed fee, must be sent in to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VIII. Honours in Architecture.

(i) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with Honours is required to pass the First, Second, Third and Fourth Examinations prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, be accepted by the Faculty of Architecture for the Honours course and pass the Fifth Examination as prescribed for the Degree with Honours.

(ii) A candidate may receive Honours or be awarded the Degree without Honours.

(iii) A candidate wishing to take Honours must make written application to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture, setting out the proposed course of study, not earlier than during his course of study for the Fourth Examination and not later than one year after passing the Fourth Year Examination.

(iv) The application shall be determined by the Faculty on the basis of the candidate's past work and progress. In the case of the candidate who has not completed his Fourth Examination it may be accepted subject to the passing of the Fourth Examination.

(v) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the Fifth Year within two years of completing the Fourth Examination provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Professorial Board. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

(vi) No person may be a candidate for Honours more than once.

IX. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be:—

FIRST EXAMINATION

1. *History of Architecture*, Part I. (One paper):—

455 A general history of architecture and the allied arts as a background to contemporary civilization, with emphasis upon the effect of social conditions and scientific knowledge upon architectural construction and form in the following civilizations:

Ancient Western Asiatic and Egyptian, European from Ancient Greek to modern times.

2. *Architectural Construction*, Part I. (One paper):—

456 Buildings in brick and timber and related materials, their foundations, timber and composite trusses. Elementary knowledge of concrete, steel and stone construction; temporary carpentry. The simpler work of the following trades: plasterer, plumber, joiner, painter, glazier, roofer, metalworker.

The properties and uses of building materials for the above.

3. *Drawing I.* (One paper and practical certificate):—

457 Descriptive Geometry: Preliminary definitions and constructions, plane figures, loci, architectural lettering, enlarging and reducing figures, spiral curves, Ionic volute, geometry as a basis of architectural forms and shapes, orthographic, isometric, axonometric, planometric and oblique projections, intersections of planes.

Perspective: The theory and principles of Architectural perspective, definitions, evident phenomena, apparent distortion, perspective representation of lines, planes, solids and curves, perspective projection of simple architectural forms, parallel perspective.

Freehand Drawing: Line drawing and the use of tone to represent form; the indication of various materials, textures and finishes in pencil, ink and wash. The representation of the geometric shapes listed above and simple architectural and natural forms in perspective. Topographical drawing.

Note: A candidate for Drawing I shall forward to the Registrar before the examination a certificate signed by the teacher of the subject in the recognized School of Architecture that he has satisfactorily completed a course of practical work in the subject.

4. *Practical Mathematics* (One paper):—

458 Elementary Algebra, including positive, fractional and negative indices, square root. *Logarithms*, theory and use of the Slide Rule. *Elementary Trigonometry*, including problems on heights and distances and solution of triangles. *Mensuration* of simple plane and solid figures. *Graphic Methods* of calculating: triangle, parallelogram and polygon of forces, resultant of parallel forces, application to finding reactions and stresses in a simple frame, determination of centre of gravity or area, graphically, or by principle of moments.

5. *Physics* (One paper):—

As for Medical Intermediate Examination. 651.

Or Physics for Architecture (One paper):—651/1.

SECOND EXAMINATION

1. *History of Architecture*, Part II. (One paper):—
459 A detailed study of architecture and allied arts in the following:

Greek and Roman, comparative and typical examples of religious and secular buildings.

The development of ecclesiastical buildings from Early Christian through Byzantine and Romanesque to the fully developed Gothic of Western Europe.

The Renaissance in Italy and Western Europe to the end of the 18th century; the architects, typical examples of religious and secular work.

2. *Architectural Construction*, Part II. (One paper):—
460 A more advanced treatment of the subject matter of Architectural Construction Part I.

Scaffolding, shoring, underpinning. Simpler types of fire-resistant construction and the properties and applications of the materials used.

3. *Structural Mechanics* (One paper):—
461 Principles of equilibrium; forces and moments; drawings and calculations of bending moment and shear force diagrams for simple, restrained and continuous beams; deflection.

Determination by graphic statics of the stresses in King Rod, Queen Post, Fan, Fink, Howe, Pratt, N. and Warren trusses; method of sections for determination of stresses in trusses; steel and timber joints.

Properties and use of steel and timber sections; columns and struts. Simple retaining walls. Arches; principles, simple forms. Structural properties and tests of brick, concrete, steel and timber.

A candidate in Structural Mechanics shall forward to the Registrar before the examination a certificate signed by the teacher of the subject in the recognized School of Architecture that he has satisfactorily completed a course of laboratory tests of strength of materials.

4. *Theory of Architectural Design*, Part I. (One paper):—
462 The architectural “programme”, the solution of the programme, analysis and synthesis; aesthetic principles such as unity, proportion, scale and character; the historical development of the aesthetic principles in architecture.

5. *Drawing II*. (One paper and a practical certificate):—
463 Descriptive Geometry: Sections of solids, interpenetrations, conic sections, development of surfaces.

Sciagraphy: Construction of conventional shades and shadows in architectural drawing.

Freehand Drawing: An advanced study of the subject matter prescribed in Drawing I.

Perspective: Measuring points, inclined central visual ray, reflections, shadows in perspective, short and simplified methods of projection.

Note: (1) A candidate in Drawing II shall forward to the Registrar before the examination a certificate signed by the teacher of the subject in the recognized School of Architecture that he has satisfactorily completed a course of practical work in the subject.

(2) Candidates who have been credited with a pass in Freehand Drawing (457), Descriptive Geometry (463) and Perspective Drawing (467) shall be credited with a pass in Drawing I and II. Those credited with any two of the three subjects shall be credited with a pass in Drawing I and the paper in Drawing II, but be required to submit the practical certificate required for Drawing II. Those credited with any one of the three subjects shall be credited with Drawing I and be required to submit Drawing II.

THIRD EXAMINATION

1. *History of Architecture*, Part III. (One paper):—
464 Development of architecture and allied arts from the 18th century to the present day in Europe; European settlements overseas particularly America, Australia, and New Zealand.

The Industrial Revolution and consequential social changes as they affect new architectural programmes.

Revivalist styles and eclecticism; the influence of new materials and building techniques; the architecture of urban and rural communities.

The work and influence of architects from William Morris to the present day.

A history of New Zealand architecture from 1840 to the present time.

Note: On the adoption of the above prescription students who have not passed in History of Decoration will be required to pass History of Architecture Part III in lieu thereof.

2. *Concrete and Steel Construction, Part I. (One paper):—*
465 Members in tension, compression and flexure.

Tied and spiralled columns: single and double reinforced rectangular beams; tee-beams; simply supported and continuous beams and slabs. The properties and use of simple and built-up steel sections commonly used for stanchions, beams, girders and roof trusses. Loads; working stresses and standards for concrete and steel. Beam and girder, hollow tile and ribbed floors and roofs; interior and exterior columns; wall and spandrel beams; basement, bearing and panel walls; simple and combined footings; slab and string stairs; shafts for stairs and elevators; parapets; methods of bracing for resistance to wind and earthquake; fire-proofing; bolted and welded joints.

Conventions, reference systems, framing diagrams, working drawings; application of the provisions of the current N.Z. Standard Code of Building By-laws.

Note: Candidates will be allowed the use of the steel handbook issued by Dorman Long and Co. Ltd. These books are to be handed to the supervisor for inspection before the examination and are not to have any notes added.

Note: A candidate who, having commenced his course prior to 1953, is credited with Reinforced Concrete Construction but not with Structural Steel Construction, will be granted credit for the subject Concrete and Steel Construction, Part I.

3. *Sanitation and Hygiene and Electrical Installation (One paper):—*

466 Modern methods of heating by water, air, and steam. Plenum, vacuum and combined systems of ventilation. Principles of sanitation; modern plumbing and drainage systems. Natural and artificial lighting; gas and electric lighting. Power supply to buildings; wiring and distribution systems; electric elevator installations and structural provisions required; electrical units; simple calculations for lighting and power systems.

4. *Theory of Architectural Design, Part II.* (One paper):—
468 Planning as the simultaneous consideration of planning for function, for structure and for aesthetics, the historical development of planning; architectural expression from function, structure and aesthetics, its historical development.

FOURTH EXAMINATION

1. *Test Subject in Architectural Design* (Five days):—
469 A design set in the examination room. The programme will be given to the candidate on the first day and he must present a copy of his sketch design for the project at the end of that day. The final design must not deviate from the original sketch in its main lines of composition.

Note: The bare title of the subject will be communicated to the candidate by the Registrar fourteen days before the examination.

2. *Professional Practice and Building Law* (One paper):—
470 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings and copyright. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

3. *Concrete and Steel Construction, Part II.* (One paper):—
471 A more advanced treatment of the matters specified under Concrete and Steel Construction I.

Plate and braced girders; brackets, corbels, canopies. Conventional methods of design of earthquake-resistant buildings. A general knowledge, excluding calculations, of the forms and applications of retaining walls, flat slab construction, typical vaults,

shells, arches and rigid frames. Prestressed concrete. Expansion, construction and separation joints.

Note: Candidates will be allowed the use of the steel handbook issued by Dorman Long and Co. Ltd. These books are to be handed to the supervisor for inspection before the examination and are not to have any notes added.

4. *Specifications, Measurement, and Valuation of Materials* (One paper):—

472 The writing of specifications; the methods of measuring and valuing materials; the preparation of estimates.

5. *Architectural Civics* (One paper):—

473 The history and development of towns. Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial, commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of Town Planning legislation in New Zealand. The architect's relation to the Planning Authorities.

Oral Examination as in Section VI.

FIFTH EXAMINATION

Pass Degree.

I. Presentation of thesis.

The thesis shall consist of *either*:

The design of a building or group of buildings, the nature of which is suggested by the candidate and approved by the Professor of Architecture, presented in the form of drawings which show a comprehensive study of the subject, including structure and finish, and a brief report recording the investigations carried out, the conclusions reached and other relevant matter not suitable for illustration by drawings; *or*:

A written thesis upon an architectural subject, provided that the subject is approved by the Professor of Architecture and that he is satisfied that the candidate can obtain the requisite data.

Degree with Honours.

1. Presentation of thesis.

The thesis shall present the findings of the candidate on the course of study approved by the Faculty. The thesis shall normally take the form of:

(a) Drawings showing a comprehensive study of the subject including structure and finish and advanced study of the selected phase, and

(b) A report of the investigations made and the conclusions reached in the subject as a whole and in the field of special study.

2. Special Subject (One paper):—

An advanced study covering one academic year of a subject or branch of a subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, to be selected by the candidate and approved by the Faculty of Architecture.

Notes: Theses for Pass or Honours Degrees must be entered as examination subjects by the tenth day of June and must reach the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture not later than the first day of November following the date of entry, provided that, if written notice be given to the Dean, deferment may be allowed until the first day of March following. If the examiners so recommend, a Thesis which is not considered satisfactory, shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date to be specified by the examiners.

Scholarships

For Travelling Scholarship in Architecture see p. 121.

For Senior Scholarship in Architecture see p. 121.

DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

Dip.Arch.

(Associateship of the University of Auckland)

I. Candidates for the Diploma in Architecture of the University of Auckland shall be matriculated students of the University of New Zealand, must keep terms as required by the statute "Terms and Lectures" in the subjects for the first, second, third and fourth examinations except as provided in Section II, and pass the University examinations as hereinafter provided.

II. Registered students of the N.Z.I.A. shall receive credit for subjects of the Professional Examinations conducted by the University which they have already passed and may be admitted to such stage of the Diploma Course as decided by the Professorial Board. In such cases candidates shall keep terms in all subjects and Studio Grades required for the completion of the Diploma.

Note: As a general rule a minimum of two academic sessions of full-time attendance is required except when the candidate has passed the final examination for membership N.Z.I.A. when the period of attendance may be reduced to one session.

Application for admission to the Diploma Course by registered students of the N.Z.I.A. must be made in writing to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. A transfer is not effective until it has been approved by the Professorial Board.

III. Candidates for the Diploma in Architecture, except as provided in Section II shall present a Certificate signed by the Head of the School of Architecture that they have satisfactorily completed the four grades of studio work as follows:

Grade I.—Before presenting any subjects of the second examination.

Grade II.—Before presenting any subjects of the third examination.

Grade III.—Before presenting any subjects of the fourth examination, except that Studio IV must be satisfactorily completed before presenting Test Subject in Design of the Fourth Examination.

Grade IV.—Before application is made for the award of the Diploma.

For the purposes of enrolling for a Grade of Studio a candidate is informed that he cannot satisfactorily complete such Grade when:

(1) He has more than two subjects outstanding from the examinations appropriate to the grade of Studio immediately preceding, or any subjects outstanding from the examinations appropriate to any other Grade;

(2) He has not passed in the subjects Architectural Construction, Part I, Architectural Construction, Part II, and Concrete and Steel Construction, Part I when enrolling for Grades II, III or IV respectively.

(3) He takes more than two subjects from the examinations appropriate to a succeeding Grade.

Note: Any subject a candidate proposes to take from the examinations appropriate to a succeeding Grade must be approved on enrolment. Approval will not normally be given if a candidate has any subject outstanding from the examinations of a preceding Grade.

IV. (i) No candidate shall offer or be credited with a pass in two stages of the same subject at the same time.

(ii) A candidate who requires to pass in *one* or more subjects to complete an examination may, provided he complies with Sub-Clause (i) of this Section, present himself for examination in such subject or subjects either alone or together with *one* or more subjects from the next succeeding examination, provided that the total number of subjects offered does not exceed one more than the total number of subjects in such next succeeding examination, and that the subject or subjects offered shall include all the subjects of the preceding examination in which he has not already been credited with a pass.

V. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture are not eligible for the Diploma unless they transfer to the Diploma Course, in which case they may receive credit for subjects which they have already passed and shall be admitted to such stage of the course as may be decided by the Professorial Board.

Application for transfer must be made in writing to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

VI. The Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, relax or modify the application of the Clauses or any sections of the Clauses III and IV above, in individual cases where, by their application, undue hardship would be caused.

VII. The subjects for examination shall be:

1st Examination:

- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) History of Architecture,
Part I. | (2) Concrete and Steel Construction,
Part I. |
| (2) Architectural Construction,
Part I. | (3) Sanitation and Hygiene. |
| (3) Drawing I. | (4) Theory of Architectural
Design, Part II. |
| (4) Practical Mathematics. | |

4th Examination:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 2nd Examination: | (1) Test Subject in Architectural
Design. |
| (1) History of Architecture,
Part II. | (2) Professional Practice and
Building Law. |
| (2) Architectural Construction,
Part II. | (3) Concrete and Steel Construction,
Part II. |
| (3) Structural Mechanics. | (4) Specifications, Measurements
and Valuation of Materials. |
| (4) Drawing II. | (5) Architectural Civics. |
| (5) Theory of Architectural Design,
Part I. | (6) Oral Examination. (See
Clause VIII.) |

3rd Examination:

- (1) History of Architecture,
Part III.

VIII. A candidate shall, subsequent to the award of the certificate for Grade IV Studio work, present himself for Oral examination upon the whole subject matter of the course. If he fails in this Oral examination, but passes in all the subjects of the fourth examination, he shall present himself for Oral re-examination a year later.

IX. All the subjects are examined by the University of New Zealand. Candidates are required to submit their notices and examination fees to the Registrar, Auckland, in the manner and on the date prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

X. On completion of the requirements of the Diploma in Architecture, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar, Auckland, for the award of the Diploma. *The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.*

Note: The text-books recommended may be ascertained by reference to the School of Architecture Prospectus.

Note: Membership of the N.Z.I.A.: Students passing the examinations for B.Arch. or the Diploma in Architecture up to and including the 4th Examination are admitted to membership of the N.Z.I.A. without further examination.

Attention is drawn to the revised requirements of Appendix 'J' of the Regulations of the N.Z.I.A. Act governing practical experience and the registration examination for election to Associate Membership of the N.Z.I.A. These requirements apply to all candidates qualifying for such membership after December, 1958.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

The examinations for membership of the New Zealand Institute of Architects are conducted by the University of New Zealand. The Statutes governing them are published in the New Zealand University Calendar.

The Subjects for examination are as follows:

Syllabus: (see N.Z.U. Calendar.)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1st Professional Examination: | 2nd Professional Examination: |
| *1. Testimonies of Study. | *1. Testimonies of Study. |
| 2. History of Architecture, Part I. | 2. History of Architecture, Part II. |
| 3. Architectural Construction, Part I. | 3. Architectural Construction, Part II. |
| 4. Drawing I. | 4. Drawing II. |
| 5. Practical Mathematics. | 5. Structural Mechanics. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>3rd Professional Examination:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> *1. Testimonies of Study. 2. History of Architecture, Part III. 3. Theory of Architectural Design, Part I. <p>4th Professional Examination:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> *1. Testimonies of Study. 2. Theory of Architectural Design, Part II. 3. Sanitation and Hygiene and Electrical Installation. 4. Concrete and Steel Construction, Part I. | <p>Final Examination:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> *1. Testimonies of Study. 2. Professional Practice and Building Law. 3. Concrete and Steel Construction, Part II. 4. Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials. 5. Test Subject in Architectural Design. |
|--|--|

**Note (i):* Candidates who have completed a full day course of studio work in the School of Architecture recognised by the University may submit in lieu of testimonies of study the studio work done by them during the year. Candidates who have passed examinations in subjects of the Degree Course or of the Diploma Course of the University of Auckland may on transfer to the Professional Course be credited with the corresponding examinations of the Professional Examinations.

Note (ii): Registered students of the N.Z.I.A. may transfer to the Diploma in Architecture course. For the conditions governing transfer see Regulation II and notes, p. 302.

Note (iii): Candidates for membership of the N.Z.I.A. are required to pass an oral examination conducted by the N.Z.I.A. after passing all the subjects prescribed in the foregoing examinations.

Note (iv): The attention of all candidates is drawn to the following changes in the Professional Examinations:

(a) Candidates entering the course of examinations after December, 1957, will be required to complete two full years full-time studio work in lieu of the presentation of the 4th and 5th Testimonies of Study. Such studio work will be as set for Grade III and Grade IV of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

(b) Candidates entering the course prior to December, 1957 may elect to complete by means of full-time studio work or may submit 4th and 5th Testimonies of Study under the former regulations provided that these are completed by 1964. After this date no further 4th or 5th Testimonies of Study will be set.

Note (v): Attention is drawn to the revised requirements of Appendix 'J' of the Regulations of the N.Z.I.A. Act governing practical experience and the Registration Examination required for election to Associate Membership of the N.Z.I.A. These requirements apply to all candidates qualifying for such membership after December, 1958.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

Dip.Urb.Val.

I. A University of Auckland Diploma in Urban Valuation is offered to candidates satisfactorily completing the requirements hereinafter set out.

II. Candidates must in the first instance pass the Matriculation Examination of the University of New Zealand, or an equivalent examination recognized by the University.

Note: Candidates over the age of 21 years who have not matriculated may apply for an *Admission Concession*, similar to Provisional Admission—see page 39.

III. A candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

IV. Candidates must be registered on the books of the University of Auckland and shall attend lectures except in Accounting, and as provided in Section VI—Exemption—and pass the Examinations in the subjects set out hereunder.

V. The professional examination shall be in two divisions, A. and B. Candidates shall pass at least four subjects (including Architectural Construction, Parts I and II) of Division A, before sitting for the subjects in Division B.

DIVISION A

(1) *Architectural Construction*, Part I. (One paper)

Buildings in brick and timber and related materials, their foundations, timber and composite trusses. Elementary knowledge of concrete, steel and stone construction; temporary carpentry. The simpler work of the following trades: plasterer, plumber, joiner, painter, glazier, roofer, metalworker.

The properties and uses of building materials for the above.

(2) *Architectural Construction*, Part II. (One paper).

A more advanced treatment of the subject matter of Architectural Construction Part I.

Scaffolding, shoring, underpinning. Simpler types of fire-resistant construction and the properties and applications of the materials used.

(3) *Sanitation, Hygiene and Electrical Installation*. (One paper)

Modern methods of heating by water, air, and steam. Plenum, vacuum, and combined systems of ventilation. Principles of sanitation; modern plumbing and drainage systems.

Natural and artificial lighting. Power supply to buildings, wiring and distribution systems; electric elevator installations and structural provisions required.

(4) *Concrete and Steel Construction*. (One paper)

A general knowledge of good practice in methods of constructing buildings with reinforced concrete or steel frames. The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with special reference to clauses governing the quality of materials and workmanship; the necessary contents of working drawings; methods of estimating costs. Materials used for concrete, methods of mixing, placing and water-proofing, control of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement, usual arrangement of timber formwork and minimum times for its removal. Materials used for steelwork, British standards, erection of and inspection of steelwork; painting, and galvanising, fire-proofing and general protection.

(5) *Architectural Design*. (One paper)

General Principles of Composition. Styles of design. General Principles of design applied to the Architecture of today.

(6) *Architectural Civics*. (One paper)

Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial, commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of Town Planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials*. (One paper)

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

(8) *Professional Practice and Building Law*. (One paper)

The Valuer, his qualifications, appointment, duties, responsibilities, authority, liabilities. Preparation of contract documents. Building contracts; the formalities attending their formation and execution. Tenders, Superintendence, Duties of Clerk of Works. Remedies for breach of contract. Damages. Specific performance and *quantum meruit*. Liquidated damages and penalties. Excuses for non-performance of contract. Arbitration. Certificates — progress and final. Extras, alterations and omissions. Fair Rents. Recovery of possession of tenanted premises. Giving evidence in Court. Liens. Secret Commissions. General legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(9) *Accounting I*. (Two papers)

As prescribed for B.Com. (See page 252.)

Note: Entries for this Examination shall be submitted to the University of Auckland, which conducts the examination for Urban Valuation candidates.

DIVISION B

(1) *Economics of Urban Valuation*. (One paper)

The theory of rent as applied to land and improvements. The economic principles of valuation, including the bearing of the rate of interest, goodwill, population growth, town planning,

etc., on the value of real estate. System of taxation and rating on real estate (taxes on capital, annual and unimproved value, land value increment taxes, proportionate and progressive taxation, special assessments, etc.), with special reference to New Zealand conditions. The incidence and effects of taxes on real estate; their effects on values. Statistical method as applied to valuation.

(2) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation.* (One paper)

The general principles and practice of Urban Valuation. Valuation of Land Act, Rating Act, and principal court decisions thereon.

(3) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

VI. Exemption. Any student who, in the opinion of the Professorial Board, is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption in not more than five subjects of Division A.

VII. On completion of the requirements of the Diploma in Urban Valuation, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar, Auckland, for the award of the Diploma. *The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.*

Entries for the Examinations shall reach the Registrar, Auckland, not later than 10 June, accompanied by a fee of £1/2/0 per paper, or with a late fee of two guineas, by 1 July. By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be two guineas a subject.*

Note: The text-books recommended may be ascertained by reference to the School of Architecture prospectus.

**Note:* Reconsideration covers only a careful re-marking of the scripts. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

TOWN PLANNING

Professor Kennedy

Mr Rosenberg

Mr Leach

Mr Pow

Mr Jones

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Dip.T.P.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

I. The Diploma in Town Planning shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course, kept terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute 'Terms and Lectures', passed the prescribed examinations and fulfilled such other requirements as are prescribed by these regulations.

II. A candidate for the Diploma shall be:

(a) A graduate of the University of New Zealand in Engineering or Architecture, or, with the approval of the Professorial Board, a graduate in any other faculty, or

(b) The holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Town Planning who is recommended by the Professorial Board as a suitable candidate, provided that a candidate admitted under this provision is required to matriculate in terms of the University of New Zealand Statute 'Matriculation', or

(c) A person who has been admitted to the status of a graduate who is recommended by the Professorial Board as a suitable candidate.

Provided that a candidate who has entered upon a course of study leading to the final examination for any of the qualifications of (a) or (b) above in the year in which he seeks admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Professorial Board, be admitted as a candidate for the examination for the Diploma in Town Planning in not more than two of the subjects (2), (3), (4) and (5) of Clause III hereof.

III. The subjects for examination for the Diploma in Town Planning shall be:

- (1) Town Planning Theory and Techniques (two papers);
- (2) Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning (one paper);
- (3) Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning (one paper);
- (4) Surveying as related to Town Planning (one paper);
- (5) Architecture as related to Town Planning (one paper);
- (6) Statutory Planning and Administration (one paper);

and a Thesis upon a subject to be approved by the Professor of Town Planning.

IV. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination in his subject or subjects as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma substantially of the same content and standard as subjects (2), (3), (4), or (5) may be exempted from examination in not more than two of the subjects (2), (3), (4), or (5) at the discretion of the Professorial Board.

V. A candidate may present himself for all subjects at one examination or, with the approval of the Professor of Town Planning, for any lesser number.

VI. Every candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning must present a certificate signed by the Professor of Town Planning that he has satisfactorily completed a course of instruction in Drawing Office and Field Work. This certificate may be applied for at any time after the expiration of the first term following completion of the written examination.

VII. Subject to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute 'Conduct of University Examinations' the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute 'Fees'.

VIII. Every candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than the 10th day of June preceding the examination.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

Professor Mowbray Professor Bogle Professor Kettleborough
Mr Jebson .Mr de Bray Mr Glover Mr McMullen Mr Thomass (on leave)
Dr Titchener Mr Taylor Mr Raudkivi Mr Egan Dr Percy Mr Lee

The School of Engineering is at present located at Ardmore Aerodrome, about 22 miles south of Auckland and four miles from Papakura. A hostel controlled by the Auckland Education Board is available for students requiring accommodation at Ardmore (see Hostel regulations).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

Mechanical, Electrical, Civil.

B.E.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) every candidate must matriculate and thereafter:—

(i) pursue a course of study approved by the Professorial Board for not less than four years (one year Intermediate and three Professional years);

(ii) keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures";

(iii) forward his name for examination together with the fee, to the Registrar of the University of Auckland as prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statutes "Conduct of University Examinations" and "Fees";

(iv) abide by the conditions set out in the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations";

(v) obtain passes in the Examinations hereinafter prescribed;

(vi) perform to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering the practical work prescribed in the Calendar.

II. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Examination as a whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any Examination the Professorial Board shall take into consideration his performance in all the subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Professorial Board may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite Examination under the same conditions as set out above.

III. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the Degree with Honours and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Professorial Board for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours.

IV. A candidate who has satisfied the examiners in a University subject which, in the opinion of the Professorial Board was not lower in standard and in which the prescription was substantially the same as for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be at the time when the candidate entered upon the engineering course, shall be exempt from examination in the equivalent engineering subject for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be.

V. Before a candidate may be admitted to a Degree he must forward to the Registrar through the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate signed by the Dean stating that he has complied with the requirements of Section I (v) above.

VI. Where a thesis or report is required it shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution. The thesis or report shall be submitted under conditions laid down by the Head of the Department concerned.

VII. The Vice-Chancellor of the University of New Zealand may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, relax or modify the application of the Sections II to VI (inclusive) in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

VIII. The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

1. Pure Mathematics I, as for B.Sc. (Two papers) 134, 135.
2. Applied Mathematics I, as for B.Sc. (Two papers) 140, 141.
3. Physics IB, as for B.Sc. (Two papers) 144B, 145B.
4. Chemistry I, as for B.Sc. (Two papers and a practical examination) 150, 151.

IX. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate Examination.

A candidate who has failed in this Intermediate Examination in Physics, or in Chemistry, shall, before presenting himself again for examination in that subject, follow such a course of instruction in theoretical and practical work as may be required by the Professorial Board.

Note: The Intermediate Examination may be taken at Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch or Dunedin.

The subjects of the Professional Examinations are set out in the following Regulations:

A. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Mechanical.*

X. First Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics II. (One paper):—510.
2. Engineering Materials I. (One paper):—513.
3. Drawing and Design I. (One paper):—514.
4. Applied Mechanics I. (Three papers):—517, 517/1, 517/2.
5. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I. (One paper):—518.
6. Electrical Engineering I. (One paper):—520.

XI. Second Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—511.
2. Strength of Materials I (One paper):—523/2.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—523/3.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—526.
5. Drawing and Design II (Mechanical). (Two papers):—515a, 515b.
6. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—519.
7. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—528.
8. Electrical Engineering II (General). (One paper):—521.

XII. Third Professional Examination:

1. Drawing and Design III (Mechanical). (One paper):—516.
2. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—530.
3. Mechanical Engineering III.

This shall comprise four subjects, as follows:

- (a) Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III. (One paper):—529.
- (b) Theory of Machines. (One paper):—529/1.
- (c) Strength of Materials and Structures II (Mechanical). (One paper):—529/2.
- (d) Option A: Aeronautical Engineering. (One paper):—529/3.
Or
 Option B: Automotive Engineering. (One paper):—529/3.
Or
 Option C: Industrial Engineering. (One paper):—529/3.
Or
 Option D: Fluid Mechanics II (Mechanical). (One paper):—529/3.
4. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—512.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

B. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Electrical.*

XIII. First Professional Examination: As for B.E.(Mech.). (Regulation X).

XIV. Second Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—511.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—523/2.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—523/3.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—526.
5. Drawing and Design II (Mechanical). (Two papers):—515a, 515b.
6. Electrical Engineering II. (Two papers):—521/1, 521/2.
7. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—528.

XV. Third Professional Examination:

1. Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers):—522, 522/1, 522/2.
2. Drawing and Design III (Electrical). (One paper):—516/2.
3. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—530.
4. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—519.
5. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—512.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

C. Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering—Civil.

XVI. First Professional Examination: As for B.E.(Mech.). (Regulation X).

XVII. Second Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—511.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—523/2.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—523/3.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—526.
5. Drawing and Design II (Civil). (Two papers):—515/1, 515/2.
6. Engineering Geology. (One paper):—531.
7. Surveying. (One paper):—532.

XVIII. Third Professional Examination:

1. Drawing and Design III (Civil). (One paper):—516/4.
2. Strength of Materials and Structures II (Civil).

This shall comprise two subjects, as follows:

- (a) Strength of Materials II (Civil). (One paper):—524.
- (b) Structures II (Civil). (One paper):—524/1.
3. Fluid Mechanics II (Civil). (One paper):—527.
4. Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper):—536.
5. Civil Engineering. (Three papers):—537, 537/1, 537/2.
6. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—512.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

The detailed prescriptions for subjects (1) to (5) inclusive may differ for pass and honours students.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field, or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Pure Mathematics I Applied Mathematics I Physics IB Chemistry I	}	As prescribed on pp. 216-217 for B.Sc.
--	---	--

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

(Arranged in numerical order. Publications marked * may be obtained from the Engineering School Office.)

Engineering Mathematics II. (One paper)

510 Algebra (determinants; roots of equations). Geometry (Cartesian and polar co-ordinates; change of axes; analytical geometry of the straight line, circle and conic sections; curve sketching; plane curves such as the cycloids, catenary, etc.; instantaneous centre). Vectors (scalar and vector products; differentiation with respect to time). Infinite series (meaning of convergence; the common power series; Taylor series; Fourier series). Complex numbers (definition; Argand plane; complex exponent). Calculus (differentiation; Leibniz theorem; stationary values; partial differentiation; indefinite integration; standard forms; definite integrals; area, volumes, first and second moments, length of arc, etc.; intrinsic equations; curvature; envelopes; surface integrals). Differential equations (first order equations, simple linear second and higher order equations, simultaneous differential equations).

Recommended books: Piaggio, *Differential Equations*; Durell & Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II.

Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper)

511 Partial differentiation. Surface and curvilinear integrals. Ordinary differential equations (variation of parameters; integration in series; simultaneous equations). Rectilinear motion (including simple harmonic motion, resisted motion, forced motion, resonance; analogues). Vibrations of systems with two or more degrees of freedom. Buckling of columns and whirling of shafts. Partial differential equations (method of the separation of variables applied to the one-dimensional diffusion equation, Laplace's equation, one-dimensional wave equation; physical illustrations such as the flow of heat, membranes, taut strings, etc.; general solution of the one-dimensional wave equation). Elementary statistics for Engineers.

Note: The syllabus for Engineering Mathematics II is also prescribed for the examination for Engineering Mathematics III.

Recommended books: Piaggio, *Differential Equations*; Durell & Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II; Karman & Biot, *Mathematical Methods in Engineering*.

Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper)

512 Vector fields. Cartesian tensors. Numerical analysis. Elementary statistics. Operational calculus. Functions of a complex variable. Applications to elasticity, fluid flow, electromagnetism, etc.

Engineering Materials I. (One paper)

513 A general course on the properties of materials important in engineering, with emphasis on principles. World and New Zealand resources, production and consumption of engineering materials. The metallic state; crystallinity; freezing of metals and alloys; the phase diagram; solid state changes. Making and shaping of metals; the effect of such processes on structure and properties; hot and cold working; recovery re-crystallization and grain growth. Behaviour of metals under load; mechanical tests; elastic and plastic deformation; ductile and brittle failure; fatigue; creep; behaviour of single crystals under load. The major engineering materials and alloys; their properties and uses; their heat treatment. Corrosion and its prevention. Properties of selected non-metallic materials of engineering importance, such as cement, concrete, timber, plastics, lubricants.

Recommended books: Wulf, Taylor and Shaler, *Metallurgy for Engineers*, or *Engineering Metallurgy* by The Committee on Metallurgy; *B.S.991:1941, *Data on Cast Iron*.

Drawing and Design I. (One paper)

514 An introduction to descriptive geometry and engineering graphics. The elements of engineering draughtsmanship.

Essential books: *Australian Standard Engineering and Drawing Practice*; Abbott, *Practical Geometry and Engineering Graphics*; *B.S. No. 10, *Steel & Steel Products*.

Drawing and Design II. (Mechanical, 515a and 515b, and Civil, 515/1 and 515/2)

The application of the principles of applied mechanics and strength of materials to the design of mechanical and structural components. The preparation of working drawings.

515a, 515/1 The design of machine components and simple assemblies.

Principles of machine design. Theories of failure; compound stresses; dynamic stresses. Fastenings. Shafts and shaft couplings. Belt drives. Gearing. Bearings. Clutches and brakes. Introduction to limits and fits.

Essential books: *Australian Standard Engineering Drawing Practice*; "Mechanical World" Year Book; *B.S.1440:1948, *Endless V-Belt Drives*; *B.S.991:1941, *Data on Cast Iron*.

Recommended book: Maleev and Hartman, *Machine Design*.

515b, 515/2 The design of elements of civil engineering structures.

Structural steelwork: Riveted, bolted and welded connections; design of axially loaded tension and compression members; use of rolled steel sections as beams and columns; design of built-up beams and plate girders; design of roof trusses and other plane frameworks.

Reinforced concrete: Design of one-way slabs, rectangular beams, T- and L- beams, simply-supported, built-in and continuous, singly and doubly reinforced; reinforcement for shear; design of axially loaded columns; design of wall and column footings.

Essential books: *NZSS 95 Part V *Reinforced concrete*; *B.S.4:1932, *Dimensions and Properties of British Standard Channels and Beams*, and *B.S.4A:1934, *Dimensions and Properties of British Standard Angles, Unequal Angles and T-Bars*, or equivalent steel tables.

Recommended books: Adams, *Elements of Reinforced Concrete Design*; Grinter, *Elementary Structural Analysis and Design*.

Drawing and Design III. (Mechanical) (One paper)

516 The design and preparation of working drawings and specifications for machines.

Essential book: Maleev and Hartman, *Machine Design*.

Recommended books: Tuplin, *Machinery's Gear Design Handbook*; Koenigsberger, *Design for Welding & Mechanical Engineering*.

Drawing and Design III. (Electrical) (One paper)

516/2 The design of, and preparation of working drawings for, electrical machines and control gear.

Recommended books: Clayton, *The Performance and Design of D.C. Machines*; Say, *The Design of A.C. Machines*.

Drawing and Design III. (Civil) (One paper)

516/4 The design and preparation of working drawings of structures and constructional engineering works.

Recommended books: Adams, *The Elements of Reinforced Concrete Design*; Reynolds, *Reinforced Concrete Designers' Handbook*; *Building By-laws*, Parts III-VI, IX, *New Zealand Standard Specification No. 95, Engineering Drawing Practice*, Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Note: The time allowed for each of the three papers 516, 516/2, 516/4, shall be not less than five nor more than fifteen working days. The duration of the examination in any one year will be notified to candidates on or before the last day of the Second Term.

The paper must be done in a classroom of the University and must be handed to the Supervisor together with a declaration that the work is entirely that of the student concerned. Notes, text-books and works of reference may be brought into the examination room.

Applied Mechanics I. (Three papers)

517 Paper (a).

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces, in two or three dimensions. Moments and moment vector. Forces in statically determinate frames in two and three dimensions. Friction. Virtual work.

Strength of Materials: Stress and strain. Principal stresses. Mohr circle. Longitudinal stress in beams. Bending moment and shear. Force diagrams. Deflection of beams. Torsion. Resilience.

517/1 Paper (b).

Dynamics: Introduction to particle and rigid body dynamics. Development and application of concepts of work-energy, power, impulse and momentum. Periodic motion of simple elastic systems.

Theory of Machines: Mechanisms; velocity and acceleration diagrams; Hooke's joint; pivot and collar friction; clutches. Belt and rope drives. Gyroscope; precession, gyroscopic reactions, Coriolis component acceleration. Dynamics of geared systems. Gear trains, simple compound and epicyclic. Turning moment diagrams. Fly-wheels. Balancing of revolving and reciprocating masses. Partial balancing of locomotives. Simple theory of governors.

517/2 Paper (c).

Fluid Mechanics: Quantities, dimensions and units. Principal physical properties of fluids. Hydrostatics and its application to manometry and to determination of pressure forces on submerged surfaces. Stability of floating bodies. Movement of fluid masses without relative motion, forced vortex. Development of concepts of continuity and energy for fluids in general, and application to elementary problems of fluid flow. Elementary aspects of flow through large and small orifices and sluice gates; flow over weirs and spillways; flow-measuring devices. Development of impulse-momentum relationship and its application to flow through bends, pipe expansions, Pelton-wheel, etc. Relationship between angular momentum and torque. Introduction to hydraulic machines.

Essential book: Meriam, *Mechanics Part I*.

Recommended books: Ryder, *Theory of Machines through Worked Examples*; Morley, *Strength of Materials*; Vennard, *Elementary Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (2nd Edition); Meriam, *Mechanics Part II*.

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I. (One paper)

518 An introductory course to the study of Heat Engines dealing with basic principles of Thermodynamics and their application to modern heat engines.

Recommended book: Sneed, *Applied Heat for Engineers*.

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper)

519 Properties of gases and vapours. Properties of fuels and chemistry of combustion. Thermodynamic principles and practice of modern steam plants and internal combustion engines. Methods of testing engine plant.

Recommended books: Wrangham, *Heat Engines, Theory and Practice*;
 *Mayhew & Rogers, *Thermodynamic Properties of Fluids and other data*;
 *Mayhew & Rogers, *Total Heat Entropy Diagram for steam*.

Electrical Engineering I. (One paper)

520 An introductory course in electrical engineering, in Rationalized M.K.S. units:—Direct current and potential; Ohm's Law; d-c circuit and analysis; d-c measurements. Power and energy. Conduction in solids, liquids, and gases; semi-conductors and transistors; electric shock. Magnets and magnetic fields; magnetic circuit; magnetic uses of iron alloys. Electro-magnetic induction; mutual and self-inductance. Electrostatic fields; capacitance; dielectrics. Simple transients in electric circuits. Alternating current, potential, power and power factor; simple a-c circuit analysis; resonance. Elements of polyphase systems. Elements of d-c and a-c machines.

Recommended books: Goodlet, *Basic Electrotechnics*; or Timbie & Bush, *Principles of Electrical Engineering*; or Hughes, *Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering*.

Electrical Engineering II. (General) (One paper)

521 D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, control and ancillary equipment. Special d-c machines. Heating; Polyphase systems. Applications of electrical measurement methods. Conversion. Thermionic valves and elementary valve circuits.

Recommended books: Clayton & Shelley, *Elementary Electrical Engineering*; R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*.

Electrical Engineering II. (Two papers)

521/1 Paper (a): D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, windings, control and ancillary equipment. Special d-c machines.

521/2 Paper (b): A-c circuits, locus diagrams, transients. Polyphase systems. Transmission lines. Distribution, protection, short-circuit calculations. Electrical engineering economics. Electrical measurement, standards, techniques, sources of error.

Recommended books: Clayton, *The Performance and Design of D.C. Machines*; Kerchner and Corcoran, *A-C Circuits*; R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*.

Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers)

522 Paper (a) Machines:

Principles, operation and testing of a-c machines, transformers and mercury-arc rectifiers.

522/1 Paper (b) Transmission and Circuits:

Complex waves. Transients on transmission lines. Transmission lines with distributed constants; use for power and high frequencies; standing waves; Smith chart; wave guides; elementary wave propagation. Coupling networks; general circuit constants; attenuators and filters. Operation of power lines; power circle diagram; system stability. Skin effect. Corona. Practical lines and cables. Approximate analysis of non-linear circuits. Field plotting. Elements of symmetrical components. Communication; Modulation:—amplitude, frequency, phase and pulse; Fourier integral. Carrier telephony and telegraphy. Noise. Information theory.

522/2 Paper (c) Electronics:

Motion of charged particles in electric and magnetic fields. Thermionic valves and their characteristics. Amplifiers and oscillators; class A, B and C working; positive and negative feedback; Miller effect. Relaxation oscillators and time bases. Pulse technique. Counter and relay circuits. Modulation and demodulation. Photocell applications. Thyatron applications. Servomechanisms. Computer principles. Transistor circuits.

Recommended books: Say, *The Design of A.C. Machines*; Waddicor, *The Principles of Electric Power Transmission*; Skilling, *Electric Transmission Lines*; Terman, *Radio and Electronic Engineering*; R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*.

Strength of Materials I. (One paper)

523/2 The analysis of stresses, deformation and vibrations in machine and structural components. The determination of the mechanical properties of engineering materials.

Recommended books: Morley, *Strength of Materials*; Salmon, *Materials and Structures*, Vol. I; Case, *Strength of Materials*.

Structures I. (One paper)

523/3 Analysis of determinate and simple redundant trusses, beams and frames. Influence lines and moving loads. Theorems of Castigliano and their application. Moment distribution for continuous beams and frames. Instability of columns, the column curve.

Essential book: Ashby and Chilver, *Problems in Engineering Structures*.

Recommended books: Merchant and Bolton, *An Introduction to the Theory of Structures*; Pippard and Baker, *The Analysis of Engineering Structures*; Steed, *An Introduction to Distribution Methods of Structural Analysis*; Timoshenko & Young, *Theory of Structures*.

Strength of Materials II (Civil). (One paper)

524 The properties of concrete aggregates, mix design, the physical properties of plain concrete; theory of reinforced concrete; theory and design of prestressed concrete members; non-destructive testing; experimental stress analysis.

Structures II (Civil). (One paper)

524/1 Moment distribution, column analogy, arch analysis, energy methods. Plastic theory of structures. Various topics in advanced structures. Model analysis.

Essential book: Fisher Cassie, *Structural Analysis*.

Recommended books: *Steel Designers Manual* — (Crosby Lockwood); Baker, Horne & Heyman, *The Steel Skeleton (Vol. II)*; Hoff, *The Analysis of Structures*; Bleich, *Buckling Strength of Metal Structures*.

Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper)

526 Dimensional Analysis. π -Theorem, dimensional matrix, basic dimensionless numbers. Laminar flow and elements of theory of lubrication. Elementary theory of turbulence and boundary layer. Flow around immersed bodies, concept of lift and drag, elementary introduction to aero-foil theory. Fluid friction and velocity distribution in flow past solid boundaries, pipe flow and resistance formulae. Pipe line problems: series, parallel and branching pipes; manifold pipes, pipe networks; pump and pipeline systems. Basic theory of roto-dynamic machines. Cavitation. Water hammer. Open-channel flow, specific energy and momentum concepts, varied flow equations and surface profiles. Similarity and models. Flow of compressible fluids.

Recommended books: Rouse, *Elementary Mechanics of Fluids*; Vennard, *Elementary Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (2nd Edition); *B. S. 599, *Pump Tests*; *B. S. 1042, *Flow measurement*.

Fluid Mechanics II (Civil). (One paper)

527 Introduction to the general theory of two and three-dimensional fluid flow: continuity; scalar fields, potential; Euler's equations of motion; boundary conditions; rotational and irrotational flow; Bernoulli equation; velocity potential; equation of energy, kinetic-energy equation. Some basic theorems; two-dimensional flow, stream function, source and sink combinations in two and three dimensions, flow past a cylinder, circulation, constancy of circulation, lift. Equations of motion for viscous fluids; dissipation of energy in viscous flow; two-dimensional boundary layer equation. Ground water flow. Open channel flow; integration of varied flow equation, open-channel transitions for sub-and-super-critical flow; stilling basins, open channel surges, sediment transport and loose boundary hydraulics. Advanced treatment of water-hammer and surge chamber problems. Introduction to theory of waves and tides.

Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper)

528 A course of study of various processes and equipment required in the production of castings, forgings, platework, welding and machining processes.

Essential book: Wright & Baker, *Workshop Technology*, Vols. I and II.

Mechanical Engineering III (Four subjects):*Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III.* (One paper)

529 More advanced study of thermodynamics and its application to steam and gas turbines, compressors, refrigerators and heat pumps. Humidity and air conditioning. Nuclear energy. Power plants for aircraft and missiles. Heat transmission by conduction, convection and radiation. Design of heat exchangers.

Recommended books: Wrangham, *Heat Engines Theory & Practice*; Kay, *Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer*; *Mayhew & Rogers, *Thermodynamic Properties of Fluids and other data*; *Mayhew and Rogers, *Total Heat Entropy Diagram for Steam*.

Theory of Machines (One paper)

529/1 Theory of lubrication (including Navier Stokes and continuity equation); squeeze films; hydrostatic and hydrodynamic lubrication. Vibrations and torsional oscillations. Balancing of radial, in-line and multi-cylinder engines. Inertia forces in mechanisms. Advanced aspects of topics included in Applied Mechanics.

Strength of Materials and Structures II (Mechanical). (One paper)

529/2 An advanced course of lectures and laboratory work on the properties and strengths of engineering materials, and on experimental stress analysis and non-destructive testing.

Properties of Materials: Pyrometry. Metallurgical microscopy. X-ray metallography. Plastic deformation of metals. The structures of steel; the steel ingot; heat treatment of iron and steel. The selection of high-duty steels; hardenability. Residual stress, its causes, evaluation and relief. Failure and fracture; ductile and brittle behaviour; fatigue; creep.

Strength of Materials: Electrical resistance strain gauges and circuit theory. Mechanical strain gauges. Strain rosette measurements and computation. Mohr's circle and its applications. Vibration measurements and analysis. Stresses due to vibrations and transients. Methods of crack detection. Brittle lacquers and their use in static, dynamic and residual stress determinations; brittle models. Torsion of non-circular sections. Stresses and deflections of flat plates under bending. Photoelasticity, theory and experimental procedure. Radiographic testing of machine components, welds, etc.

Recommended book: Lee, *An Introduction to Experimental Stress Analysis*.

Aeronautical Engineering. (Option A.) (One paper)

529/3 Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

Recommended books: Kuethe and Schetzer, *Foundations of Aerodynamics*; Hilton, *High Speed Aerodynamics*.

Automotive Engineering. (Option B.) (One paper)

529/3 Engineering principles underlying the design, construction and running of motor vehicles for traction and transport purposes; properties of fuels, lubricants, and special materials of construction. Relationship of type of vehicle to road surface.

Recommended books: Heldt, *The Automotive Chassis*; Heldt, *Torque Converters*; Heldt, *High Speed Combustion Engines*.

Industrial Engineering. (Option C.) (One paper)

529/3 This course covers practical industrial engineering practice and includes topics from the following: methods engineering, motion study, operation analysis, work study and simplification, memo-motion study, predetermined-elemental-time standards, wage payment, control procedures, plant facilities and design and management studies.

Fluid Mechanics II. (Mechanical.) (Option D.) (One paper)

529/3 Compressible and incompressible flow; complex potential function; boundary layer and aerofoil theory; theories of turbulence. Flow through nozzles, shock waves, transsonic and supersonic flow, hypersonics. Wind tunnel techniques and design.

Industrial Administration. (One paper)

530 A course of study of the formation, structure, organization and administration of private and public institutions engaged in industry and manufacture. Methods of payment of wages, working conditions and the effects of legislation on these and other aspects of industrial usage are also studied.

Recommended books: Robertson, *Engineering Management*; Heimer, *Management for Engineers*; Sprugal and Lansborgh, *Industrial Management*.

Engineering Geology. (One paper)

531 Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

Essential book: Cotton, *Geomorphology*.

Surveying. (One paper)

532 Principles of Surveying. Construction and adjustment of instruments. Chain, compass and theodolite surveys, computation of the traverse. Levelling and earthworks, tacheometric surveys, contouring and cross-sectioning. Calculation and setting out of horizontal curves. Plotting.

Field work:—two periods of approximately one week each during the first week of the first and second vacations.

Recommended book: Clark, *Plane and Geodetic Surveying* Vol. I.

Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper)

536 The formation, structure and classification of soils. Soil sampling. Permeability, seepage, compression and consolidation. Strength characteristics. Lateral pressures against retaining walls. Pressures from granular materials in bins and silos. Stability of earth slopes. Bearing capacity and settlement of foundations. Geotechnical processes. Soil stabilization. Design of flexible pavements.

Geology of oil and coal, clays and cement stones. Geophysical surveying. Geological case histories of major New Zealand engineering works. Landslides related to stratigraphy.

Essential books: Capper and Cassie, *Mechanics of Engineering Soils* (2nd edition); *B. S. 1377, *Soil Classification and Compaction*.

Recommended books: *Civil Engineering Codes of Practice Nos. 1: Site Investigations; 2: Earth Retaining Structures; 4: Foundations.*

Civil Engineering. (Three papers)

537, 537/1, 537/2 The general law of contracts; specifications; tenders; the scheduling of quantities; cost analysis; engineering economics. Hydrology; the storage and control of water for power, irrigation and municipal supplies. The purification and distribution of water. Sewerage systems and the treatment of sewage. River control and harbour works. Site investigations and foundation engineering; ground and surface waters. Road pavements and streets. Traffic engineering.

Elements of geodesy and astronomy. Hydrographic surveying. Precise levelling. Aerial surveying. Transition and vertical curves. Field work as required.

Recommended books: **The Report of Committee on Engineering Quantities*, Institution of Civil Engineers; **General Conditions of Contract*, Institution of Civil Engineers; **Code of Practice for Reinforced Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids*, Institution of Civil Engineers.

PRACTICAL WORK

By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere prior to enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses. Also, as part of their practical work requirements, students in Mechanical and Electrical Engineering must complete at the School, normally

during their Second Professional Year, a short elementary practical course on the use of surveying instruments and on elementary surveying computations.

During the summer vacations students are expected to obtain further practical experience in approved workshops or in approved engineering works as set out below:

1. Practical time shall be for a period of not less than 24 weeks of 40 hours per week. This period shall be spent as follows:

(a) *Mechanical Students.*

Full period in workshops engaged in the manufacture, repair and/or erection of machines, engines (other than automotive) and steel structures.

(b) *Electrical Students.*

Full period in workshops as for Mechanical students or at least 8 weeks in such workshops and the remainder in Electrical Engineering work of a non-Professional character.

(c) *Civil Students.*

Full period in workshops as for Mechanical students or at least 8 weeks in such workshops and the remainder in Civil engineering work of a non-Professional character.

In the case of both Electrical and Civil students not spending the full period in workshops, the shortened workshop period must be completed first, preferably before the commencement of the 1st Professional course.

2. Time spent in Military Training will not be accepted for Practical Work.

3. The approval of the Faculty of any proposed period of practical work must be obtained prior to its commencement.

4. At the conclusion of any such period of approved work each student shall submit not later than the 31st March following, a signed certificate from his employer showing the actual period he has attended and recording satisfactory attendance and diligence, and a full report on the work he has done and the observations he has made, in accordance with the requirements of the Faculty. Details may be obtained from the School Office.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING
M.E.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Master of Engineering a candidate must have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, except as provided in the University of New Zealand Statute "Admission Ad Eundem", and shall:

(i) have kept terms in and pursued a course of study approved by the Professorial Board for not less than one year;

(ii) forward his name together with the fee to the Registrar of the University of Auckland as prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statutes "Conduct of University Examinations" and "Fees";

(iii) obtain a pass in the examination and the thesis hereinafter prescribed.

II. In recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Engineering, the Professorial Board may take into consideration the combined results of the examination and the thesis. In cases of exceptional merit the Professorial Board may recommend that the Degree be awarded "with distinction".

III. The examination shall be in one of the following subjects:
Mechanical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—560, 560/1.
Electrical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—561, 561/1.
Advanced Civil Engineering. (Two papers):—562, 562/1.

IV. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(i) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution.

(ii) The candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by a date arranged with the Head of his Department. If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November the candidate may not be eligible for a post-graduate scholarship in that year. The Registrar shall forward the thesis to the examiner through the Head of the Department concerned.

(iii) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor, the Head of the Department concerned shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the conditions of clause (i) above have been fulfilled, and stating also what part the teacher played in the work and preparation of the thesis.

(iv) If a thesis on first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to re-write the thesis and submit it by a specified date.

PRESCRIPTIONS

V. The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Course Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

Mechanical Engineering IV.

560, 560/1 A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

Electrical Engineering IV.

561, 561/1 Fundamental theorems of electricity and magnetism. Maxwell's equations; vector notation; electromagnetic waves; radiation. Solutions of Laplace's equation. Magnetism. Dielectrics. Electron motion.

Symmetrical components. Principles of transistor action. Transient analysis using operational calculus. Pulse circuits. Practical RF transmission lines and aerials.

Civil Engineering IV.

562, 562/1 A course of lectures on special branches of Civil Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Courses of selected degree subjects are available to meet the requirements of candidates for the examination of the following bodies:

- The Institution of Civil Engineers, London.
- The Institution of Electrical Engineers, London.
- The Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London.
- The New Zealand Institution of Engineers.
- The New Zealand Registration Board.

It is not practicable for a candidate to take the basic science subjects and the professional subjects in the same year. It is recommended that the former be taken on a full-time or part-time basis before commencing full-time study at Ardmore.

Prerequisites to Professional Studies

1. University Entrance or the Common Preliminary Examination of the Joint Examination Board of the Institutions of Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers.
2. Mathematics to the standard of Mathematics I (Pure and Applied) of the University of New Zealand.
3. Physics to the requirements of Part I of the Institution examination.
4. Candidates for the Institution of Civil and Mechanical Engineers will be at a decided advantage if they have taken a course of Chemistry at a Secondary School or a University.

ARDMORE HOSTEL REGULATIONS

1. Students in residence must comply with the current requirements of the Dean of the Faculty, and the Auckland Education Board. Hostel fees are fixed from year to year but it is anticipated that these will be approximately £88 for 27 weeks of residence with additional payments for residence during vacations and examinations.
2. Accounts for board are rendered at the beginning of each term and must be paid promptly. In the case of temporary difficulties the Dean must be consulted immediately.
3. Application for accommodation must be made before February 14th, 1960, to the Dean of the Faculty, School of Engineering, Ardmore College P.O., Auckland. Conditions of residence, rates of board, etc., will be available on application to Ardmore as from 2nd February, 1960.

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

Mr Kavanagh

Mr McLaren

Mr Turkington

Miss White

Mr Nicholson

Mr Ellis

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

I. The Diploma in Fine Arts shall be granted to any candidate who has:

- (i) Passed the Preliminary Examination as hereinafter defined, and
- (ii) Passed the First Professional Examination, the Second Professional Examination and the Third Professional Examination as hereinafter defined.

II. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts must be either (i) a matriculated student or (ii) a person who has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school and is at least sixteen years of age on the 31st December of the year preceding that in which he enters upon the course for the Diploma. No candidate under (ii) shall be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma without the approval of his Professorial Board which must be satisfied that the candidate has reached an adequate standard in English.

III. A candidate for the Diploma shall, after passing the Preliminary Examination follow the prescribed course of study at a recognized School of Fine Arts, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures"; and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

IV. The examinations for the Diploma shall be the First Professional Examination, the Second Professional Examination, and the Third Professional Examination. They shall be taken in this order. The course of study for each examination shall extend over at least one academic year.

V. A candidate shall be credited with any section (as hereinafter defined) of a Professional Examination in which he has passed, but no candidate shall enter in the same year in the subjects of more than one Professional Examination unless he has obtained the permission of his Professorial Board to do so.

VI. (i) A student may not proceed to his Second Year Professional course of studies if he fails in more than one subject, whether written or practical, of the First Professional Examination.

If he fails in one such subject only, he may proceed to his Second Year Professional course of studies, but must re-submit and pass in the subject mentioned before proceeding to his Third Year Professional course of studies.

(ii) A student may not proceed to his Third Year Professional course of studies if he has failed in more than two subjects, whether written or practical, of his Second Year Professional Examination.

If he fails in not more than two such subjects, he may proceed to his Third Year Professional course of studies, but he shall re-submit these subjects at the end of his Third Professional Year.

(iii) Should any student fail in not more than two subjects, whether written or practical, of his Third Year Professional Examination, he may offer himself as a candidate in these subjects at the Professional Examination of the year next following.

(iv) Save in special circumstances and with the approval of the Professorial Board no candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts may sit more than twice to complete the First, Second or Third Professional Examinations.

VII. *Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts.*

There shall be a Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the course for which shall extend over one academic year after the candidate has qualified for the Diploma of Fine Arts.

VIII. A candidate for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts shall give the Professorial Board satisfactory evidence of his ability before proceeding to the Honours course and shall keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures".

IX. Subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, a candidate may take Honours in Painting, or in Mural Painting, or in Sculpture, or in Design for Printed Reproduction, or in Exhibition Design, but may not take Honours in more than one subject in the same year.

X. Notice of entry for the Preliminary Examination together with the prescribed fee, must be sent to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand not later than the first day of September preceding the examination.

XI. Notice of entry for the Professional examinations, together with the prescribed fee, must be sent to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

XII. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the examination fee for the Preliminary Examination and for the Professional Examinations shall each be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees"; provided that the fee for the submission of a practical exercise shall be the same as the fee for a written paper.

XIII. Candidates who have taken any course at a recognised school of Fine Arts other than the course prescribed in these regulations, may with the approval of the Professorial Board, be credited with subjects in which they have already passed in that course.

XIV. Candidates who have been credited with passes under the Statute superseded by these Regulations shall be allowed to complete their course under the conditions of that Statute, provided that they do so not later than the examination of 1963.

XV. The subjects for the courses in Fine Arts shall be as follows:

PRELIMINARY EXAMINATIONS

1. For the Preliminary Examination:
 - 325 (i) Drawing from Common Objects (5 hours).
 - 326 (ii) Design in Colour (5 hours).
 - 327 (iii) Painting from Still Life (5 hours).
 - 328 (iv) *Either* Roman Lettering (5 hours) *or* 329 Modelling.

A candidate in Modelling shall submit a modelled exercise prepared under the supervision of the Art teacher in his or her school, six hours (over two half days) being allowed for the modelling, and eight hours (over two half days) for the casting. The work must be clearly marked with the candidate's number and must be submitted together with a certificate from the Principal of his or her Secondary School to the effect that the work is original and has been performed under examination conditions. The work must be adequately packed and despatched. The work shall be sent at the candidate's own risk and expense.

Note: Students may enrol for tuition for the Preliminary Examination. Information in this regard should be sought from the Director of the School of Fine Arts.

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

2. The Fine Arts First Professional Examination shall consist of two sections (a) and (b).

(a) A candidate shall submit examples of his work in each of the following:

- (i) Drawing
- (ii) Elements of Graphic Design
- (iii) Drafting (i.e. Geometrical Drawing and Elementary Perspective)
- (iv) Two subjects chosen from the following list:
Still Life Painting; Modelling; Calligraphy and Lettering; Printing Media; or such other subject or subjects as may be approved from time to time by the Professorial Board.

(b) History of Art, and Methods and Materials (one paper).

3. The Second and Third Professional Examinations shall each consist of two sections (a) and (b).

Section (a): (For both Second and Third Examinations):

A candidate shall submit examples of his work in each of the following:

- (i) Freehand Drawing
- (ii) One of the five groups of subjects listed in Column 1 below as major studies
- (iii) One or more of the subsidiary subjects listed in Column 2 below.

Both the major study and the subsidiary subject or subjects shall be chosen by the candidate in consultation with the Director of the School. A major study, having been selected, shall be pursued for a period of at least two years. No other major study may be substituted during this time for that originally chosen.

Any subject in Column 2 below may be offered individually as a subsidiary subject, provided that a candidate shall not offer as a subsidiary subject a subject which also forms part of the major study of his choice.

Section (b): (For the Second Examination): Candidates will present a written paper as indicated below:

Candidates presenting as a major study Painting, or Mural Painting, or Sculpture, will present History of Fine Arts (one paper).

Candidates presenting as a major study Design for Printed Reproduction, or Exhibition Design, will present History of Art in Industry (one paper).

Section (b): (For the Third Examination): All candidates will present the written paper History and Theory of Architecture (one paper).

The work of a candidate in projects and tests set during the year shall be taken into account in assessing the work presented by a candidate for the First, Second and Third Professional Examinations respectively.

Candidates shall be granted a pass in Section (a) of a Professional Examination if the collection of examples submitted is judged satisfactory by the Examiners. A candidate may not pass in one or more separate subjects of the group constituting his major study, but may re-submit examples of his work if required to take the examination again in a subsequent year.

EXAMINATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA WITH HONOURS

4. The award of Honours shall be based on a panel of work done by the candidate during the year, consisting of not fewer than five and not more than ten drawings or executed designs in one of the major studies listed in Regulation IX above.

COLUMN 1
GROUPS OF SUBJECTS
CONSTITUTING
A MAJOR STUDY

COLUMN 2
SUBSIDIARY
SUBJECTS

<p>GROUP A. <i>Painting</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Painting and Drawing the Figure and Head from Life 2. Landscape Painting 3. Still Life Painting 4. Composition 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Painting the Figure from Life 2. Painting the Head from Life 3. Drawing the Figure from Life 4. Landscape Painting 5. Still Life Painting
<p>GROUP B. <i>Mural Painting</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Materials and Techniques 2. Studies in Composition supported by the necessary research in Representational and Abstract Painting 3. Execution of Murals to Full Scale 	
<p>GROUP C. <i>Sculpture</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Modelled Composition in Relief and in the Round 2. Modelling the Figure from Life 3. Carving in Wood or Stone 4. Casting 5. Modelled Drapery (Second Year only) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Modelling and Carving
<p>GROUP D. <i>Design for Printed Reproduction</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Calligraphy 2. Lettering and Layout 3. Typographic Design 4. Photoprinting Media 5. Photography 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Calligraphy 2. Lettering and Layout 4. Photoprinting Media 5. Photography
<p>GROUP E. <i>Exhibition Design</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Basic Design (Structural) 2. Investigation of Structural Materials and their practical application within the field of Exhibition Design 3. The Production of Presentation Drawings and Models and their specifications 4. Theory and Practice of Display Design 5. Modelling 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Basic Design (Structural)

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND
GYNAECOLOGY

Professor Carey

Dr Green

Mr Kyle

The School is conducted in association with the National Women's Hospital, Green Lane, S.E.4. Facilities for post-graduate education offered by the School are:—

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of New Zealand:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in Obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination. Details of such appointments are available on application.

A candidate who has held a recognized qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, is exempted from the residential training in obstetrics and gynaecology above mentioned. This condition will not apply after 1962.

(b) *Specialist Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the M.R.C.O.G. examination. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing a thesis for the M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees of the University of New Zealand. Applications for these research appointments will be considered from medical practitioners interested in obstetrical or gynaecological research even if they do not intend working for a higher qualification.

(c) *Refresher Work for General Practitioners:*

- (i) Appointment to the resident staff of National Women's Hospital for periods of one to four weeks can be arranged at various times throughout the year. These short-term appointments afford an opportunity of attending the teaching programme of the hospital as well as gaining practical experience in some of the common obstetrical procedures.

Practitioners living in or visiting Auckland are welcome to attend any of the teaching rounds, lectures or clinics. Details of the weekly teaching programme are available on application.

- (ii) Short Courses of a week's duration are held at frequent intervals. These courses are conducted by the full-time and part-time staff generally with an overseas visiting Professor or other notable figure on Obstetrics and Gynaecology as guest speaker. They serve as refresher courses and also cover the theoretical material required for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

Dip. Obst.

University of New Zealand Statute

I. The Diploma in Obstetrics shall be granted to a candidate who:—

- (a) has passed the qualifying examination, as hereinafter defined.
- (b) has satisfied the conditions of the award of the Diploma, as set out in Clause II below.

II. (a) Every candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall have held a recognized medical qualification for at least two years, shall have been fully registered as the holder of such a qualification for at least twelve months, and shall have held a resident appointment for at least one year at a hospital recognized by the Medical Council. In addition, he shall have held a resident appointment for at least six months in Obstetrics and

Gynaecology at a hospital recognized by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.*

(b) Provided that a candidate who has held a recognized qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, shall be exempted from the residential training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology above mentioned. This condition shall not apply after five years from the bringing in of these regulations.

III. The examination for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall consist of one written paper of three hours' duration, a clinical examination and an oral examination.

IV. The examination shall include questions on the physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of Medical Gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, abortions, infertility, vaginal discharges, ectopic pregnancies, moles, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, diagnostic facets of malignancy and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

V. The examination shall be held once each year. The written paper may be taken either at the Post-graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Auckland University, or at the University of Otago; and the clinical and oral examinations shall be held at whichever of these two centres shall have the most candidates.

VI. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics must submit his entry with the prescribed fee to the Registrar, Auckland University, not later than 1st April.

VII. Subject to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

* At present the National Women's Hospital, Auckland, the Waikato Hospital, and the Dunedin Hospitals are recognized for Obstetrics and Gynaecology. St. Helens' Hospital, Christchurch, is recognized for Obstetrics only. A three months' resident appointment in Gynaecology in a recognized hospital, in addition to a purely obstetrical appointment, will be accepted.

JOURNALISM

A course in Journalism has not been offered since 1956, the University Senate having repealed the Statute providing for the award of a Diploma in Journalism.

A candidate for the Diploma in Journalism who, in the examinations held in or before the year 1956, has passed in either of the subjects Principles of Journalism or Practice of Journalism as prescribed in the statute, "Diploma in Journalism" (1956 Calendar of the University of New Zealand pp. 122 et seq.), shall be entitled, until the end of the year 1960, to complete the examination for the Diploma in Journalism as heretofore existing and in completing such examination shall be entitled to have the Diploma in Journalism, as heretofore existing, granted to him.

The previous regulations for the Diploma in Journalism will be found in the 1956 Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

TIMETABLES

The following section contains timetables for Arts, Science, Economics, Law and Music students.

Timetables for students in the Department of Accountancy and those at the Special Schools will appear on Departmental and School noticeboards at the beginning of the 1960 session.

TIMETABLE FOR ARTS STUDENTS — EVEN YEARS

		9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
344	MON	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	App. Maths. I P. Maths. II	*English I Latin II	Anthro. I† *App. Maths. I Anthro. II Greek II	Latin I English II Music II	French I *P. Maths. I Psychology I Geography II Music II	*English I Philosophy I Education II	Education I German I
	TUES	Geography I Latin II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I German II P. Maths. II	*English I Latin II Psychology II	Anthro. I† Anthro. II English II	Greek I History II Italian II	French I Greek I *P. Maths. I Geography II	Education I German I	*English I Italian II
	WED	History I Greek II	Geography I Latin II	Italian I Philosophy II		Latin II Psychology II	English II	Greek I History II Italian II Music II	Greek I History II Italian II	Latin I Education II (1st and 2nd Terms)	Philosophy I
	THUR	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I App. Maths. I German II P. Maths. II	*English I Latin II Psychology II	Anthro. I† *App. Maths. I Music I Anthro. II	Education I German I Education II	*English I Music I Philosophy I Education II	French I *Music I Psychology I *P. Maths. I Geography II	Latin I
	FRI	Geography I	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	Italian I Philosophy II P. Maths. II	*English I Latin II	Anthro. I† Music I Anthro. II	Latin I Music I English II Music II	French I *P. Maths. I Geography II Music II	*English I German I *Music I Philosophy I	

° Lectures repeated from earlier in the day.

† For Anthropology I there is an additional course of six lectures at the beginning of the session at 7 p.m. on Mondays.

The following are arranged by the Departments concerned:

- (i) Timetable for Hebrew, Maori Studies I and II.
- (ii) Practical periods for Education II. (iii) Mapwork period for Geography I.
- (iv) Laboratory periods for Psychology. (v) All orals and tutorials.
- (vi) Stage III and Honours lectures.
- (vii) Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

TIMETABLE FOR ARTS STUDENTS — ODD YEARS

	9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
MON	Latin I Italian II	French I P Maths. I	English I Philosophy I *P Maths. I	App. Maths I German I Greek I Greek II P Maths II	*English I Geography II Latin II	*App. Maths. I Greek II History II	Education I Italian I English II Music II	Anthro. I† *P. Maths. I Anthro. II French II Music II Psychology II	*English I Pol. Sci. I Education II	
TUES	Psychology I Latin II	French I P Maths. I	English I Philosophy I *P Maths I	App. Maths. I Latin I Italian II P Maths. II	*English I Geography II Latin II	English II	Anc. History Geography I German II Philosophy II	Anthro. I† *P. Maths. I Anthro. II French II Psychology II	History I German II Philosophy II	*English I German II
WED	Italian II	Latin II	†German I Greek I	Latin I Italian II	Latin II	English II	History I French II Music II	Anc. History Geography I	Pol. Sci. I Education II (1st and 2nd Terms)	Education I Italian I
THUR	†German I Greek I	French I P Maths I	English I Philosophy I *P Maths I	App. Maths. I †German I Greek I Greek II P Maths II	*English I Geography II Latin II	*App. Maths. I Music I Greek II History II	Anc. History Education I Italian I Education II	*English I Music I Pol. Sci. I Education II German II	Anthro. I† *Music I *P. Maths. I Anthro. II German II Philosophy II	History I
FRI	Latin I	French I P. Maths. I	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	Psychology I P Maths. II	*English I Geography II Latin II	Music I Greek II History II	Anc. History Geography I Italian I Music I English II Music II	Anthro. I† *P. Maths. I Anthro. II German II Music II Philosophy II	*English I *Music I French II Psychology II	

* Lectures repeated from earlier in the day.

† For Anthropology I there is an additional course of six lectures at the beginning of the session at 7 p.m. on Mondays.

The following are arranged by the Departments concerned:

- (i) Timetable for Hebrew, Maori Studies I and II.
- (ii) Practical periods for Education II. (iii) Mapwork period for Geography I.
- (iv) Laboratory periods for Psychology. (v) All orals and tutorials.
- (vi) Stage III and Honours lectures.
- (vii) Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

Minor adjustments to the timetable for 1961 may be necessary.

SCIENCE FACULTY TIMETABLE — STAGE I & INTERMEDIATE

346

Lecture stream	MONDAY				TUESDAY				WEDNESDAY				THURSDAY				FRIDAY			
	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV
	Labs C ₁ & P ₂	C	Labs B _n & B _n	P	Labs C ₂ & P ₁	C	Labs C ₃ & C ₃	P			Lab B ₆		Labs C ₁ & P ₂	C	Labs Z ₅ & B _n	P	Labs C ₂ & P ₁	C	Labs Z ₄ & C ₅	P
9-10	Labs C ₁ & P ₂	C	Labs B _n & B _n	P	Labs C ₂ & P ₁	C	Labs C ₃ & C ₃	P			Lab B ₆		Labs C ₁ & P ₂	C	Labs Z ₅ & B _n	P	Labs C ₂ & P ₁	C	Labs Z ₄ & C ₅	P
10-11	Labs C ₁ & P ₂	M	Labs Z ₅ & B _n	Z	Labs C ₂ & P ₁	M	Labs Z ₄ & C ₅	Z			Lab B ₆	Z	Labs C ₁ & P ₂	M	Labs Z ₅ & B _n	Z	Labs C ₂ & P ₁	M	Labs Z ₄ & C ₅	Z
11-12	M	Labs C ₁ & P ₁	P	C	M	Labs C ₁ & P ₁	P	C					M	Labs C ₁ & P ₁	P	C	M	Labs C ₁ & P ₁	P	C
12-1	A	Labs C ₁ & P ₁	Z	B	M ₁ A ₁	Labs C ₁ & P ₁	Z				Z	B	A	Labs C ₁ & P ₁	Z	B	M ₁ A ₁	Labs C ₁ & P ₁	Z	B
1-2																				
2-3	C	P	Labs C ₅ & P ₆	Labs Z ₇ & B _n	C	P	Labs C ₆ & P ₅	Labs Z ₈ & B ₇				Lab B ₇	C	P	Labs C ₁ & P ₆	Labs Z ₇ & B _n	C	P	Labs C ₆ & P ₅	Labs Z ₈ & B ₇
3-4		A	Labs C ₅ & P ₆	Labs Z ₇ & B _n		M ₁ A ₁	Labs C ₆ & P ₅	Labs Z ₈ & B ₇				Lab B ₇		A	Labs C ₁ & P ₆	Labs Z ₇ & B _n		M ₁ A ₁	Labs C ₆ & P ₅	Labs Z ₈ & B ₇
4-5	P		C	Labs C ₇ & P ₈	P		C	Labs C ₈ & P ₇			Lab C	Lab B ₈	P		C	Labs C ₇ & P ₈	P		C	Labs C ₈ & P ₇
5-6			C	Labs C ₇ & P ₈			C	Labs C ₈ & P ₇			Lab C	Lab B ₈			C	Labs C ₇ & P ₈			C	Labs C ₈ & P ₇

1960 Calendar

Timetables for advanced stages will be published on Departmental Notice Boards at the commencement of the session.

ALSO:	Lab G 7—9 p.m. Me 5—6 p.m.	Me 5—6 p.m.	Mt 11—12; 2—3 Lab G 7—9	Lab G 3—5 Me 6—7	Me 5—6
-------	-------------------------------	-------------	----------------------------	---------------------	--------

Notes: Geography I lectures and laboratories are as shown on the Arts Faculty timetable.

In all cases where alternative lecture and laboratory periods are provided students will be directed by the departments concerned as to which they should attend.

Key: A = Applied Mathematics
B = Botany
C = Chemistry

G = Geology
M = Pure Mathematics
P = Physics

Z = Zoology
Mt, At = Tutorials
Me = Pure Mathematics evening class

347

Broadly speaking, each student will be placed according to the subjects taken, in one of the four lecture streams.

Streams I and II should accommodate all B.E. Intermediate students and any other students who are taking Chemistry I, Physics IB, Pure Mathematics I and Applied Mathematics I, or any selection of these subjects.

Stream III is designed to cater primarily for Medical etc. Intermediate students, particularly those taking Zoology. All Medical etc. Intermediates who are not taking Zoology will probably be drafted to Stream IV.

Stream IV caters primarily for degree students who are taking mainly natural science subjects or including Physics IA in their course.

Unusual combinations of subjects will be catered for by cross-streaming, i.e. posting students to one stream for one subject and to another for others.

Students will be drafted to the alternative laboratory streams shown within each stream by the departments concerned. If any student has a good reason for attending a particular period he should let the department concerned know of this when he enrolls with that department.

LISTS OF LECTURES AND LABORATORY TIMES WILL PROBABLY APPEAR ON DEPARTMENTAL NOTICE
BOARDS ON THE FRIDAY BEFORE LECTURES COMMENCE.

TIMETABLE FOR ECONOMICS STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
4—5	Economics I	Economics II 116/2	Economics III 118/1 Economics III 118/2	Economics I Economics II 116 Economics III 118/1 Economics III 118/2	Economics II 116
5—6	Economics II 115 Economics III 117	Economics III 117		Economics II 116/1 Economics III 118	Economics III 118

These times are subject to confirmation at the beginning of the academic session, and in particular, the Stage IV hours may be altered.

TIMETABLE FOR LAW STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8	Civil Procedure (22) Land Law (24)	Conveyancing (50) Commercial Law (22)	Commercial Law (22) Torts (24)	Land Law (22) Jurisprudence (24)	Civil Procedure (22) Torts (24)
9	International Law Conflicts (A) }	Taxation (50) Conflicts (A) Contract (22)	Contract (22) International Law (A)	Family Law (22) Criminal Law (6)	
2		Legal System (22)	Legal System (22)	Legal System (22)	
3		Equity (2)	Company Law (22)	Company Law (22) (2nd Term only)	
4	Equity (22)	Constitutional Law (22)	Family Law (22)	Constitutional Law (22)	
5	Jurisprudence (22)	Evidence (22)			

Figures indicate rooms in the Arts building; letters, rooms at Pемbridge.

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS

Times	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
2—3		Fugue			2.30—3: Preliminary Aural B*
3—4	Keyboard II	Keyboard I	Keyboard I Fugue	Music I Set Works A*	Music I Harmony B*
4—5	Music II Harmony Music III Harmony	Form Aural II	Music II Harmony Music III Harmony	4—5: Counterpoint I Keyboard II 4.30—5: Preliminary Aural A*	Music I History A* 4—6: Up to and including Friday, June 24th: Music III Set Works Music II History
5—6	Up to and including Monday, June 20th: Music III History Music II Set Works Monday, June 27th to end of Third Term: Music III Set Works Music II History	Counterpoint I	Aural I Counterpoint II	Music I Harmony A* Instrumentation 5—6.30 p.m.	Friday, July 1st to end of Third Term: Music III History Music II Set Works
6—7		Counterpoint II		Music I Set Works B* (Keyboard if required)	Music I History B*

Lecture hours to be arranged: Composition class; Exercise Tutorials.

*Note for Music I students: Set Works "B", History "B" and Preliminary Aural "B" are repeats of the three respective "A" lectures in these subjects. Harmony "A" class is for beginners in this subject. Harmony "B" is for students who have previous experience in harmony. Grading into Harmony "A" or "B" will be done at the commencement of Term I.

O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for both men and women students.

Fees are payable by the term or half-term in advance, and in 1960 will be £3/18/0 a week for single rooms, £3/11/6 for rooms shared by two, and £3/6/6 for rooms shared by three. These figures are subject to review each term. In addition, with their applications for admission, students must deposit £5 with the Registrar to cover possible liabilities to the Hostel. If the applicant is not accepted this deposit will be refunded. If he is accepted, it will be held in a general fund, part to meet outstanding liabilities due by the body of students to the University and part to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University by individual students.

In the case of a student leaving the Hostel during the year, the Warden shall determine the amount to be repaid to the student out of the general fund.

Applications for admission must be made on the prescribed form and lodged before 2 December, with the Registrar, University of Auckland, from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students, initiated in 1954 by the Health Department, will be continued in 1960 under arrangements made by the University with a private practitioner.

The Service is primarily educational and preventive, and is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. All matters pertinent to the student's health are discussed and the discussion is followed by a physical examination. Should the interview reveal any condition which requires treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser. The discussion, examination and its results are entirely confidential between the doctor and student.

To join the Health Service, students must enrol at the Office. This can be done at any time, but the appointments will be staggered throughout the year, and early enrolments will receive priority. In due course arrangements will be made for a suitable appointment.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Physical Education Officer will be pleased to answer any enquiries about student recreation or the Health Scheme.

Student recreation is at present limited by shortage of grounds and facilities but steps are being taken towards improving this situation so that a wide range of recreational activities can be conducted at times suitable to the majority of students.

STUDENT ADVISERS

The services of Student Advisers appointed from the teaching staff will be available to assist students with academic and personal problems during the season of 1960.

Further information in this regard will be issued to all students during enrolment.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

President

O. J. MILLER, M.A.

Man Vice-President

N. MAIDMENT

Woman Vice-President

MISS B. J. SKUDDER

Treasurer

W. J. STREVENS, B.Com.

Business Manager

J. R. FIRTH

Capping Controller

C. C. GILLIES

Social Controller

R. J. MOORHEAD

Societies Representative

J. L. HUNT, B.A.

Societies Secretary

A. J. C. BEGG

Sports Clubs Representative

M. D. ROBINSON

Sports Clubs Secretary

R. McG. IRVINE

Student Liaison Officer

B. S. GUSTAFSON

Chairman Men's House Committee

R. R. CATER

Chairman Women's House Committee

MISS J. M. WALLS

Engineering Representative

G. J. DAVIES

Elam Representative

R. THORBURN

Secretary

MRS. E. McCORRIE

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

All students who enrol at the University are required to join the Auckland University Students' Association and to pay the prescribed fee. At present this fee is £3 of which £1 is devoted to the building fund. The Association is an incorporated body constituted and administered in accordance with the registered Rules.

The Association has broad aims and purposes. It seeks to unite students for the good of the University, to represent students in all spheres in which their interests are concerned, and to foster the intellectual and social life in the University.

The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests principally with the Executive Committee. The Executive dates back to at least 1899 when clubs of twenty-five members elected a representative to the Executive. By 1922 the number of such clubs had so increased that the Executive had become unwieldy, and from that year the Executive has been elected by the Association as a whole. Of more recent times the work of the Executive has tended to become more specialised, and the present system of electing Executive members to specific portfolios was introduced in 1956. The Executive Committee now comprises the President, the two Vice-Presidents, the Treasurer and twelve portfolio holders.

Through the Executive, which acts as a co-ordinating body, a very wide variety of activities is undertaken by the Association. Perhaps the most important of these activities are those of the affiliated clubs and societies. Any body of students can apply to the Executive for affiliation as a club or society, and thereby become eligible for a financial grant from the Association. Many of the clubs have been active for a considerable number of years, and are well known in Auckland. In recent years many nationally famous athletes, rugby players, cricketers, riflemen, and swimmers began their sporting careers in University clubs. The sports clubs can cater for almost all sporting interests, and most of the clubs participate in inter-club and inter-University competitions. The more intellectual interests are catered for by the affiliated societies such as the religious societies, the field club and the political societies. The total number of affiliated clubs and societies now exceeds 50, and these facilities are used by a very large proportion of the University population.

Also well known are the Association's activities during the annual Capping Week. These celebrations, now established traditions, commenced in the 1890's with demonstrations and displays at the capping ceremony. Over the years the field of the celebrations extended, and now the capping activities include the production of Revue, the conducting of the procession, and the publishing of the Capping Book. These take place in the final week of the first term.

The Association undertakes frequent social functions, and these fulfil an important purpose and are well supported by students. The Capping Ball is now held in the Peter Pan Cabaret and is always a particularly popular function. Other balls, numerous small dances, known as "coffee evenings", and similar functions are held from time to time.

The Association endeavours to promote student welfare in many other ways, not the least of which is the publication of "Craccum", the student newspaper. Ten issues of "Craccum" appear each year, and the paper, traditionally expressing students' opinions, engenders considerable interest.

The Executive acts as the official mouthpiece for the Association, and not infrequently makes official statements and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. The Students' Association now has a permanent representative on the University Council, at present Mr. P. W. Boag, M.A., a former President of the Association.

The Association controls the student block at the University. Unfortunately, with the great increase in student numbers in recent years, the facilities in the student block fall far below the Association's needs. There are common rooms for the men and women students respectively, locker rooms, reading rooms and a meeting room. The Association office is situated on the lower floor of the student block, and is in the care of Mrs. E. McCrorie, the Association's full-time secretary. The office is open in term time from 12 noon to 1.30 p.m., 2.30 p.m. to 3.15 p.m., and 4.30 p.m. to 6 p.m. each week day, and during those hours enquiries for information can be made, and minor stationery requirements purchased.

A large section of the student block is taken up by the Cafeteria. Until recently the Cafeteria was run by the Association itself, but, with the turnover increasing with the rise in the

student roll, the project became too large for the Association to handle efficiently. The Cafeteria is now run on contract by Mr. W. White, and the services provided include morning and afternoon teas, lunch, and evening dinner.

The Association's record over the years has been one of negotiation for the improvement of facilities, for extensions to student activities and for representation in matters involving the interests of students.

That the Association can and does benefit those who take an active part in its affairs is evidenced by the large number of persons who, as students, were active members of the Executive and affiliated clubs, and who, in later life, achieved distinction in their respective fields.

CAFETERIA HOURS

Morning Tea and Lunch	-	-	9.45 a.m.—2 p.m.
Afternoon Tea	-	-	2.30 p.m.—3.45 p.m.
Dinner	-	-	4.30 p.m.—6.30 p.m.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association (known as N.Z.U.S.A.) is, as its name implies, a national organization to which the six constituent University Institutions belong. Its aims are precisely those of the separate associations interpreted in national and international instead of local terms.

Thus it speaks and acts on behalf of its member associations in all matters affecting students throughout New Zealand and best dealt with at the national level — for example, the student health scheme and the plan for an improved bursaries system.

Similarly, N.Z.U.S.A. encourages inter-university student activity. It supervises the Easter and Winter sports tournaments (held at each of the main Universities in rotation), the annual Joyn't Scroll debating contests, the triennial Bledisloe Medal oratory contests, and the annual drama contests. Another event is the annual congress, held in the long summer vacation at a suitable seaside resort where, led by eminent speakers, students meet to discuss current problems and exchange ideas. All these activities aid mutual understanding and have a valuable unifying influence.

At present the major international work of N.Z.U.S.A. is to foster closer relations with Australian and S.E. Asian students. N.Z.U.S.A. is a member of the International Students' Union, the I.S.C., which has its permanent headquarters and secretariat in Leiden, Holland; international conferences of this organisation are held every eighteen months in various parts of the world, to which New Zealand sends a delegation. The immediate past-President, Mr. A. W. Young, was a New Zealand delegate to the most recent I.S.C. held at Lima, Peru, last year. From time to time delegates attend council meetings of the National Union of Australian University Students (N.U.A.U.S.), and annual exchanges between the Dominions of students on working vacations are organized. Recent sports tours under the auspices of N.Z.U.S.A. were the visit to New Zealand of Australian Debating, Athletics and Swimming Teams, and the visit of New Zealand Fencing and Tennis Teams to Australia. N.Z.U.S.A. is administered by a resident executive in Wellington to which one representative is elected by each University executive. Matters of policy, however, are decided at meetings of the N.Z.U.S.A. Council where delegations from the University associations confer twice a year.

PUBLICATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

- Field, J.E.: "Cost Accounting in a Controlled Economy", *The Accountants' Journal*, August 1959, pp. 2-6.
- Field, J. E.: "Inventory Valuation and the Short-Run Cost Function", *The American Accounting Review*, (in press).

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

- Ambrose, W. with F. Davis: "Report on the Maori Rock Paintings at Waipapa", *National Historic Places Trust 1957 Annual Report*, pp. 13-20.
- Ambrose, W.: "Interim Report on the Recording of Maori Rock Shelter Art at Benmore" in *National Historic Places Trust 1958 Annual Report*, pp. 11-24.
- Golson, J. with R. Green: "A Handbook of Field Archaeology in New Zealand", *New Zealand Archaeological Association Handbook No. 1*, (90 pp.), 1959.
- Groves, Murray and others: "Blood Groups of the Motu and Koita Peoples", *Oceania*, Vol. 28, pp. 222-238, (1958).
- Hirsh, S. E.: "The Social Organisation of an Urban Village in Samoa", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 67, pp. 266-303, 1958.
- Metge, Joan with Dugall Campbell: "The Rakau Maori Studies; a Review Article", *J.P.S.*, Vol. 67, pp. 352-386, 1958.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

- Light, A. C.: "A New Meeting Ground for the Architect and Engineer", *The Australian Journal of Science*, Vol. 21, No. 5a, December 1958.
- Light, A. C.: "The Education of the Architect", *Home and Building*, Vol. XXI, No. 9, February 1959.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

- Bergquist, P. L.: "A Statistical Approach to the Ecology of *Hormosira banksii*", *Botanica Marina*, 1, (in press).
- Bergquist, P. L. and R. E. F. Matthews: "Distribution of Methylated Purines in Cell Fractions from Mouse Liver and Tumour", *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, (in press).
- Chapman, V. J.: "Salt Marshes and Ecological Terminology", *Vegetatio*, 8(4), p. 215, 1959.
- Chapman, V. J.: *Salt Marshes and Salt Deserts of the World*, Leonard Hill (London), 1959.
- Chapman, V. J.: "Geographical Status of New Zealand Lowland Forest Vegetation", *N.Z. Geog.*, 14(2), p. 105, 1958.
- Chapman, V. J. and J. A. Steers: "Salt Marshes", *Nature*, 181, p. 1912, 1958.
- Chapman, V. J.: "Relationships of Salt Marsh Vegetation", *Proc. Salt Marsh Conference*, Sapelo Island, Univ. of Georgia, 1958.
- Francki, R. I. B. and R. E. F. Matthews: "Effect of 2-thiouracil on the Infectivity of Tobacco Mosaic Virus", *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, (in press).
- Jafar, H.: "Discovery of the Genus *Basidiophora* Roze et Cornu in New Zealand", *N.Z. Jour. Agric. Res.*, 2(2), p. 249, 1959.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

- Briggs, L. H. and Brooker, E. G.: "Solanum Alkaloids. Part XII. Solasodamine, a New Tetrasaccharide Derivative of Solasodine, from *S. Auriculatum*, *S. Sodomaeum*, and *S. Marginatum*", *J.Chem.Soc.*, 1958, 1419.
- Briggs, L. H. and Cambie, R. C.: "Solanum Alkaloids.. Part XIII. The Examination of the Alkaloids from Seven *Solanum* Species", *J.Chem.Soc.*, 1958, 1422.
- Briggs, L. H. and Cambie, R. C.: "The Constituents of *Phebalium Nudum* Hook — I. The Bark", *Tetrahedron*, 1958, 2, 256.
- Briggs, L. H.: Presidential Address to the Royal Society of New Zealand: "Some Modern Problems in Science", *Proc.Roy.Soc. N.Z.*, 1958, 85, pp. liv-lix.

- Briggs, L. H., Cain, B. F., and Wilmshurst, J. K.: "Structure of Rimuene", *Chem. & Ind.*, 1958, 599.
- Briggs, L. H. and Cambie, R. C.: "The Extractives of *Vitex lucens* — I", *Tetrahedron*, 1958, 3, 269.
- Briggs, L. H.: Presidential Address to the Royal Society of New Zealand: "Impressions of a World Trip", *Proc.Roy.Soc.N.Z.*, 1958, 86, 60.
- Bloom, H. with Bockriss, J. O'M., Richards, N. E. and Taylor, R. G.: "Vapor Pressure and Heat of Vaporization of Some Simple Molton Electrolytes", *J.Am.Chem.Soc.*, 1958, 80, 2044. (Conjoint publication with University of Pennsylvania).
- Bloom, H. and Welch, B. J.: "The Vapor Pressures of Cadmium and Zinc Chloride", *J.Phys.Chem.*, 1958, 62, 1594.
- Hall, D.: "Chemical Effects in Fission Product Recoil. Part II. The Decomposition of Uranyl Iodate", *J.Inorg. and Nuclear Chem.*, 1958, 6, 3.
- Hall, D. and Walton, G. N.: "Chemical Effects in Fission Product Recoil. Part III. The Decomposition of Potassium Nitrate", *J.Inorg. and Nuclear Chem.*, 1958, 6, 288.
- Hall, D. and Williams, P. P.: "Disorder in the Structure of Dibromodiammine platinum (II) tetrabromodiammine platinum (IV)", *Acta Crystallographica*, 1958, 11, 624.
- Hall, D. and Woulfe, M. D.: "The Structure of the Nickel — β β' β'' Triaminotriethylamine Complex", *Proc.Chem.Soc.*, December 1958.
- Hall, D. with Waters, T. N. and Llewellyn, F. J.: "The Colour Isomerism and Structure of Some Copper Co-Ordination Compounds", *Chem. & Ind.*, 1958, 1203.
- Llewellyn, D. R., Bishop, Miss C. J., Odell, A. L. and Olliff, R.: "The Use of Carbon-14 and Oxygen-18 Isotopes in Ligand Exchange Studies of the Tris-Oxalato Chromium III Anion", *Proceedings of the Australian Symposium on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy*, June, 1958.
- Llewellyn, D. R., Bishop, Miss C. J., and Odell, A. L.: "Isotopic Studies on the Lability of Co-Ordinated Ammonia", *J.N.Z.I.C.*, 1958, 22, 139.

- Llewellyn, D. R. with Abraham, M. H., Davies, A. G. and Thain, E. M. of University College, London: "The Chromatographic Analysis of Organic Peroxides", *Anal.Chem.Acta.*, 1958, 17, 5.
- Llewellyn, D. R. with Bunton, C. A., Hadwick, T. and Picker, Y. of University College, London: "Tracer Studies in Alcohols. Part III. Intermediates in the Pinacol-pinacone Rearrangement", *J.Chem.Soc.*, 1958, 403.
- Llewellyn, D. R. with Bunton, C. A., Oldham, K. G., and Vernon, C. A. of University College, London: "The Reactions of Organic Phosphates. Part I. The Hydrolysis of Methyl Dihydrogen Phosphate", *J.Chem.Soc.*, 1958, 3574.
- Llewellyn, D. R. with Bunton, C. A. and Wilson, I. of University College, London: "Tracer Studies on Alcohols. Part IV. The Oxygen Exchange and Racemisation of 4-Methoxydiphenylmethanol", *J.Chem.Soc.*, 1958, 4747.
- Llewellyn, D. R. with Bunton, C. A., de la Mare, P. B. D., Greaseley, Miss P. M., Pratt, N. H. and Tillett, J. G. of University College, London: "Nucleophilic Displacements in Organic Sulphites. Part I. The Positions of Bond Fission in the Hydrolyses of Some 1:2- and 1:3-Cyclic Sulphites", *J.Chem.Soc.*, 1958, 4751.
- Llewellyn, D. R. with Bunton, C. A., de la Mare, P. B. D., Leonard, Miss A., Pearson, R. P., Pritchard, J. G., and Tillett, J. G., University College, London: "Nucleophilic Displacements in Organic Sulphites. Part III. Comparison of Alkaline and Acidic Hydrolyses of Trimethylene Sulphite and Related Compounds", *J.Chem.Soc.*, 1958, 4761.
- Llewellyn, D. R.: "The Importance of Asking the Correct Question", *N.Z. School Science*, 1958, 14, 23.
- Odell, A. L., Claridge, R. F. C. and Olliff, R. W.: "The Exchange of Labelled Cyanide with Potassium Chromicyanide", *J.N.Z.I.C.*, 1958, 22, 138.
- Turney, T. A. and Wright, G. A.: "Nitrous Acid Equilibria in Perchloric Acid", *J.Chem.Soc.*, 1958, 2415.
- Turney, T. A. and Wright, G. A.: "Absorption spectrum of the Nitrosonium Ion", *J.Chem.Physics*, 1958, 29, 252.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Blaiklock, E. M.: *The Acts of the Apostles: an historical commentary*, Tyndale Press, March, 1959.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Bergstrom, A. R.: "The New Zealand Economy 1957-8", *Economic Record*, December 1958.

Brownlie, A. D.: "Restoring External Solvency: The Case for a Free Exchange Rate", *The Accountants' Journal*, December 1958.

Brownlie, A. D.: "Private Investment in New Zealand 1950-6", *Economic Record*, April 1959.

Brownlie, A. D.: "The Valuation of Stock Changes", *Economic Record*, August 1959.

Simkin, C. G. F.: "New Zealand's Position in the Sterling Area", *Bulletin of the Oxford University Institute of Statistics*, November 1959.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Cumming, I.: *Glorious Enterprise: The History of the Auckland Education Board, 1857-1957*, Whitcombe & Tombs, 1959.

Cumming, I.: "Helvetius", Article in *Collier's Encyclopedia*, New York, 1959.

Minogue, W. J. D.: "The Universities and Halls of Residence", *Education*, Vol. 8, No. 7, pp. 199-202, October 1959.

Winterbourn, R.: "The Report of the Royal Commission on the Law Relating to Mental Illness and Mental Deficiency", *The Slow Learning Child*, Vol. 5, No. 2, 66-69, University of Queensland Press, Brisbane, 1958.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

Barber, M. R., and Bogle, A. G.: "Dynamic Conductance Meter", *Electric and Radio Engineer*, Vol. 35, No. 10, pp. 392-394, October 1958.

- Kettleborough, C. F.: "Experimental Results on Thermostatically Controlled Solar Water Heaters", *Solar Energy*, Vol. 3, No. 1, January 1959.
- Kettleborough, C. F.: "Density Effects in Bearings", *Journal of Applied Mechanics*, Vol. 26, No. 3, 1959.
- Titchener, A. L. and Bever, M. B.: "An Investigation of the Effects of Variables on the Stored Energy of Cold Work", *Trans.A.I.M.E.*, 215, (1959), 326.
- Titchener, A. L. and Bever, M. B.: "The Stored Energy of Cold Work and Its Relation to Work Softening", *Acta Metallurgica*, (in press).
- Taylor, P. W.: "Report on Sand Drain Project, Shoal Bay", *Some Aspects of Roading and Related Topics in New Zealand*, M.O.W., July 1959.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

- Cameron, W. J.: "Pope's Annotations on State Affairs Poems", *Notes and Queries*, Vol. CCIII, 1958, pp. 291-4.
- Cameron, W. J.: "A Collection of the Best English Poetry 1717" *Notes and Queries*, Vol. CCIII, 1958, pp. 300-303.
- Cameron, W. J.: "A Printing Press for the Maori People", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 67, 1958, pp. 204-210.
- Cameron, W. J.: "Auckland's First Printing Press", *Nucleus*, No. 3, April 1959, pp. 5-12.
- Cameron, W. J.: "George Granville and the 'Remaines' of Aphra Behn", *Notes and Queries*, Vol. CCIV, 1959, pp. 88-92.
- Crawford, T.: "Burns and the New Farming", *Geographical Magazine*, London, August 1959.
- Crawford, T.: "Burns's Language", *Te Reo, Proceedings of the Linguistic Society of New Zealand*, I, 1958.
- Crawford, T.: *Burns: a Study of the Poems and Songs*, Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh and London, 1960, (in press).
- Curnow, A.: *The Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse*, (edited, with Introduction); Penguin Books Ltd., (in press).

- Joseph, M. K.: *The Living Countries*, (verse).
- Musgrove, S.: "The Birth of Pistol", *Review of English Studies*, Vol. X, No. 37.
- Pearson, W. H.: "Attitudes to the Maori in Some Pakeha Fiction", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, September 1958.
- Pearson, W. H.: "M. K. Joseph's War Novel", *Image*, No. 7, November 1959.
- Reid, J. C.: *The Charred Wood: A Critical Biography of Francis Thompson*, (Routledge and Kegan Paul, London, 1959).
- Reid, J. C.: Reviews for *N.Z. Listener*, *N.Z. Tablet*, *Renascence*, (Marquette University, U.S.A.).

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

- Armstrong, R. W.: "Auckland by Gaslight — 1896", *New Zealand Geographer*, Vol. 15, No. 2, October 1959.
- Cumberland, K. B.: "New Zealand After Twenty Years: A Geographer's View", *Geographical Journal*, March 1959.
- Curry, L.: "Canterbury's Grassland Climate", *Proc. 2nd N.Z. Geog. Conf.*, August 1958.
- Farrell, B. H.: "Human Problems in the Agriculture of Western Samoa", *Proc. 2nd N.Z. Geog. Conf.*, August 1958.
- Fox, J. W. and Gorrie, A. M.: *Australia and New Zealand*, Colliers Encyclopaedia.
- Fox, J. W.: "Geography in New Zealand: A Methodological Approach", *Education*, Vol. 7, No. 3, November 1958.
- Fox, J. W. and Lewthwaite, G. R.: "Methodological Viewpoint: For Geography", *New Zealand Geographer*, Vol. 15, No. 1, April 1959.
- Frazer, R. M.: "Maori Land and Maori Population in the Far North", *New Zealand Geographer*, Vol. XIV, No. 1, April 1958.
- Frazer, R. M.: "Maori Land in Northland and the East Coast: A Contrast in Utilisation", *Proc. 2nd N.Z. Geog. Conf.*, August 1958.

Lewthwaite, G. R.: "The Nature of Environmentalism", *Proc. 2nd N.Z. Geog. Conf.*, August 1958.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Brothers, R. N. and Golson, J.: "Excavations at Motutapu", *N.Z. Arch. Ass.*, 2, 5-8, 1959.

Brothers, R. N.: "A Penetration-twin in Olivine", *Am. Min.*, (in press).

Brothers, R. N.: "Flow Orientation of Olivine", *Am. Journ. Sci.*, (in press).

Brothers, R. N.: "The Petrography of Igneous Rocks from Samoa", *N.Z. Geol. Surv. Bull.*, No. 63, 1959.

Brothers, R. N.: "Heavy Minerals from Southland, Part I: Permian-Jurassic Sediments", *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, (in press).

Brothers, R. N.: "Heavy Minerals from Southland, Part II: Cretaceous—Lower Tertiary Coal Measures", *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, (in press).

Brothers, R. N. and Golson, J.: "Geological and Archaeological Interpretation of a Section in Rangitoto Ash on Motutapu Island, Auckland", *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, (in press).

Milligan, E. N.: "Some Fossils from Hitherto Undifferentiated Permian-Triassic-Jurassic Rocks Near Auckland" *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, 2, 1957, 1959.

Searle, E. J.: "Note on the Formation of Native Iron and Other Effects Associated With Contact of Basalt and Carbonised Wood at Auckland, N.Z." *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, 1, 451-458, 1958.

Searle, E. J.: "Pleistocene and Recent Studies of Waitemata Harbour. Part 1—The Main Channel", *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, 1, 501-508, 1958.

Searle, E. J.: "The Function of Science in Secondary Schools", *N.Z. Sc. Rev.*, 16, 45-47, 1958.

- Searle, E. J.: "Pleistocene and Recent Studies of Waitemata Harbour. Part II — North Shore and Shoal Bay", *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, 2, 95-107.
- Searle, E. J.: *The Teaching of Science in Post-Primary Schools*, N.Z. Council for Educational Research and Oxford University Press, 1959.
- Searle, E. J.: "Schistose Rocks From St. Heliers Bay, Auckland", *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, 2, 386-379, 1959.
- Searle, E. J.: "Pleistocene and Recent Studies of Waitemata Harbour. Part III — Tamaki Head to Mechanics Bay", *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, 2, (in press).

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

- Asher, J. A.: "Georg Forster", article in *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, London, (in press).
- Asher, J. A.: "Wolfskehl in Exile", *Journal of the Australasian Universities Language and Literature Association*, Vol. 9, Melbourne, 1958.
- Asher, J. A.: Review of K. Kersten, *Der Weltumsegler. Johann Georg Adam Forster*, *Journal of the Australasian Universities Language and Literature Association*, Vol. 9, Melbourne, 1958.
- Asher, J. A.: Review of E. Heller, *The Ironic German. A Study of Thomas Mann*, same Journal, Vol. II, 1959.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

- Airey, W. T. G.: "The Principles of Soviet International Policy", *Political Science*, Vol. 11, No. 2, September 1959.
- Chapman, R. M.: Book Review of *Australia's Colonial Culture* by George Nadel; *The Australian Journal of Politics and History*, Vol. 4, No. 2, November 1958, pp. 286-7.
- Chapman, R. M.: "A Movement Against Nuclear Weapons", *Here and Now*, No. 62, November 1957, pp. 15-19.
- Chapman, R. M.: Review of *The Nightshift*, Poems by James K. Baxter, Charles Doyle, Louis Johnson and Kendrick Smithyman; *Image*, No. 2, April 1958, pp. 26-28.

Chapman, R. M.: Review of *The Higher Public Service of the Commonwealth of Australia* by H. A. Scarrow; *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, Vol. 323, May 1959, pp. 165-166.

Chapman, R. M.: "A Note on a Cross-Cultural Exchange", *Image*, No. 5, April 1959, pp. 24-30.

Sinclair, K.: *A History of New Zealand*, (Pelican), London 1959.

SCHOOL OF LAW

Davis, A. G.: *The Law of Torts in New Zealand*, Second Edition, Butterworth & Co. Ltd., Wellington, 1959.

Davis, A. G.: "Whom Should a Doctor Tell?", (1958), 21, *Modern Law Review*, 438.

Northey, J. F.: "Right to University Education: Exclusion on Academic Grounds", (1958), 34, *N.Z. Law Journal*, 348.

Northey, J. F.: "An Experiment in Unicameralism", (1958), *Public Law*, 265.

Northey, J. F.: "Artificial Insemination — A Legal View" (1958), 57, *N.Z. Medical Journal*, 531.

Northey, J. F.: *Road Transport Licensing*, Appendix to R. J. Dixon, *Road Transport Licensing Appeals*, (Butterworths, 1958).

Northey, J. F.: "Recent Developments in New Zealand Administrative Law", (1958), 3, *University of Queensland Law Journal*, 205.

Northey, J. F.: Review of New Zealand Law, 1957, 6, *Annuaire de Législation Etrangère*, 370-379.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Chong, F.: (with E. A. Maxwell, Queen's College, Cambridge): *Elementary Co-Ordinate Geometry*, Oxford Univ. Press, 2nd ed., 2nd imp., 1959.

Forder, H. G.: *Foundations of Euclidean Geometry*, Dover Reprint, 1959.

Kalman, J. A.: "On the Inequality of Ingham and Jessen", *J. London Math. Soc.*, 33, 306, 1958.

- Kalman, J. A.: "On the Postulates for Lattices", *Math. Ann.* 137, 362, 1959.
- Segedin, C. M.: "An Anomalous Photoelastic Pattern", *Australian Journal of Applied Science*, Vol. 9, p. 93, 1958.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

- Ardley, G. W. R.: "The Nature of Perception": *Australasian Journal of Philosophy*, December 1958, (reprinted in *Philosophy Today*).
- Ardley, G. W. R.: "The Chilly Stars": *New Zealand University Journal*, 1958.
- Ardley, G. W. R.: "What Kind of Education?": *Philosophy*, (in the press).
- Ardley, G. W. R.: Review of Giorgio de Santillana, *The Crime of Galileo: Philosophical Studies*, December 1958.
- Pearson, C. I.: "On Talking About Non-Existants", *Review of Metaphysics*, Vol. XII, No. 3.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

- Delves, L. M. and Brown, D.: "Theory of n-d Scattering With Tensor Forces", *Nuclear Physics*, Vol. II, pp. 432-443, 1959.
- Earnshaw, J. B.: *Introduction to A-C Circuit Theory*, Macmillan, (in press).
- Sagar, F. H.: "Range Dependence of Acoustic Intensity Variation Coefficients for 14.5 k.c. Propagation in the Sea and Calculation of Microstructure Constant for Varying Degrees of Insolation", *Restricted Report of Underwater Research Laboratory*, Naval Base, Auckland, N.I., June 1959.
- Thompson, M. A.: "Directional Scintillation Counter", *Review Scient. Instr.*, Vol. 29, 1149, 1958.
- Titheridge, J. E.: "Variations in the Direction of Arrival of High-Frequency Radio Waves", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, 13, pp. 17-25, 1958.

- Titheridge, J. E.: "Ray Paths in the Ionosphere. Approximate Calculations in the Presence of the Earth's Magnetic Field", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, 14, pp. 50-62, 1959.
- Whale, H. A. and Delves, L. M.: "Some Relations Between the Bearing and Amplitude of a Fading Radio Wave", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, 13, pp. 72-85, 1958.
- Whale, H. A.: "The Effects of Ionospheric Irregularities and the Auroral Zone on the Bearings of Short-Wave Radio Signals", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, 13, pp. 258-270, 1959.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

- Campbell, D. (with Joan Metge): "The Rakau Maori Studies", *J. Polynesian Society*, 1958, 67, 352-386.
- Scott, T. H., Review: "The Bodgie", (A. E. Manning, Wellington, Reed) in *Landfall*, 1958, 12, No. 4.
- Scott, T. H. (with R. Kilgour): "Leadership in Dairy Cows", *Proceedings, N.Z. Society of Animal Production*, Vol. 19, 1959.
- Scott, T. H. (with W. H. Bexton, W. Heron, B. K. Doane): "Cognitive Effects of Perceptual Isolation", *Canad. J. Psychol.*, 1959, 13, No. 3.
- Scott, T. H. (with B. K. Doane, W. Mahatoo, W. Heron): "Changes in Perceptual Function After Isolation", *Canad. J. Psychol.*, 1959, 13, No. 3.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

- Bartocci, G.: *Addio, vecchia strada*, (Intelisano, Milano), 1959.
- Hollyman, K. J.: "An Outline History of Modern Linguistics", *Te Reo, Journal of the Linguistic Society of New Zealand*, 1, (1958).
- Hollyman, K. J. collaboration in B. Quémada, *Datations nouvelles*, in *Le Français moderne*, 26, (1958) and following years.
- Keys, A. C.: *Shakespeare in France: "La Mégère apprivoisée" en 1767*. (Revue de littérature comparée 31e. année, No. 3, 1957).

Keys, A. C.: "Linguistic Contacts of French and German", (*Proceedings of Sixth Congress of Australasian Universities' Language and Literature Association*, 1959).

Keys, A. C. (with B. G. Biggs, K. J. Hollyman and E. A. Sheppard: "Linguistic Geography", *Te Reo, Proceedings of Linguistic Society of New Zealand*, I, 1958.

THE LIBRARY

Sandall, F. A.: Presidential Address to the New Zealand Library Association, *New Zealand Libraries*, Vol. 22, No. 2, pp. 17-26, March-April 1959.

Sandall, F. A.: "Tea for Two: University libraries in New Zealand, 1945-1959", *New Zealand Libraries*, Vol. 22, No. 4, pp. 77-88, June 1959.

ADULT EDUCATION CENTRE

Gould, J. D.: "The Recruitment of Adult Students", *Vaughan College Papers*, No. 5, University of Leicester, 1959.

THESES

FACULTY OF ARTS

Education

- Lynch, J. P.: "The Struggle Between Denominationalism and Secularism in Auckland Education, 1840 - 1877."
- McClew, A.: "A Comparative Study of the Reading Achievement of Maori and European Children in an Urban School."
- McGowan, Marean A.: "Beginning Reading: A Summary of Research."
- Managreve, M.: "A Critical Examination of Education in Rotuma."
- Menzies, R. G.: "The Primary School Record. An investigation of the use and value of the cumulative record (E19/22) at four Auckland contributing schools and at the intermediate school associated with them."

French

- Kelly, L. G.: "Les mots d'injure dans la littérature française jusqu'en 1155."

Geography

- Armstrong, R. W.: "Auckland in 1896: An Urban Geography."
- Chandler, G. T.: "Manufacturing in the Waikato."
- Moran, W.: "Viticulture and Wine-Making in New Zealand."
- Nicholls, P. Jean: "The Coromandel Peninsula."

History

- Aimer, E. P.: "The Politics of a City."
- Bellringer, B. S. E.: "Conservatism and the Farmers."
- Habershon, R. G.: "A Study in Politics, 1928-31."
- Hill, S. R.: "Local Politics in the Auckland Province."
- Malone, E. P.: "The Rural Vote: Voting trends in the Waikato, 1922-1935."
- Sleeman, C. G.: "Gold Town: The Influence of Goldmining upon Waihi, 1890-1953."

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Economics

Field, J. E.: "Cost and Output."

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Botany

Alchin, D. J.: "Mangrove Leaf Respiration."

Chemistry

Hawthorn, J. G.: "Preparation of C-14 Labelled Acetylacetone and Its Use in Exchange Reactions."

Hoare, J. L.: "Further Heartwood Constituents of *Podocarpus Spicatus*."

Holland, R. V.: "The Fehlings Reaction."

Morrison, D. A.: "The C-nitrosation and Diazotisation of phenol."

Rutledge, P. S.: "The Chemical Constituents of *Coprosma Tenuicaulis*."

Tricklebank, S. B.: "The Thermal Conductivity of Molten Salts."

Warth, A. D.: "The Heartwood Extractives of *Podocarpus Dacrydiodes* A.Rich."

Woulfe, M. D.: "The Crystal Structure of $\beta \beta' \beta''$ Triaminotriethylamine Nickel II Thiocyanate."

Geography

Miller, J. P.: "Towns and Tributary Regions of the Central North Island."

Geology

Clarke, L. N.: "Stratigraphy of the Mesozoic Rocks of Hauturu District."

Milligan, E. N.: "The Geology of North-Hokianga District."

Paltridge, I. M.: "The Geology of the North-East Part of Whakatane County."

Player, R. A.: "The Geology of North Kawhia."

Physics

Chisholm, A.: "Polarization in n-d Elastic Scattering."

Currie, D. R.: "Comparison Study of Two Methods for Potential Gradient Measurement."

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

- Boag, W.: "A Government Centre for Dunedin."
Grant, K. C.: "A Home for the Elderly."
Oldham, D. J. M.: "A Winter Sports Centre for Ruapehu."
Pinfold, W. G.: "A Tourist Hotel for Gore."
Rusden, B. I.: "An Indoor Sports Stadium for Western Springs."
Simmons, N. M.: "A Department Store."
Sowerby, B. W.: "A Central Police Station for Auckland."

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

- Ellis, M. A.: "Shakedown for Strain Hardening Material."
Harris, G. S.: "Turbulence Measurements and Flow Downstream of a Step."
Hetherington, W. G.: "Monolithic and Composite Pre-Stressed Concrete Beams."
Hine, J. I.: "The Design, Development and Construction of a D.C. Electronic Analogue Computator."
Lukey, J. D.: "A Servo-operated Pen Recorder."
Medland, I. C.: "The Effect of Torsion on the Plastic Bending of Beams."
Wesley, L. D.: "The Ultimate Bearing Capacity of Surface Foundations on a Two-Layer Cohesive Subsoil."
Wheeler, G. H.: "Laboratory Vane Shear Strengths of Consolidated Clay."

ROLL OF GRADUATES

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND NEW ZEALAND

(Continued from 1959 Calendar)

REFERENCES

<p>1 First-Class Honours 2 Second-Class Honours a Entrance Scholar b Senior Scholar c John Tinline Scholar d 1851 Exhibition Science Scholar e Rhodes Scholar g Engineering Travelling Scholar h Royal Institute Research Scholar i Bowen Prize j Macmillan-Brown Prize n Habens Prize o Arnold Atkinson Prize r Post-graduate Scholar in Arts t Post-graduate Scholar in Science v Law Travelling Scholar</p>	<p><i>w</i> Architecture Travelling Scholar <i>y</i> Michael Hiatt Baker Scholar † Shirtcliffe Fellow ‡ Shirtcliffe Research Scholar || Shirtcliffe Graduate Bursar § Honours in Engineering A Fowlds Memorial Prize B Travelling Scholar in Commerce C University Research Scholar D Shell Post-graduate Scholar E Sir George Grey Scholar F Student Memorial Scholar G Duffus Lubecki Scholar H Prize in Advanced Accountancy I Honours in Architecture J Carnegie Fellow in Education</p>
---	---

2 Alchin, David John	M.Sc. 1959
Anderson, Bryan Frederick	B.Sc. 1959
Andrews, Philip	B.A. 1959
Angland, John Stephen	LL.B. 1959
Armstrong, George Aubrey Whitcombe	B.D. 1959
1 Armstrong, Richard Warwick	M.A. 1959
Arthur, Claude Marshall	LL.B. 1959
1b Atkinson, Eve Rosalie	M.A. 1959
Austin, Kenneth Smith-Dorrien	B.A. 1959
Barlow, Geoffrey William	B.A. 1959
Bartley, Francis George	B.E. (Civil) 1959
Barton, Bruce Silvester	B.A. 1959
Bassett, Michael Edward Rainton	B.A. 1959
2 Bayly, Ian Albert Edgar	M.Sc. 1959
Beckingsale, Barry Francis	B.A. 1959
Bedford, Albert Frederick	B.E. (Civil) 1959
2 Beetham, Bruce Craig	M.A. 1959
2 Bellringer, Brian Seymour Emanuel	M.A. 1959
Best, Peter John Arthur	B.A. 1959
Blomfield, Pamela Jean	B.A. 1959
Boag, Wallace	B.Arch. 1959

	Bogue, John Keith	B.A. 1959
	Booker, Rudolf Edward	B.Sc. 1959
	Boustridge, William	B.Sc. 1959
§	Brady, Arthur Gerald	B.E. (Civil) 1959
	Brand, Pamela Margaret	B.A. 1959
	Breach, Herbert Theodore	M.A. 1959
2	Broad, Margaret Anne	M.A. 1959
	Brooke, Bernard Martin	B.Com. 1959
	Bullock, Jacqueline Isabel	B.A. 1959
ab	Burt, Robert David Graham	B.A., LL.B. 1959
	Burton, David Winn	B.Sc. 1959
2	Carr, Diane Alison	M.A. 1959
	Carter, Walter Henry	B.A. 1959
	Chai, Boon Poh	B.E. (Civil) 1959
	Chamberlin, Mary Maclaurin	B.A. 1959
	Chandler, Gordon Thomas	M.A. 1959
	Chauvel, Charles Albert	LL.B. 1959
1dA	Chisholm, Alexander	M.Sc. 1959
	Clark, Elisabeth Ann	B.A. 1959
2	Clarke, Ian George	M.A. 1959
	Clarke, Anne Patricia	B.A. 1959
2A	Clarcken, Peter John	Mus.B. 1959
2	Clarkson, Helena Mary	M.A. 1959
	Climo, Benjamin Gordon	B.E. (Mech.) 1959
	Combs, Mary Louise Lavery	B.A. 1959
	Cooper, Janet	B.A. 1959
§	Cotter, Roger Brittin	B.E. (Civil) 1959
	Courtney, Anthony Emmet	B.A. 1959
2b	Cowley, Donald Robin	M.Sc. 1959
2	Crisp, Colin Godfrey	M.A. 1959
2	Cryer, John Maxwell	M.A. 1959
	Curham, Thomas William	B.A. 1959
	Currie, David Reid	M.Sc. 1959
	Curry, Leslie	Ph.D. 1959
	Cuthbert, Ronald Francis	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
	Dalton, Peter Alfred	B.A. 1959
	Davies, John Hall	LL.B. 1959
	Davis, Immi-Malle	B.A. 1959
	Davison, Colleen McMaster	B.A. 1959
	Dean, Joseph Anthony	LL.B. 1959
	Dickie, James Andrews	B.A. 1959

	Dickson, Pauline Mary	B.A. 1959
1	Dodson, Michael Maurice	M.Sc. 1959
	Doolin, Frederick Ernest	M.A. 1959
	Doroszkowski, Andrew	B.Sc. 1959
1a	Drake, Vera Judith	M.A. 1959
	Earwaker, Lyndsay Gordon	B.Sc. 1959
	Edwards, Megan	B.Sc. 1959
	Elcoat, Trevor	LL.B. 1959
2	Elley, Warwick Bartram	M.A. 1959
	Ellis, Peter David	LL.B. 1959
§	Ellis, John William	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
§	Ellis, Morris Alfred	M.E. (Civil) 1959
	Fairburn, Dinah	B.A. 1959
	Farmer, Mary Louise	B.A. 1959
	Farquhar, Marion Elaine	B.A. 1959
	Farrell, Joan Leslie	B.A. 1959
	Fatiaki, Anselmo	B.A. 1959
	Fenelon, Louis Jens Paul	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
A	Field, John Edward	M.Com. 1959
2	Fisher Graeme Kenrick	M.A. 1959
	Foy, Douglas Bernard	M.A. 1959
	France, John Terence	B.Sc. 1959
	Francki, Matthew	B.E. (Civil) 1959
	Franklin, Alan Gordon	B.E. (Civil) 1959
	Fraser, Mairi Stewart	M.A. 1959
	Fraser, Wendell Mary	B.A. 1959
	Fraser-Smith, Antony Charles	B.Sc. 1959
	Fuller, Geoffrey John	LL.B. 1959
	Gallagher, Patrick Owen	M.A. 1959
	Gallop, Donald John	B.Sc. 1959
	Gibbs, Roger Michael Aldridge	LL.B. 1959
	Gock, Shek Young	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
	Goss, Anthony John	B.Com. 1959
	Grant, Kelvin Charles	B.Arch. 1959
	Grant-Taylor, Patricia Noel	B.A. 1959
2	Gray, Colleen Margaret Stuart	M.A. 1959
	Gray, Helen Margaret	B.A. 1959
	Greenwood, Jack Graham	B.Sc. 1959
	Griffiths, Gerald Gilmore Geoffrey	B.A. 1959
1b	Gurr, Andrew John	M.A. 1959
	Gust, Nigel	B.A. 1959

	Habershon, Richard Gratton	M.A. 1959
	Halldane, John Frederick	B.Sc. 1959
<i>ab</i>	Hamer, David Allan	B.A. 1959
	Hanna, Richard Guy Crawford	B.Sc. 1959
2	Hardie, Ronald George	M.A. 1959
	Harper, Elizabeth Jean	B.A. 1959
§	Harris, Garth Strachan	M.E. (Civil) 1959
<i>2a</i>	Harris, Ian William	M.A. 1959
	Hart, Ian	LL.B. 1959
	Harvey, Robert Alfred	B.Sc. 1959
	Hawthorn, John Crawford	M.Sc. 1959
	Heath, John Midgley	B.Com. 1959
	Hedley, Raymond Pattison	B.A. 1959
§	Hetherington, William Gerald	M.E. (Civil) 1959
<i>a</i>	Hill, Florence Mary Rowena	B.A. 1959
	Hill, Graham	B.Sc. 1959
	Hill, Seddon Henry Watkins	M.A. 1959
2	Hill, Sidney Roland	M.A. 1959
	Hine, James Ian	M.E. (Elect.) 1959
<i>1G</i>	Hoare, John Leonard	M.Sc. 1959
	Holdgate, Robin Herbert	M.Sc. 1959
2	Holland, Robert Vincent	M.Sc. 1959
	Hosking, John Samuel	M.A. 1959
	Howell, Dennis Godfrey	B.A., LL.B. 1959
	Hoyle, David Brookes	B.E. (Civil) 1959
2	Hume, John Maurice	M.A. 1959
	Hunt, Jonathan Lucas	B.A. 1959
	Hunt, Thomas deVere	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
2	Hunt, Vincent Joseph	M.A. 1959
	Hunter, Ann	B.A. 1959
	Hunter, Joline Patricia	B.A. 1959
	Irwin, Margaret Roselyn	B.A. 1959
<i>bc</i>	Jackson, MacDonald Pairman	B.A. 1959
	Jackson, Robert Alan	B.Sc. 1959
<i>Fa</i>	James, Donald Gordon	B.Sc. 1959
	Jarman, Nicholas Elsdon	B.Sc. 1959
	Jensen, Mary Lynette	B.A. 1959
	Jerkovich, Eric	B.Com. 1959
	Jillett, John Blackburn	B.Sc. 1959
	Johnson, Judith Margaret	B.Sc. 1959
	Jones, Alexander John	B.A. 1959

	Jones, Geoffrey Thomas	B.Sc. 1959
	Julian, Russell Alan	B.A. 1959
	Keenan, Sadrienne Evelyn	B.A. 1959
2	Kelly, Louis Gerard	M.A. 1959
	Kent, Deryck Richard	B.A. 1959
	Kermode, Leslie Owen	B.A. 1959
	Kerr, Robert Bruce Wharetoroa	B.A. 1959
	Kettelwell, Walter Hugh	LL.B. 1959
<i>ab</i>	Keymer, Olwyn Dawn	B.A. 1959
<i>2b</i>	Kimpton, Brian Fergy	M.A. 1959
	King, Frank Albert	B.E. (Mech.) 1959
	Kirk, Robert William	B.Sc. 1959
	Kitchen, Beverley Ruth	B.Sc. 1959
	Kivell, Ronald James	B.A. 1959
2	Knight, Paul Serjeant	M.A. 1959
	Knight, Judith Helen	B.A. 1959
2	Knowles, Mary	M.A. 1959
	Kohn, Denis Redding	LL.B. 1959
	Lawler, Raymond Eric	B.A. 1959
<i>b</i>	Laxon, William Allan	LL.B. 1959
<i>a</i>	Leach, David Graham	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
	Lee, Patricia	LL.B. 1959
	Lees, Peter	B.Sc. 1959
	Leonard, John Henry	M.Sc. 1959
	Lewis, Barbara Joan	M.A. 1959
	Logan, Alma Maud	B.A. 1959
<i>a</i>	Lowry, John Brian	B.Sc. 1959
	Luke, Ross Alexander	B.E. (Civil) 1959
§F	Lukey, John Doak	M.E. (Elect.) 1959
	Lynch, James Pearce	M.A. 1959
2	McAdam, Janice Dolores	M.Sc. 1959
	McClew, Alexander	M.A. 1959
	McConnell, Robert Neill	B.A. 1959
	Macdonald, Gretchen Anne	B.A. 1959
	McElrea, James Millar	B.E. (Civil) 1959
<i>a</i>	McGillivray, Lawrence James	B.A. 1959
	McGowan, Marean Annette	M.A. 1959
	McIlraith, Anne	B.A. 1959
1C	MacIntosh, John James	M.A. 1959
	McKenzie, John Cameron	B.A. 1959
	McKeon, Brian Kenneth	B.A. 1959

McLauchlan, Neil Ferguson	LL.B. 1959
McLean, Ian Hugh	Mus.B. 1959
McLeod, Ronald Bruce	B.E. (Civil) 1959
McSporran, Christine Gwen Bernice	B.A. 1959
Mahood, Peter William	LL.B. 1959
Maihi, Mervyn Manaki	B.Sc. 1959
1b Maindonald, John Hilary	M.Sc. 1959
Malone, Edmond Penn	M.A. 1959
Managreve, Mamao	M.A. 1959
Martin, Linley Edith	B.A. 1959
Mason, Judith Mary	B.A. 1959
Masters, Rae Lawrence	B.A. 1959
Mather, Brian Henthorne	B.A. 1959
Matthewson, Margaret Mary	B.Sc. 1959
§ Maybin, Patrick James	B.E. (Civil) 1959
2a Meadows, Brian Kenneth	M.Sc. 1959
§b Medland, Ian Colquhoun	M.E. (Civil) 1959
Menzies, Robert Gordon	M.A. 1959
Middleton, Elizabeth Jean	B.A. 1959
Millar, James Provo	M.Sc. 1959
Miller, John Brian	B.E. (Civil) 1959
Mitchell, William John	LL.B. 1959
Monagle, Thomas Aloysius	M.A. 1959
Monteith, Douglas Gillies	B.A., LL.B. 1959
Moody, James Henry William	LL.B. 1959
Moore, Howard Ernest George	LL.B. 1959
Moore, Robert John	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
2 Moran, Warren	M.A. 1959
Morris, Raymond Neil	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
2 Morrison, Dan Alexander	M.Sc. 1959
Murphy, Eugene Brian	B.Sc. 1959
a Nalden, David	B.A. 1959
Nelson, Eleanor Mary	B.A. 1959
Nicholls, Phyllis Jean	M.A. 1959
b Nobbs, Christopher Lawson	B.Sc. 1959
Norman, Rosemary Jane	B.A. 1959
Oakden, Patricia Valpy	B.A. 1959
Oldham, Denys James Michael	B.Arch. 1959
Ormsby, Joan	B.Sc. 1959
O'Sullivan, Vincent Gerard	B.A. 1959

	Page, John Leslie Boisen	B.A. 1959
	Pain, Denis Blake	LL.B. 1959
2	Palmes, Nigel George	M.A. 1959
2	Paltridge, Ian Michael	M.Sc. 1959
<i>a</i>	Pascoe, Kenneth John	M.A. 1959
	Paterson, Barry John	LL.B. 1959
2	Paton, Graham Francis	M.A. 1959
	Patterson, William Henry	B.A. 1959
2	Payne, Evelyn Rosemary	M.A. 1959
<i>a</i>	Perrin, Paul Julian	B.Sc. 1959
	Peryer, Bryan Milton	B.Sc. 1959
	Peterson, Kevin William	B.A. 1959
	Pickens, Nancy Cecelia	B.A. 1959
	Pilaar, Wouter Lodewijk	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
	Pinfold, William Gibb	B.Arch. 1959
	Piper, Judith Lesley	B.A. 1959
2	Player, Ronald Allen	M.Sc. 1959
	Player, Vivienne Aubrey	B.A. 1959
	Plimley, John	B.E. (Civil) 1959
<i>abFE</i>	Poletti, Alan Ronald	B.Sc. 1959
	Prebble, Rosemary Margaret	B.A. 1959
	Priest, Gabrielle Genevieve	B.A. 1959
	Pritchard, Janet Mary	B.Sc. 1959
	Pybus, John	B.Sc. 1959
	Rae, Corallyn Jean	B.A. 1959
	Ramsey, Darrell Leslie	B.Sc. 1959
	Randall, John Thomas	B.Com. 1959
	Rasmussen, Ian Francis	LL.B. 1959
	Richards, Sydney Raymond	B.Sc. 1959
	Riesterer, Alice Fleur	B.A. 1959
	Robinson, Graham Henry Quinn	B.A. 1959
	Robson, Nenagh Anne	B.Sc. 1959
	Rogers, Elizabeth	M.A. 1959
2	Ross, Janice Fae	M.A. 1959
	Rusden, Barry Ives	B.Arch. 1959
	Russell, Rex Hamilton	B.Sc. 1959
1	Rutledge, Peter Stewart	M.Sc. 1959
	Ryan, Nora Ellen	B.A. 1959
	Ryan, Patrick Dennis	B.A. 1959
	Salmon, Peter Maxwell	LL.B. 1959
	Sanders, Charles Alfred Ian	LL.B. 1959

	Sanders, Raymond Adrian	LL.B. 1959
1abA	Scholes, Linda Elizabeth	M.A. 1959
	Schou, Christine May	B.A. 1959
	Schwieters, Malwina Zofia	B.A. 1959
	Searle, Barbara Esther	B.Sc. 1959
ab	Seber, George Arthur Frederick	B.Sc. 1959
	Seeto, Fannie Kam Yun	B.A. 1959
	Shanahan, Rory	B.Sc. 1959
	Sherson, Donald Ross	B.E. (Civil) 1959
b	Siew, Yow Cheong	B.Sc. 1959
	Simmonds, Victor Matthew	B.A. 1959
2	Simmons, David	M.Sc. 1959
	Simmons, Neil Henry	B.Arch. 1959
	Simpson, Robin Henry	B.A. 1959
	Sleeman, Clive Graeme	M.A. 1959
	Smith, Adele Lorraine	B.A. 1959
	Smith, Gordon Ernest	B.Sc. 1959
	Smith, Lucy May Cranwell	D.Sc. 1959
a	Smith, Margaret Louise	B.A., LL.B. 1959
	Smith, Murray Walton	LL.B. 1959
	Smith, Robert Anderson	LL.B. 1959
	Smithells, Doran Ross	B.A. 1959
	Smitheram, John Milson	B.E. (Civil) 1959
	Snook, Beverley Ann	B.A. 1959
	Sokolich, Laurence Victor	B.E. (Civil) 1959
	Southward, Charles Ramsey	B.Sc. 1959
A	Sowerby, Brian William	B.Arch. 1959
	Stevens, Terrence Bartley	B.E. (Civil) 1959
§	Stevens, Richard Perry	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
	Stevenson, Kenneth Richard	B.Sc. 1959
	Stevens, Walter John	B.Com. 1959
	Strickland, John Lawrence	B.E. (Civil) 1959
	Sweetman, Barrie Nelson	LL.B. 1959
	Tamahori, Maxine Joan	B.A. 1959
	Tattam, Frederick George	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
	Taylor, Leslie Stuart	B.Arch. 1959
	Tedcastle, John Graham Thomas	LL.B. 1959
	Thom, Jennifer Ann	B.Sc. 1959
2a	Thompson, Murray Alexander	M.Sc. 1959
	Thompson, Sidney Ernest	B.Sc. 1959
	Thornton, Neville Henry	M.A. 1959

	Tillick, William Arthur	B.Sc. 1959
	Todd, Alan Andrew	B.E. (Civil) 1959
2G	Tricklebank, Sidney Barry	M.Sc. 1959
	Turner, Raymond John	B.E. (Civil) 1959
	Tyndel, Suzanne	B.A. 1959
	van der Meyden, Adrianus Franciscus	B.A. 1959
2	Vercoe, Barry Lloyd	Mus.B. 1959
	Vial, Gordon Edward	LL.B. 1959
	Vollemaere, Henry Jules	LL.B. 1959
2	Waite, Cedric William	M.Sc. 1958
	Wallace, William Livingstone	B.A. 1959
	Ward, Eric Neville	B.A. 1959
	Ward, Marilyn Rina Kaye	B.Sc. 1959
	Waters, Anthony Gerald	B.A. 1959
	Watson, Donald Peter	B.Sc. 1959
	Watts, Noel Reeford	M.A. 1959
	Weatherly, Margaret Marion	M.A. 1959
§	Wesley, Lawrence Daniel	M.E. (Civil) 1959
§	Wheeler, Graham Harold	M.E. (Civil) 1959
	Whineray, Scott	B.Sc. 1959
	Whippy, David	LL.B. 1959
	White, Graham Richard	B.Sc. 1959
	Whitelaw, James Sutherland	B.A. 1959
	Whiting, Dianne Ruth	B.A. 1959
	Wilkinson, Graham	B.Com. 1959
	Williams, David Prior	M.A. 1959
	Williamson, Catherine Isabel	B.A. 1959
	Wong, Judy	B.A. 1959
	Wood, Brian Harold	B.A. 1959
	Worrall, Felice Sharee	B.A. 1959
lab	Woulfe, Michael David	M.Sc. 1959
2	Wright, Beverley Anne	M.A. 1959
	Wright, Owen Thomas Goold	LL.B. 1959
	Wrigley, Robin	B.E. (Elect.) 1959
	Wyatt, Barry Edward	B.E. (Civil) 1959
labra	Young, Carmel Isabel	M.A. 1959
	Young, Christine Mary	B.Com. 1959

ROLL OF DIPLOMA-HOLDERS

University of New Zealand Diplomas

(Continued from 1959 Calendar)

Diploma in Education

Blank, Pius Anton	1959
Browne, Colin Borthwick	1959
Clarihew, George Singer	1959
Clarkson, John Lawrence	1959
Coldham, Richard George	1959
Craig, Alan Douglas	1959
Freeman, David Walter	1959
Gordon, Barbara Kathleen Gladys	1959
Judson, Reginald Frank	1959
Lovett, Irwin Warnock	1959
McKubre, Harold Trevor	1959
Rathbone, David	1959
Ricketts, Arthur	1959

Diploma in Fine Arts

Beck, Janice (<i>with Honours</i>)	1959
Blacklaws, Sonya Nina	1959
Davies, Elizabeth Helen	1959
de Morree, Marianne	1959
Lees, Prudence Ruth	1959
Rose, Charles	1958

Diploma in Journalism

Harkness, Philip Vaughan	1959
Temm, Peter Neville	1959

Diploma in Music

Pullen-Burry, Hubert Ian	1958
Wilson, Kenneth Adrian	1959

Diploma in Obstetrics

Bindon, William Faithfull	1959
Chisholm, William Edward	1959
Fraser, William Alexander	1959
Gillies, Edward Lear	1959
Skinner, Patrick Carroll	1959
Thompson, Samuel Bruce	1959
West, Sydney Rae	1959

University of Auckland Diplomas

(Continued from 1959 Calendar)

Executant Diploma in Music

Jensen, Gail	1959
Skinner, Gordon Allan	1959

Diploma in Architecture

Adams, Rolland Edward Vincent	1959
Blackhall, Robert Owen	1959
Cook, Rodney Christopher Gerard	1959
Duurloo, John Graeme	1959
Gray, William Henry	1959
Hall, John Michael Dryden	1959
Kemp, Henry James	1959
Kirk, Robin Mansfield	1959
Lamont, Ronald Archibald	1959
McRae, Donald Henderson	1959
Monks, Leslie James	1959
Stewart, Ronald Farquhar Peter	1959
Taylor, Robert Lindsay	1959
van den Broek, Barbara Ruth	1958
Yoong, Siew Cheong	

Diploma in Urban Valuation

Hadcroft, Bryce Harold	1959
Howie, Francis John	1959
Kirk, Robin Mansfield	1959
Sheppard, Norman James	1959
Sowerby, Brian William	1959
Younug, Robert Peter	1959

FORM OF LEGACY

I give (free from legacy duty) the sum of pounds to the University of Auckland, established at Auckland by The University of Auckland Act 1954, and I declare that the receipt of the Registrar for the time being of the said University shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacy.

NOTE.—If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator as and for his last will and testament, in the sight and presence of us together, who in his sight and presence, at his request and in the sight and presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

INDEX

INDEX

All courses and subjects are listed under the heading "Prescriptions".

- Academic Staff, 23-32**
Admission:
 Ad Eundem Statum, 37
 Provisional, 39
 University Entrance, 37
Adult Education, 32
Aegrotat Passes, 54-55
Alterations to Courses, 46
Art Teaching Set, 63
Attendance at Lectures, 5, 41, 44
Auckland University District, 33

Bledisloe Medal Oratory Contest, 358
British Council, 123
Bursaries:
 Entrance, 47
 H.S.C. Part-time, 47
 H.S.C. Full-time, 47
 H.S.C. Boarding, 47
 N.Z. Govt. Bursaries for Executant Diploma in Music, 109
 P.P.T. Studentship, 49
 (For competitive bursaries see under Scholarships)

Cafeteria, 357
Calendar, 5-17
Certificate of Proficiency, 125
Combined Degrees:
 B.A., LL.B., 141, 259
 B.E., B.Sc., 214-215
Committees, 20, 21
Conduct of Examinations, 51
Conferring of Degrees, 9, 34
Council:
 Members of, 19
 Standing Committees of, 20
Course Regulations:
 Arts, 139
 Architecture Degree, 291
 Architecture Diploma, 302
 Commerce, 246
 Engineering, 313

 (Course Regulations, cont'd.)
 Fine Arts, 334
 Law, 261
 Music Degree, 273
 Music Diplomas, 275, 284
 Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 341
 Science, 212
 Town Planning, 311
Courses—see Prescriptions
Credit Notes, 133-134
Cross Credits, 51-52, 136 (see also the appropriate Course Regulations)
Deans of Faculties, 22
Debating Contest, Joynt Scroll, 358
Degree Regulations—see Course Regulations
Degrees, Conferring of, 9, 34
Diploma-holders, Roll of, 84
Diplomas: University of Auckland:
 Architecture, 302
 Educational Psychology, 178
 Executant Diploma in Music, 284
 Urban Valuation, 307
Diplomas: University of New Zealand:
 Banking, 11 (see N.Z.U. Calendar)
 Education, 175
 Fine Arts, 334
 Music, 275, 284
 Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 341
 Town Planning, 311
Discipline, 59
District, Auckland University, 33
Dominions Fellowship Trust, 123
Elam School of Fine Arts, 334
Enrolment:
 Dates, 5, 7
 Procedure for External Students, 5, 50, 56
 Procedure for Internal Students, 5, 44-46
 Regulations, 44-46
Examinations:
 Centres, 56
 Commencement of, 15
 Conduct of, 51

(Examinations, cont'd.)

- Entry dates, 5, 137
- Payment of fees, 133-136
- Reconsideration of results, 53
- Exclusion from Lectures, 45**
- Executant Diploma in Music, 284**
- Exemption from Lectures:**
 - Partial exemption, 50
 - Total exemption, 5, 41-43, 50
- Exemption from Subjects, 52**
- External Studies at Victoria, 42-43**

Faculties — see list under **Course Regulations**

Farrand Fund, 71

Fees:

- Enrolment, 126
- Examination, 134-136
- Laboratory, 127
- Lecture, 126-132
- Refunds of, 45, 46

Fellowships — see under **Scholarships**

Foreign Language Reading Examination, 137, 220

Form of Legacy and Will, 386

Free Passages, 123

Fulbright Travel Grants, 124

Greek History, Art and Literature, 143

Graduates, Roll of, 375

Graduation, 9

Hostels:

- Ardmore, 333
- O'Rorke Hall, 352

Intermediate Courses:

- Agriculture, 128, 223, 226, 237, 242
- Dentistry, 128, 226, 237, 242
- Engineering, 226, 235, 238
- Home Science, 128, 226, 237, 242
- Medicine, 128, 226, 237, 242

Journalism, Diploma in, 343

Joynt Scroll Debating Contest, 358

Laboratories, 45, 46, 127, 147, 245

Laboratory Charges, 45, 46, 126-128, 228

Late Fees:

- Enrolment, 44, 126
- Examination, 133
- Matriculation, 37
- Provisional Admission, 39

Lectures, Attendance at, 41, 44

Legislation, 33

Library:

- Fines, 62
- Regulations, 61
- Special Collections, 63

Matriculation, 35

Music Society, 276

Non-matriculated students, 45, 276, 285, 334

Oral Examinations, 41, 52, 56, 293

O'Rorke Hall, 352

Overseas Students, 123

Partial Exemption, 50

Part-time Students, 142

Physical Education, 353

Practical Certificates:

- Architecture, 291
- Banking (see N.Z.U. Calendar)
- Education, 176
- Engineering, 313, 329
- Journalism, 343
- Music, 288
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 341
- Town Planning, 312

Preliminary Courses:

- Fine Arts, 336
- German, 193
- Hebrew, 195
- Italian, 211
- Keyboard and Aural, 282
- Maori, 160

Prescriptions:

- Accounting, 252-253
- Acoustics, 241, 281
- Ancient History, 153
- Anthropology, 154-158
- Architecture, 294-301
- Biology for B.A., 244-245
- Botany, 223-225
- Chemistry, 226-228
- Commercial Law, 254
- Economics, 169-171
- Education, 172-180
- Engineering, 318-329

(Prescriptions, cont'd.)

- English, 181-185
- Fine Arts, 334-339
- French, 204-208
- Geography, 186-189
- Geology, 229-231
- German, 190-193
- Greek, 165-168
- Hebrew, 194-195
- History, 196-198
- Intermediate Courses — see over under this entry
- Italian, 209-211
- Journalism, 343
- Latin, 161-164
- Law, 258-272
- Maori Studies, 159-160
- Mathematics, 232-235
- Music, 277-290
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 340-342
- Philosophy, 199-201
- Physics, 236-241
- Professional Examinations — see opposite under this entry
- Political Science, 201
- Psychology, 202-203
- Radiophysics, 240
- Romance Languages, 204-211
- Science German, 193
- Town Planning, 311-312
- Urban Valuation, 307-310
- Zoology, 242-244

Pre-requisites:

- Arts, 140, 148
- Law, 263
- Science, 213, 221, 222.

Prizes: University of Auckland:

- Annual, 70
- Bartrum Memorial, 87
- Butterworth, 97
- Chisholm, 99
- Fowlds, 69
- Desmond Lewis, 96
- John Mulgan, 75
- N.Z.I.A., 98
- Phillip Neill, 109
- Rosemary Grice, 113
- T. L. Lancaster, 83

Prizes: University of New Zealand:

- Advanced Accountancy, 120
- Arnold Atkinson, 119
- Batterbee, 119
- Bowen, 119
- Habens, 119
- Macmillan Brown, 119

Professional Examinations:

- Accountancy, 256
- Architecture, 305, 306
- Engineering, 333
- Law, 258

Professorial Board:

- Members of, 21
- Standing Committees, 21

Professores Emeriti, 32**Provisional Admission, 39**

- Confirmation of, 40

Publications, 359**Reconsideration of Examination Results, 53****Refunds, 45, 46****Roll of Diploma-holders, 384****Roll of Graduates, 375****Scholarships: University of Auckland:**

- General:* Alfred P. Fogerty, 68
- G. E. Farrand Fund, 71
- Onehunga Borough Council, 66
- Sanders Memorial, 64
- Student Memorial, 67

Agriculture: Forestry Bursaries, 88

- John Court, 90
- Sir James Gunson, 88

Architecture: Auckland Brick Mfrs., 98

- N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts, 98
- Town Planning Bursary, 100

Arts: Lisse Rathbone, 72

- Lissie Rathbone Additional, 74
- Maxwell Walker, 75
- Sir Peter Buck, 76

Commerce: Chamber of Commerce, 93**Engineering: Colonial Sugar, 103**

- Evan Gibb Hudson, 101
- Robert Horton, 100

Fine Arts: Joe Raynes, 112**Law: Hugh Campbell, 94**

- J. P. Campbell, 95

Medicine: Casement Aickin, 92**Music: Bishop Music, 110**

- Centennial Music, 106
- Hollinrake, 111
- M. J. Savage, 108
- Walter Kirby Singing, 104

(Scholarships, cont'd.)

Science: A.C.C. Botany, 85
 Colonial Sugar, 81
 Duffus Lubecki, 81
 Gillies, 79
 Grace Phillips, 86
 Janet B. Mackay, 85
 Sinclair, 78
 Sir George Grey, 77

Scholarships: University of New Zealand:

Beit Fellowships, 120
 1851 Exhibition Science, 120
 Fellowships in Education, 119
 Gordon Watson, 118
 Internal Post-Graduate, 117
 John Tinline, 119
 Mercer, 118
 Michael Hiatt Baker, 118
 National Research Fellowships, 119
 N.Z. Aeronautical, 118
 N.Z.F.U.W., 122
 N.Z. Industrial Gases, 122
 Post-Graduate, 118
 Rhodes, 118
 Rutherford, 120
 Senior, 114, 121
 Shell Post-Graduate, 120
 Shirtcliffe, 118
 Travelling: Architecture, 121
 Travelling: Automotive and Aeronautical, 122
 Travelling: Commerce, 120
 Travelling: Engineering, 122
 Travelling: Law, 120
 University Research, 117
 University Research Fellowship, 120
 Winifred Gimblett, 119

Student Advisers, 353

Student Health, 353

Students' Association, 354

Subjects — see under Prescriptions

Terms Carried Forward, 5

Terms, Dates of, 7-15, 44

Terms, Keeping of, 41-46

Terms and Lectures:

University of New Zealand
 Statute, 41

University of Auckland Regulations, 44

Theses:

Architecture, 300

Arts, 146

Commerce, 249, 250

Engineering, 314

Law, 272

Science, 219, 220

Theses, List of, 372

Theses, Submitting of, 55

Town Planning, Diploma in, 311

Transfer of Degree Units, 51-52

Transfer of Students, 57

Tuition Fees:

Payment of, 44

Remission of, 46

Scale of, 126-132

Urban Valuation, Diploma in, 307

Vacation Course in Education, 178

Withdrawal from Classes, 45, 46

Zoological Museum, 245